

# 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting

*The premier review meeting for clinical obstetric  
anesthesia, established in 1976*

**March 14-17, 2019**  
**Grand Hyatt Hotel on Union Square**  
**San Francisco, California**

*Jointly provided by the American  
Society of Anesthesiologists  
and the Society for Obstetric  
Anesthesia and Perinatology*



American Society of  
**Anesthesiologists™**





# Welcome to the SOAP 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting

On behalf of the leadership of the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology (SOAP), I would like to welcome you to the SOAP Sol Shnider 2019 Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting. This outstanding meeting has an extraordinarily rich history and an outstanding track record. The meeting was founded by Drs. Sol Shnider, Sam Hughes and Mark Rosen in 1976, and remains one of the premier refresher course programs for obstetric anesthesia in the world.

The goal for this meeting is to provide practical, high quality educational content for those who practice clinical obstetric anesthesia. We have carefully structured the program based on solicited feedback from practitioners and previous meeting attendees to cover all key aspects in the field of obstetric anesthesia in a clinically-focused program. The meeting presentations will be given by SOAP's best speakers and content experts, as well as accomplished obstetric anesthesiologists in the Bay Area.

I am proud to present what we hope for you will be a highly enriching program, a comprehensive update on current optimal practice, and a meaningful professional experience for all those that attend. I look forward to seeing and interacting with you at the SOAP Sol Shnider 2019 Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting.

Sincerely,

Brendan Carvalho MBBCh, FRCA  
Chair, Program Committee  
SOAP Sol Shnider 2019 Meeting

## Table of Contents

2	Welcome
3	Program Committee
3	Program Faculty
3	Exhibits Information
3	Learning Objectives
4	Program Information
5	Disclosures
5	Pre-Meeting Workshop
6-7	Program Schedule
8	Thank You Supporters

### Program Slides

#### ***Friday, March 15, 2019***

9	Session I: Optimizing Labor Analgesia
34	Session II: Comorbidities and High-Risk Patients
60	Session III: Enhanced Recovery and Cesarean Anesthesia
82	Session IV: Tips and Techniques

#### ***Saturday, March 16, 2019***

110	Session V: Obstetric Anesthesia Safety Session
132	Session VI: New Developments and Concepts
160	Session VII: Obstetrical Hemorrhage Update
187	Session VIII: Clinical Conundrums in Obstetric Anesthesia

#### ***Sunday, March 17, 2019***

194	Session IX: Management Updates Safety Session
223	Session X: Complications and Uncommon Occurrences



# Program Committee

**Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA**  
Program Chair  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Pedram Aleshi, M.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Alexander Butwick, M.B., B.S., FRCA, M.S.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Jennifer Lucero, M.D., M.S.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Mark Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco



# Faculty

**Gillian Abir, M.B, Ch.B., FRCA**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Pedram Aleshi, M.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Jessica Ansari, M.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Kristine Breyer, M.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Atisa Britton, M.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Alexander Butwick, M.B., B.S, FRCA, M.S.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Jeremy Collins, FRCA, M.B., Ch.B.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Maurice L. Druzin, M.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Pamela D. Flood, M.D., M.A.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Ashraf S. Habib, M.B., B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA**  
Duke University Medical Center

**Eric J. Hunt, M.D., Ph.D.**  
Permanente Medical Group

**Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**John C. Markley, M.D., Ph.D.**  
University of California, San Francisco

**Jalal A. Nanji, B.Sc., M.D., FRCPC**  
University of Alberta in Edmonton, Canada

**Clemens M. Ortner, M.D., M.S., DESA**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Anil K Panigrahi, M.D., Ph.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Ronald G. Pearl, M.D., Ph.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Edward T. Riley, M.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.**  
University of Utah

**Katherine M. Seligman, M.D.**  
University of New Mexico

**Caitlin D. Sutton, B.S., M.D.**  
Baylor College of Medicine

**Andrea J. Traynor, M.D.**  
Stanford University School of Medicine

**Lawrence C. Tsen, M.D.**  
Brigham & Women's Hospital

## Exhibits Information

Exhibits will be open during the following times:

**Friday, March 15, 2019:**

7:00 - 8:00 a.m.

9:45 - 10:30 a.m.

3:15 - 4:00 p.m.

**Saturday, March 16, 2019:**

7:00 - 8:00 a.m.

9:45 - 10:30 a.m.

3:15 - 4:00 p.m.

## Learning Objectives

At the conclusion of this learning activity, the participant will be able to answer these questions:

- Apply the latest medical, surgical and pharmacological advances in obstetrical hemorrhage management
- Integrate cutting-edge neuraxial techniques including programmed intermittent epidural bolus (PIEB) and dural puncture epidural (DPE) to optimize labor analgesia
- List the recent publications that will most impact your obstetric anesthesia practice
- Construct and implement an enhanced recovery after surgery (ERAS) program for cesarean delivery
- Evaluate point of care ultrasound to enhance your obstetric anesthesia care
- Implement the latest pre-eclampsia management and care bundles
- Identify how to prevent and treat side effects of neuraxial opioids
- Distinguish how to manage pregnant patients with chronic pain and opioid addiction
- Apply best practice for the management of post-dural puncture headaches
- Recognize how to provide optimal anesthesia for non-obstetric surgery during pregnancy and postpartum tubal ligation





# Program Information

Jointly Provided by:



American Society of  
Anesthesiologists



## Mission of SOAP

The mission of this Society is to improve the pregnancy-related outcomes of women and neonates through the support of obstetric anesthesiology research, the provision of education to its members, other providers, and pregnant women, and the promotion of excellence in clinical anesthetic care.

## ACCME Accreditation

This activity has been planned and implemented in accordance with the accreditation requirements and policies of the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME) through the joint providership of the American Society of Anesthesiologists and the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology. The American Society of Anesthesiologists is accredited by the ACCME to provide continuing medical education for physicians.

The American Society of Anesthesiologists designates this live activity for a maximum of 17 AMA PRA Category 1 Credits™. Physicians should claim only the credit commensurate with the extent of their participation in the activity.



Maintenance of Certification in Anesthesiology  
Program® and MOCA® are registered  
certification marks of The American Board of  
Anesthesiology®

*The Maintenance of Certification in Anesthesiology Program® logo is a trademark of the American Board of Anesthesiology.*

*This patient safety activity helps fulfill the patient safety CME requirement for Part II of the Maintenance of Certification in Anesthesiology Program (MOCA) of The American Board of Anesthesiology (ABA). Please consult the ABA website, [www.theABA.org](http://www.theABA.org), for a list of all MOCA requirements.*

## AANA Credits (Program offering Friday through Sunday)

This program has been prior approved by the American Association of Nurse Anesthetists for 17 Class A CE credits; Code Number 1036961; Expiration Date 3/17/2019.

## Hands-on Ultrasound for the Obstetric Anesthesia Provider: Cardiac Ultrasound, Hemodynamic Exam, Pulmonary Evaluation, Ultrasound Guided TAP Blocks & Neuraxial Techniques and Basic Fetal Ultrasound

This program has been prior approved by the American Association of Nurse Anesthetists for 4.00 Class A CE credits; Code Number 1036960; Expiration Date 3/14/2019.

The American Society of Anesthesiologists designates this live activity for a maximum of 4 AMA PRA Category 1 Credits™. Physicians should claim only the credit commensurate with the extent of their participation in the activity.

## CEP Number

Provider approved by the California Board of Registered Nursing, Provider #CEP16975, for 17 Contact Hours.

## Target Audience

This meeting is intended for specialists in anesthesiology to include anesthesiologists, nurse anesthetists, residents and fellows. Pediatricians, neonatologists, perinatologists, obstetricians, general practitioners, delivery room nurses, nurse midwives, and clinical pharmacologists may also find educational benefit. The program is generated from member requests and an assessment of need by the program committee. Attendance at this meeting does not guarantee competency or proficiency in the performance of any procedures which may be discussed or taught during the meeting.

## Educational Format

CME activities may include the following formats: plenary sessions, debates, lectures, problem-based learning, and skill-set workshops.

## Mission of SOAP Program Committee

The mission of the Society's Program Committee is to provide anesthesiologists, obstetricians, and other physicians and members of related allied health specialties with the knowledge that will reinforce past learning as well as disseminate new concepts, practices, and skills involving anesthesia and analgesia for the pregnant woman.

## Participation in the SOAP 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting

Attendance shall be open to all health practitioners, provided that they have registered for the meeting. CME credit will only be offered to M.D.s, D.O.s, and AAs or the equivalent. CE credit will be offered to CRNAs.

## Evaluations

Electronic evaluations by questionnaire will address program content, presentations, and possible bias.

## Special Needs Statement

The Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology is committed to making its activities accessible to all individuals and fully complies with the legal requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the rules and regulations thereof. If you are in need of an accommodation, please do not hesitate to call the SOAP office at 414-389-8611 and/or submit a description of your needs in writing to [soap@soap.org](mailto:soap@soap.org).

## Statement of Need

The SOAP Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting provides a forum devoted exclusively to obstetric anesthesia at which leaders in the field present recent clinical updates and other relevant clinical information.

## Commercial Support Acknowledgement

This activity is supported by educational grants. A complete list of supporters will be available in the course syllabus.

## Disclosure

The American Society of Anesthesiologists remains strongly committed to providing the best available evidence-based clinical information to participants of this educational activity and requires an open disclosure of any potential conflict of interest identified by our faculty members. It is not the intent of the American Society of Anesthesiologists to eliminate all situations of potential conflict of interest, but rather to enable those who are working with the American Society of Anesthesiologists to recognize situations that may be subject to question by others. All disclosed conflicts of interest are reviewed by the educational activity course director/chair to ensure that such situations are properly evaluated and, if necessary, resolved. The American Society of Anesthesiologists educational standards pertaining to conflict of interest are intended to maintain the professional autonomy of the clinical experts inherent in promoting a balanced presentation of science. Through our review process, all American Society of Anesthesiologists activities are ensured of independent, objective, scientifically balanced presentations of information. Disclosure of any or no relationships will be made available for all educational activities.

## Disclaimer

The information provided at this CME activity is for continuing education purposes only and is not meant to substitute for the independent medical judgment of a healthcare provider relative to diagnostic and treatment options of a specific patient's medical condition.



# Disclosures

Each presenter is required to disclose the existence of any financial interest and/or other relationship(s) (e.g. employee, consultant, grant recipient/research support) he/she might have with a.) the manufacturer(s) of any commercial product(s) to be discussed during his/her presentation and/or b.) the commercial contributor(s) of the activity.

## Planner/Faculty Disclosures

The following planning committee members and/or faculty have indicated that they have relevant financial relationships with commercial interests.

**Alexander Butwick: Honoraria, Consulting**

**Ashraf Habib: Funded Research, Consulting, Honoraria**

**Brendan Carvalho: Funded Research**

All other faculty, planners and staff have reported no relevant financial relationships with commercial interests.



# Pre-Meeting Workshop

**Thursday, March 14, 2019**

SOAP is offering the Hands-on Ultrasound for the Obstetric Anesthesia Provider: Cardiac Ultrasound, Hemodynamic Exam, Pulmonary Evaluation, Ultrasound Guided TAP Blocks & Neuraxial Techniques and Basic Fetal Ultrasound Workshop the day before the full 2019 SOAP Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting begins.

*Meeting attendees are encouraged to register for these events early. Please note that registration for the workshops requires a separate, additional fee from the full SOAP 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting registration.*

**Hands-on Ultrasound for the Obstetric Anesthesia Provider:  
Cardiac Ultrasound, Hemodynamic Exam, Pulmonary Evaluation, Ultrasound  
Guided TAP Blocks & Neuraxial Techniques and Basic Fetal Ultrasound**

**Co-Directors:**

Kristine E. W. Breyer, MD and  
Lindsey Huddleston, MD, PhD

**1:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m.**

**LOCATION**

Grand Hyatt Hotel







# Program Schedule

## Thursday, March 14, 2019

1:00-5:00pm

**Workshops: Ultrasound**

*Co-Directors: Kristine Breyer, M.D.  
& Lindsey Huddleston, M.D., Ph.D.*

## Friday, March 15, 2019

7:00 – 7:45 a.m.

**Registration and Continental Breakfast**

7:45 – 8:00 a.m.

**Opening Welcome**

### Session I: Optimizing Labor Analgesia

*Moderator: Alexander Butwick, M.B.,B.S., FRCA, M.S.*

8:00 – 8:30 a.m.

**CSE, DPE, Epidural: Is there an Optimal Labor Analgesia Insertion Technique?**

*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

8:30 – 9:00 a.m.

**PIEB, CEI, PCEA: Is there an Optimal Labor Analgesic Maintenance Technique?**

*Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA*

9:00 – 9:30 a.m.

**Alternatives to Neuraxial Analgesia for Labor Pain Management**

*Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.*

9:30 – 9:45 a.m.

**Panel Discussion**

9:45 – 10:30 a.m.

**Coffee Break**

### Session II: Comorbidities and High-Risk Patients

*Moderator: Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

10:30 – 11:00 a.m.

**Management of Parturients with Cardiac Disease**

*Ronald Pearl, M.D., Ph.D.*

11:00 – 11:30 a.m.

**Latest on Pre-Eclampsia Management and Care Bundles**

*Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA*

11:30 – 12:00 p.m.

**Anesthetic Management of Invasive Placental Disease**

*John C. Markley, M.D., Ph.D*

12:00 – 12:15 p.m.

**Coffee Break**

12:15 – 1:30 p.m.

**Lunch (hosted)**

### Session III: Enhanced Recovery and Cesarean Anesthesia

*Moderator: Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA*

1:30 – 2:00 p.m.

**Recommended ERAS Protocols for Cesarean Delivery**

*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B.,B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*

2:00 – 2:30 p.m.

**Setting up and Evaluation of a Successful ERAS Pathway for Cesarean Delivery**

*Eric J. Hunt, M.D., Ph.D.*

2:30 – 3:00 p.m.

**Regional Blocks for Cesarean Delivery Analgesia: TAP, QL and Beyond**

*Pedram Aleshi, M.D.*

3:00 – 3:15 p.m.

**Panel Discussion**

3:15 – 4:00 p.m.

**Coffee Break**

### Session IV: Tips and Techniques

*Moderator: Pamela D. Flood, M.D., M.A.*

4:00 – 4:30 p.m.

**Trouble-Shooting Labor Epidurals and Failed Top-ups**

*Jalal A. Nanji, B.Sc., M.D., FRCPC*

4:30 – 5:00 p.m.

**Reducing Obstetric General Anesthesia: 10 Practical, Tested Tips**

*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

5:00 – 5:30 p.m.

**Preventing and Treating Side Effects of Neuraxial Opioids**

*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B.,B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*

5:30 – 5:45 p.m.

**Panel Discussion**

6:00 – 7:30 p.m.

**Reception**

## Saturday March 16, 2019

7:00 – 8:00 a.m.

**Registration and Continental Breakfast**

### Session V: Obstetric Anesthesia Safety Session

*(ABA Part 2 MOCA Patient Safety Credit)*

*Moderator: Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA*

8:00 – 8:30 a.m.

**Current Evidence for the Prevention and Treatment of Spinal Hypotension**

*Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.*

*Program continued on next page*





# Program Schedule

## Saturday March 16, 2019 *cont.*

- 8:30 – 9:00 a.m. **Pregnant Patient with Chronic Pain and Opioid Addiction**  
*Pamela D. Flood, M.D., M.A.*
- 9:00 – 9:30 a.m. **OSA in the Parturient: Implications for Peri and Post-Operative Period**  
*Jeremy Collins, FRCA, M.B., Ch.B.*
- 9:30 – 9:45 a.m. **Panel Discussion**
- 9:45 – 10:30 a.m. **Coffee Break**

### Session VI: New Developments and Concepts

Moderator: Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.

- 10:30 – 10:55 a.m. **Point of Care Ultrasound in Obstetric Anesthesia**  
*Clemens M. Ortner, M.D., M.S., DESA*
- 10:55 – 11:15 a.m. **Neuraxial Ultrasound: Practical Guide to Adoption**  
*Katherine M. Seligman, M.D.*
- 11:15 – 12:00 p.m. **Sam Hughes Lecture: Obstetric Anesthesia Year in Review**  
*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B., B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*
- 12:00 – 12:15 p.m. **Panel Discussion**
- 12:15 – 1:30 p.m. **Lunch on your own**

### Session VII: Obstetrical Hemorrhage Update

Moderator: Andrea Traynor

- 1:30 – 1:50 p.m. **Optimal Uterotonic Administration to Prevent and Treat Uterine Atony**  
*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*
- 1:50 – 2:10 p.m. **Obstetrical Management of Post-Partum Hemorrhage**  
*Maurice L. Druzin, M.D.*
- 2:10 – 2:30 p.m. **Transfusion Practices for Obstetric Hemorrhage: What's the latest?**  
*Anil K Panigrahi, M.D., Ph.D.*
- 2:30 – 2:50 p.m. **Pharmacological Management of Obstetric Hemorrhage**  
*Alexander Butwick, M.B., B.S., FRCA, M.S.*
- 2:50 – 3:15 p.m. **Panel Discussion**
- 3:15 – 4:00 p.m. **Coffee Break**

### Session VIII: Clinical Conundrums in Obstetric Anesthesia

Moderator/Lead: Alexander Butwick, M.B., B.S., FRCA, M.S.

- 4:00 – 5:30 p.m. **Expert Panel:** Lawrence Tsen, MD, Ashraf S. Habib, M.B., B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA, Edward T. Riley, M.D., Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.

## Sunday March 17, 2019

- 7:00 – 8:00 a.m. **Registration and Continental Breakfast**

### Session IX: Management Updates Safety

Session (ABA Part 2 MOCA Patient Safety Credit)

Moderator: Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.

- 8:00 – 8:30 a.m. **Anesthesia for Non-Obstetric Surgery During Pregnancy**  
*Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA*
- 8:30 – 9:00 a.m. **Eating During Labor and the “Full Stomach” Pre and Post-Delivery**  
*Atisa B Britton, M.D.*
- 9:00 – 9:30 a.m. **Post-Partum Tubal Ligation: Optimal Anesthetic Technique and Timing**  
*Andrea J. Traynor, M.D.*
- 9:30 – 9:45 a.m. **Panel Discussion**
- 9:45 – 10:30 a.m. **Coffee Break**
- Session X: **Complications and Uncommon Occurrences**  
Moderator: Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA
- 10:30 – 11:00 a.m. **Ethical Dilemmas in Obstetric Anesthesia**  
*Caitlin D. Sutton, B.S., M.D.*
- 11:00 – 11:30 a.m. **Management of Postpartum Headaches**  
*Jessica Ansari, M.D.*
- 11:30 – 12:00 a.m. **The Diagnosis and Management of Peripartum Neurologic Complications**  
*Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.*
- 12:00 – 12:15 p.m. **Panel Discussion**
- 12:15 p.m. **Adjourn**



*The Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology  
would like to thank the following supporters and exhibitors  
of the 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting:*



**Gauss Surgical**

Website: [www.gausssurgical.com](http://www.gausssurgical.com)

Gauss Surgical is a medical technology company using Artificial Intelligence to make surgery and childbirth safer and more cost-effective. Gauss's flagship product, Triton, uses the iPad to monitor blood loss from digital images of sponges and canisters, with the goal of recognizing hemorrhage early, optimizing transfusion decisions, and assisting with sponge management. Triton has been adopted by a wide network of hospitals covering over 100,000 surgeries annually, and has been clinically proven to improve patient outcomes and reduce cost. Learn more at [www.gausssurgical.com](http://www.gausssurgical.com).



**Gold  
Supporter**



**Rivanna**

Website: <http://rivannamedical.com>

Accuro® by RIVANNA® is the world's first spinal navigation device designed to improve the safety, speed, and efficiency of epidural and spinal anesthesia. The revolutionary platform features BoneEnhance®, which visualization of bony versus soft tissue anatomy, and SpineNav3D™, which automates measurements of the spinal midline, epidural depth and trajectory. Accuro was engineered and commercialized by RIVANNA, an innovative medical device company headquartered in Charlottesville, VA. For anesthesia providers, certainty can be effortless with Accuro. For more information, visit [rivannamedical.com](http://rivannamedical.com).



**Bronze  
Supporters**



**Cerus Corporation**

Website: <https://www.cerus.com>

Cerus Corporation is a biomedical company focused in the field of blood safety. Cerus markets and sells the INTERCEPT Blood System for platelets and plasma in the United States

and around the world. The INTERCEPT Blood System reduces the risk of transfusion-transmitted infections by inactivating a broad range of pathogens such as viruses, bacteria, parasites and leukocytes that may be present in donated blood products. The INTERCEPT red blood cell system is in clinical development.



**Envision Physician Services**

Website: <https://www.evhc.net>

Envision Physician Services is the nation's largest anesthesia services provider. With more than 780 service contracts in 48 states, our anesthesia group administers more than 2.6 million anesthetics a year. We are a clinician-centric, physician-led company at local, regional and national levels. We encourage, develop and recognize our clinical leaders, and we help physicians and advance practice providers focus on medicine, not its administrative burden. We invest in our clinicians, providing them with the tools, resources and technologies they need to deliver high-quality patient care, including quality and performance reporting, operational support and risk management resources.



[WWW.IMD-INC.COM](http://WWW.IMD-INC.COM)

**International Medical  
Development**

Website:

<http://www.imd-inc.com>

We are proud to say we are NEVER on backorder.

IMD also has new Fenestrated Needle for Peripheral Nerve Block to be used for post-operative pain relief after total knee replacement with excellent results. This unique needle has multiple side ports giving exceptional distribution of anesthetic.

IMD, Inc. offers the famous Gertie Marx needle and full line of spinal and epidural needles for Labor and Delivery, Pediatric, Myelograms and Lumbar Puncture.

Needles range from 50mm to 215mm. CSE sets with 3.5/5"/6"/7" epidural needles are matched with Gertie Marx spinal Needle.



**Universal Anesthesia  
Services**

Universal Anesthesia is looking for anesthesiologists who like to practice OB Anesthesia, are compassionate and empathetic physicians. Universal Anesthesia is a privately owned anesthesia company in Louisville, Kentucky, which provides anesthesia services for Norton Healthcare at two locations: Norton downtown and Norton Women's and Children's Hospital. Norton offers inpatient and outpatient medical/surgical care, full diagnostic services and 24-hour emergency care for men, women and children. Labor and Delivery services include 33 labor and delivery rooms, 59 mother-baby rooms, 5 ORs on the Labor and Delivery units in addition to 16 rooms in the main OR and the lithotripsy unit. OB Emergency Departments care for 16+ weeks' gestation patients. 24/7 OB anesthesiologists, hospitalists and neonatologists provide support. Norton has been designated Blue Distinction Center + Maternity Care, 4-Star Kentucky Infants Safe and Strong (KISS) designation and has a 44 bed Level III Neonatal Intensive Care Unit. Obstetric Anesthesia Consultants is the company under the Universal Anesthesia umbrella providing OB Anesthesia Services to Norton Healthcare.





# Program Slides

**Friday, March 15, 2019**

## **Session I: Optimizing Labor Analgesia**

**Moderator: Alexander Butwick, M.B.,B.S., FRCA, M.S.**

**CSE, DPE, Epidural: Is there an Optimal Labor Analgesia Insertion Technique?**

*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

**PIEB, CEI, PCEA: Is there an Optimal Labor Analgesic Maintenance Technique?**

*Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA*

**Alternatives to Neuraxial Analgesia for Labor Pain Management**

*Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.*

## The CSE, DPE, and Epidural Technique Is there an Optimal Labour Analgesia Technique?

SOAP Sol Shnider  
Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting, 2019

Lawrence C. Tsen, MD  
Director, Center for Reproductive  
Medicine, Department of  
Anesthesiology, Perioperative & Pain  
Medicine, Brigham & Women's Hospital  
Associate Professor in Anaesthesia  
Harvard Medical School



No Disclosures

“...from so simple a  
beginning, endless  
forms **most  
beautiful and most  
wonderful** have  
been and are being  
evolved”

Origin of the Species  
Darwin



## A Darwinian Adventure

1809

- Shrewsbury

1825

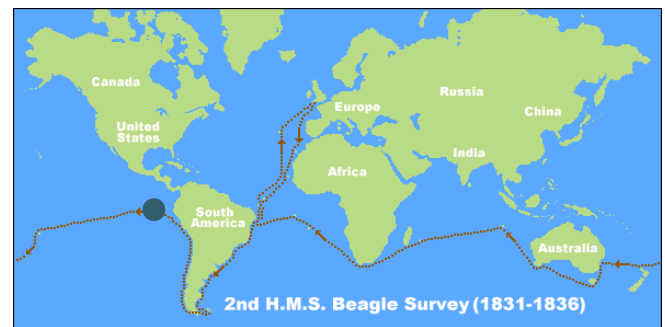
- Edinburgh
- Limb amputation
- Cambridge

1831

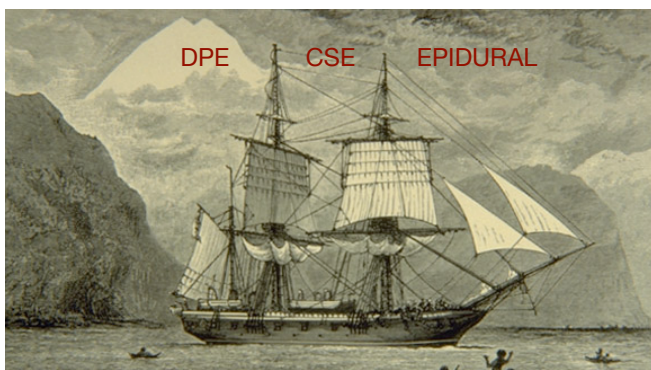
- HMS Beagle



## A Darwinian Adventure



## A Darwinian Adventure



TECHNIQUES



## Neuraxial Techniques

“Variability is not actually caused by man...but man can and does **select the variations** given to him by nature.”

Origin of the Species  
Darwin



## Neuraxial Techniques

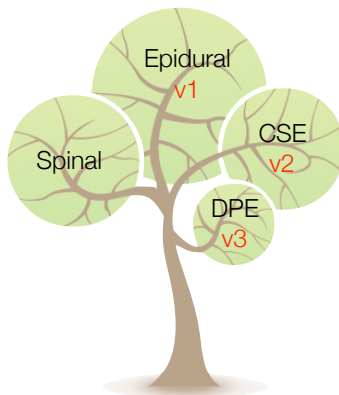
### “Ideal Technique”

Quick **Onset**,  
Predictable **Spread** &  
**Quality**, Adjustable  
**Depth** & **Duration**,  
Minimal **Motor Block**,  
Minimal Maternal and  
Fetal **Side Effects**

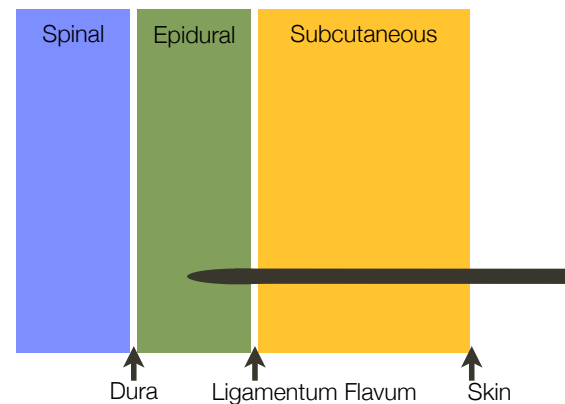
Origin of the Species  
Darwin



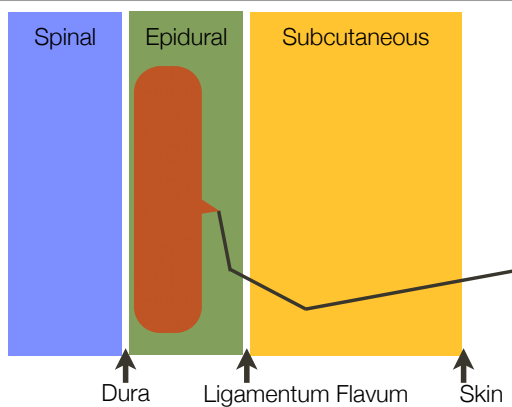
## Neuraxial Techniques



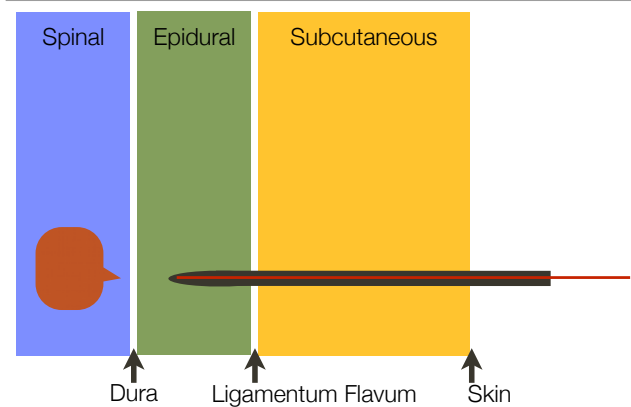
## Epidural Technique



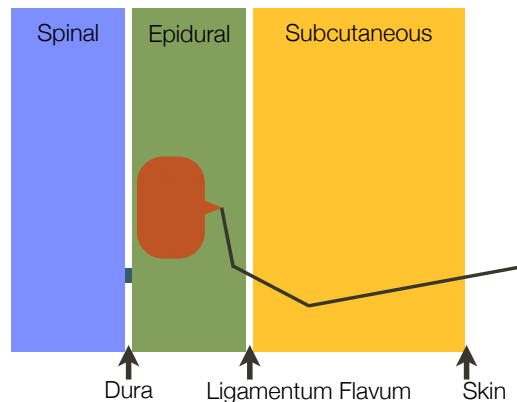
## Epidural Technique



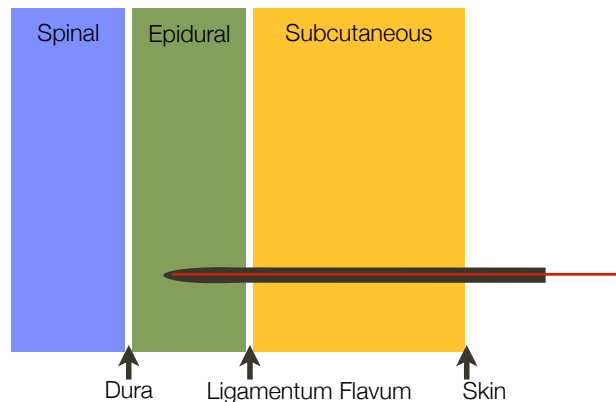
## CSE Technique



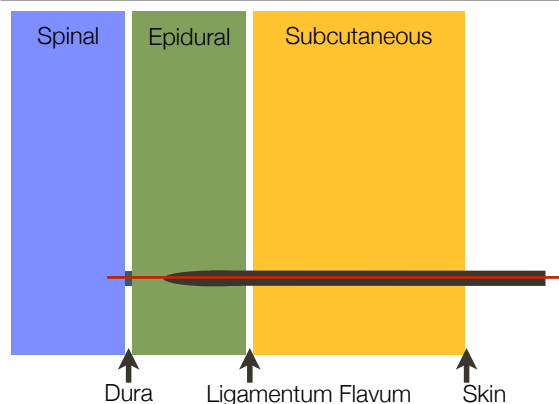
## CSE Technique



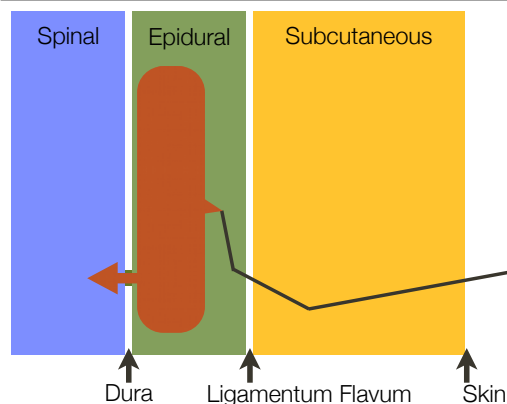
## DPE Technique



## DPE Technique



## DPE Technique



## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

Faster, Greater [Sacral Spread](#)

No Difference Hypotension, Highest Sensory or PDPH

Thomas J, et al. Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, et al. A&A 2018

## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

No Difference Inadequate, Sacral, Bilateral

No Difference Hypotension, Highest Sensory or PDPH

Thomas J, et al. Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, et al. A&A 2018



## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

Faster, Greater Sacral Spread, Bilateral

No Difference Hypotension, Highest Sensory or PDPH

Thomas J, et al. Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, et al. A&A 2018

## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

Faster, Greater Sacral Spread, Bilateral

No Difference Hypotension, Highest Sensory or PDPH

Thomas J, et al. Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, et al. A&A 2018

## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

Faster, 67% Increase in Adequate Analgesia

No Difference Hypotension, Highest Sensory or PDPH

Thomas J, et al. Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, et al. A&A 2018

## DPE Technique

Study	Needle	Anesthetic	Effect
Thomas	27G	2% Lido 10 mL	No
Suzuki	26G	2% Mepiv 18 mL	Yes
Wilson	26G	0.125% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	25G	0.25% Bup 12 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.125% Bup 20 mL	Yes
Chau, Tsen	25G	0.1% Bup 16 mL	Yes

Faster, Greater Sacral Spread, Bilateral

No Difference Hypotxn, High Sensory, PDPH; CEI or PIEB

Thomas J, Anesth 2005; Suzuki N, et al. A&A 1996; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH, A&A 2018; Weale, Tsen, Chau SOAP 2018



## ADVANTAGES

## Technique Advantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017





## Sacral Spread

	DPE/EPL			CSE/EPL		
	RR	95%CI	P	RR	95%CI	P
BS2 @ 10 min	2.13	1.39-3.28	<0.001	2.54	1.69-3.80	<0.001
BS2 @ 20 min	1.60	1.26-2.03	<0.001	1.60	1.26-2.03	<0.001
BS2 @ 30 min	1.18	1.01-1.30	0.034	1.18	1.01-1.30	0.034

### Sacral Fibers Harder to Block

Nerve Roots-Larger in Diameter, Thicker Dura Mater;  
Spread-Farther from Epidural Catheter, Sacral Resistance

Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Advantages

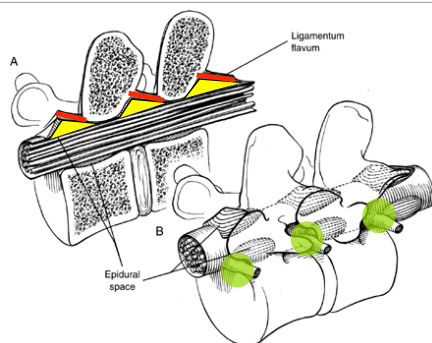
Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	
Onset	X	X	
Sacral Spread	X	X	
Bilateral Spread	X	X	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Bilateral Spread

Discontinuous,  
Heterogenous,  
Potential Space  
with Escape Routes

Harrison, BJA 1985;  
Blomberg, A&A 1986;  
Savolaine, Anesth  
1988; Hogan, Anesth  
1991, 1999; Collier  
Atlas Epiduralgrams



Patchy, One Sided:  
5-8%

Pan PH, Bogard TD, Owen MD. IJOA 2004;13:227-233

## Bilateral Spread

	DPE/EPL			CSE/EPL		
	RR	95%CI	P	RR	95%CI	P
BS2 @ 10 min	2.13	1.39-3.28	<0.001	2.54	1.69-3.80	<0.001
BS2 @ 20 min	1.60	1.26-2.03	<0.001	1.60	1.26-2.03	<0.001
BS2 @ 30 min	1.18	1.01-1.30	0.034	1.18	1.01-1.30	0.034

Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Advantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	
Onset	X	X	
Sacral Spread	X	X	
Bilateral Spread	X	X	
Tested Catheter		X	X

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Tested Catheter

Failed Blocks	Epidural	CSE	Needle
Eapen n = 4240	13.1%	7.2%	25G
Norris n = 1660	1.3%	0.2%	25G
Van de Velde n = 661/2075	3.18%	1.49%	27, 29G
Thomas n = 248	9.3%	8%	27G
Groden n = 1507/3980	3.9%	2.1%	27G
Booth n = 955/1440	11.6%	6.6%	27G

Eapen, IJOA 1998; Norris, IJOA 2000; Van de Velde, Anaesth Intens Care 2001  
Thomas, Anesth 2005; Bauer, Tsen, IJOA 2012; Groden IJOA 2016; Booth Anesth 2016;

## Technique Advantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	
Onset	X	X	
Sacral Spread	X	X	
Bilateral Spread	X	X	
Tested Catheter		X	X
Progress of Labor	X	X (?)	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Progress of Labor

### CSE vs Epidural; Bolus

- Lower instrumental delivery; Technique matters?

### CSE vs Epidural; CEI

- 100 Nulliparous < 3 cm
- CSE: Shorter labor; Delivery **30 min faster**

### CSE vs Parenteral Opioids; CEI

- 750 Nulliparous < 4 cm
- CSE: Shorter labor; Delivery **80 min faster**

Collis, Lancet 1995; Tsen, Anesthesiology 1999; Wong, NEJM 2005



## DISADVANTAGES

## Agents

“What a **trifling difference** must often determine which should survive...and which perish”

Darwin



## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Fetal Bradycardia

	CSE	EPIDURAL	RR	NNH
FHR abnl	7.7%	6.7%	1.17	75
FHR brady	<b>7.3%</b>	4.8%	<b>1.81</b>	<b>28</b>
CS FHR	6%	7.8%	0.86	-87
CS Any	17%	16.6%	1.03	208
Apgar < 7	1%	0.9%	1.17	623

Mardirosff: Meta-analysis: 24 Trials (n=3513) Intrathecal Opioids, BJOG 2002

### Minimize Effect: Fentanyl (<50 mcg), Sufentanil (<7.5 mcg)

Van de Velde RAPM 2001, Fun Minerva Anesthesiol 2008

	CSE	DPE	EPIDURAL
FHR decelerations	<b>52.5%</b>	45%	42.5%
NICHDI to II	<b>32.5%</b>	12.5%	12.5%

National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) Classifications  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		
Uterine Hypertonus	X		

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Uterine Hypertonus

	CSE	DPE	EPIDURAL
PRE UT/HT	5 (15%)	8 (20%)	8 (20%)
POST UT/HT	18 (45%)	4 (10%)	5 (12.5%)
Tocolysis	2 (5%)	0 (0%)	1 (2.5%)

1 Hour UT/UH: Uterine Tachysystole; Uterine Hypertonus

National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) Classifications  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		
Uterine Hypertonus	X		
Workload	X		X

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Workload

	CSE	DPE	EPIDURAL
NONE	20 (50%)	31 (77.5%)	20 (50%)
ONE or MORE	20 (50%)	9 (22.5%)	20 (50%)
TIME TO TOP-UP	132 ± 85	250 ± 163	207 ± 133
Catheter Manipulation	3 (7.5%)	2 (5%)	4 (10%)
Catheter Replacement	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)

Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		
Uterine Hypertonus	X		
Workload	X		X
Adverse Events	X		

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Adverse Events

	CSE	DPE	EPIDURAL
NAUSEA	1 (2.5%)	1 (2.5%)	4 (10%)
PRURITUS	27 (67.5%)	4 (10%)	4 (10%)
HYPOTENSION	13 (32.5%)	5 (12.5%)	5 (12.5%)

Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017



## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		
Uterine Hypertonus	X		
Workload	X		X
Adverse Events	X		
High Spinal/Motor Block			X
PDPH	X (?)	X (?)	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Adverse Events

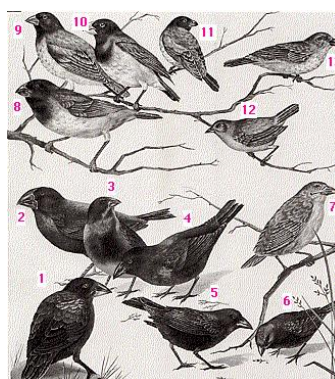
	CSE	DPE	EPIDURAL
HIGHEST LEVEL	T4 [T2-T6]	T4 [T2-T8]	T4 [T2-T8]
MOTOR BLOCKADE	3 (7.5%)	6 (15%)	15 (37.5%)
PDPH	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)

Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017



## CONCLUSIONS

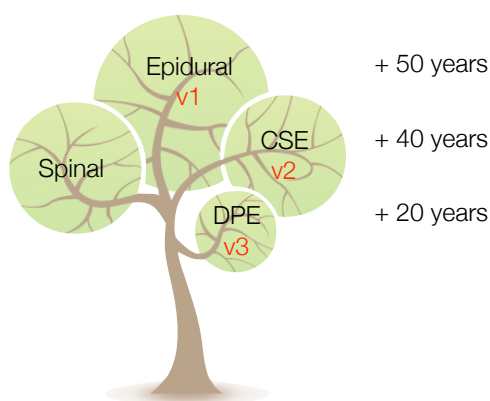
## Optimal Neuraxial Technique?



“Natural selection is daily and hourly **scrutinizing**, **rejecting** those that are bad, **preserving** all that are good”

“We see nothing of these slow **changes in progress**, until the hand of time has marked the lapse of ages” **Darwin**

## Neuraxial Techniques

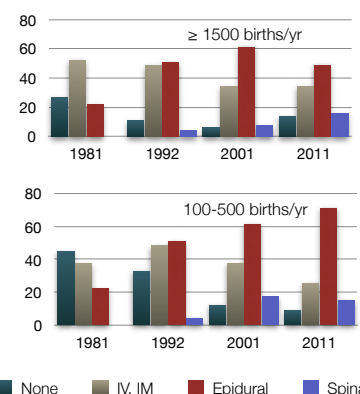


## Neuraxial Techniques

### Workforce Surveys

- 1300 hospitals in United States
- Geography
- #births: 3 strata

Gibbs et al. Anesthesiology 1986  
 Hawkins et al. Anesthesiology 1997  
 Bucklin et al. Anesthesiology 2005  
 Traynor et al. Anes Analg 2016



## Technique Advantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	
Onset	X	X	
Sacral Spread	X	X	
Bilateral Spread	X	X	
Tested Catheter		X	X
Progress of Labor	X	X (?)	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Technique Disadvantages

Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Fetal Bradycardia	X		
Uterine Hypertonus	X		
Workload	X		X
Adverse Events	X		
High Spinal Motor Blockade			X
PDPH	X (?)	X (?)	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
 Chau A, Bibbo C, Huang CC, Elterman KG, Cappiello E, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

### The CSE, DPE, and Epidural Technique

Is there an Optimal Labour Analgesia Technique?

SOAP Sol Shnider  
 Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting, 2019

**Lawrence C. Tsen, MD**  
**Director**, Center for Reproductive  
 Medicine, Department of  
 Anesthesiology, Perioperative & Pain  
 Medicine, Brigham & Women's Hospital  
**Associate Professor** in Anaesthesia  
 Harvard Medical School



### Questions?



## PIEB, CEI, PCEA: Is there an Optimal Labor Analgesic Maintenance Technique?

**Brendan Carvalho MBBCh, FRCA, MDCH**

Professor, Chief Obstetric Anesthesia Division  
Stanford University School of Medicine  
Immediate Past President, Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology



### Disclosures

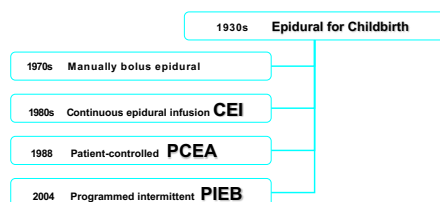
No relevant financial relationships or funding to disclose

All investigational products and off-labeled use will be disclosed

### Optimal Maintenance of Labor Neuraxial Analgesia Lecture Outline

- Patient-controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA)
- Programmed intermittent epidural boluses (PIEB)
- Local anesthetic solutions
- Epidural pump settings

### Labor Epidural Maintenance Techniques



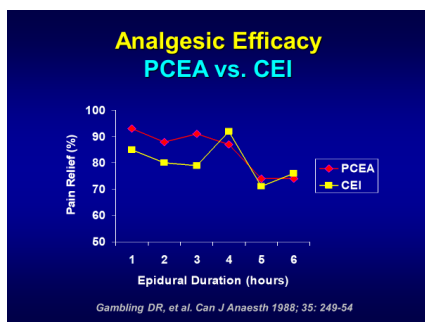
#### Manual Intermittent Epidural Boluses

- Workload
- Drug errors / Sterility
- Analgesic delays
- Third party pain interpretation
- Over or under treatment

#### Continuous Epidural Infusion (CEI)

- Fewer manual boluses
- Less hypotension
- No analgesic control
- Doesn't adapt to labor pain or women's needs
- More local anesthetic use





## PCEA vs. CEI

Halpern, Douglas (Eds) Evidence-Based Obstetric Anesthesia BMJ 2006

↓ Local anesthetic use (24-45%)

↓ Motor block

↑ Analgesic, Maternal Satisfaction

Control, autonomy, no analgesic delays

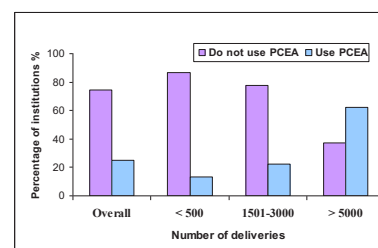
Less motor block

**Workload:** ↓19% in clinician top-ups

## PCEA: Potential Safety Concerns

- Local anesthetic overdose from excessive self-administration
  - Poor understanding of the PCEA technique
  - Family member "trying to be helpful"
- Literature and clinical experience: Labor PCEA is very safe
- Potential harm with all techniques (CEI, manual boluses, PIEB)

## Labor PCEA Usage



## Background CEI with PCEA

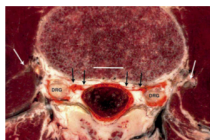
- Improved labor pain relief
- ↓ Clinician interventions
- ↑ Local anesthetic consumption
- Sleep uninterrupted
- Less active patient involvement

Halpern, Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2009;108(3):921-8  
ASA Practice Guidelines Anesthesiology 2007;106(4):843-63  
Lim. Anesth Analg 2008;107,6:1968  
Boselli E. Anesthesiology 2004;100:968  
Bremerich DH. Int J Obstet Anesth 2005;14:114

## CEI + PCEA

## PIEB + PCEA

## Programmed Intermittent Epidural Bolus (PIEB) Automated Mandatory Bolus (AMB)



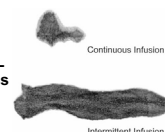
**Most uniform spread:**

- Large volumes
- Correspondingly high injectate pressures

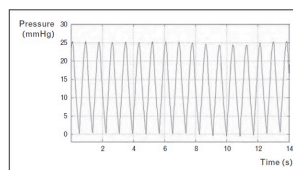
Hogan Q. RAPM 2002;27:150-6

**Dyed solution: 10.5 mL/h vs. 3.5 mL  
(delivered over 1 min) every 20 mins**

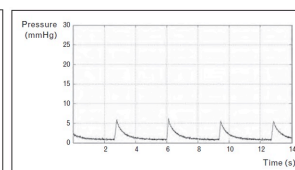
Kaynar. Anesth Analg 1999;89:534



**PIEB**  
10 ml every hour



**CEI**  
10 ml/h



Stirparo S. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2012; 37:E1-E311

## PIEB Mechanisms

### • Infusion rates office recruitment

- 1 orifice (<80 mL/h) → 3 orifices (>300 mL/h) <sup>1</sup>

### • Opioid bolus spinal effect

- Epidural fentanyl bolus 30 mcg vs. infusion (30 mcg/h) → segmental analgesia (leg>head) <sup>2</sup>

1. Fegley. Anesth Analg 2008;107:1079  
2. Ginosar. Anesth Analg 2003;97:1428-38

## PIEB vs. CEI Spread

**Porcine model:** Extent of dye spread 1 ml bolus vs. 1 ml over 30 min

- Infusion: 9 cm (3.1 levels)

- Bolus: 15 cm (5.5 levels)

**Greater segmental spread**

- Injection pressure: 314 mmHg (bolus) vs. 24 mmHg (infusion)

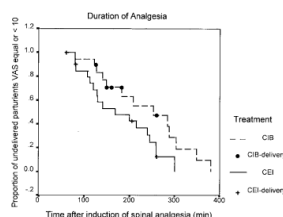
Mowat L. Br J Anaesth 2016; 116 (2): 277-81



## PIEB vs. CEI

**PIEB 5 ml q 60 min vs. CEI 5 ml/h**

Ropivaine 0.1% + Fentanyl 2 mcg/ml



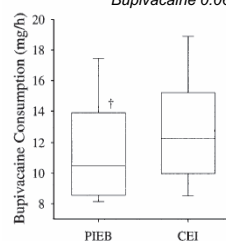
- Longer duration of analgesia (239 vs. 181 min)
- Higher sensory block to cold
- Less labor pain
- No difference in blood pressure

Chua, Sia. Can J Anaesth 2004;51:581-5

## PIEB + PCEA vs. CEI + PCEA

**PIEB 6 ml q 30 min vs. CEI 12 ml/h**

Bupivacaine 0.0625% + Fentanyl 2 mcg/mL



- Less bupivacaine consumption
- Fewer rescue boluses (↓22%)
- Higher maternal satisfaction

Wong. Anesth Analg 2006; 102: 904-9

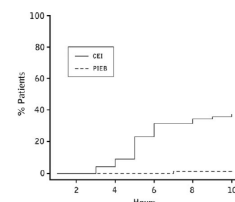
## PIEB vs. CEI (+/- PCEA)

Meta-Analysis Data Outcomes	PIEB vs. CEI	P-value
<b>Local Anesthetic Consumption</b>	-1.2 mg/h	0.01
<b>Maternal Satisfaction Scores</b>	7.0 mm	<0.00001
<b>Duration of 2<sup>nd</sup> Stage of Labor</b>	-12 min	0.04
<b>Mode of Delivery</b>		
Cesarean Delivery	OR 0.87	0.54
<b>Instrumented Delivery</b>	OR 0.59	0.05
<b>Anesthesia Interventions</b>	OR 0.56	0.08

George RB. Anesth Analg 2013; 133-144

## PIEB + PCEA vs. PCEA + CEI Instrumented Delivery

- 145 patients; Levobupivacaine 0.0625% + sufentanil 0.5 mcg/mL
- CEI (10 mL/h) vs. PIEB (10 mL q 1h)
- PCEA levobupivacaine 0.125%
- PCEA boluses needed: 40% vs. 8%
- Motor block: 37% CEI vs. 3% PIEB**
- Instrumented delivery: 20% vs. 7%**



Capogna G. Anesth Analg 2011;113:826-31

## PIEB/AMB vs. CEI

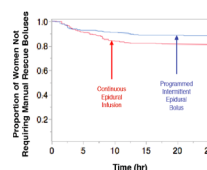


- Meta-Analysis; 12 studies (1121 women)
- ↓ **Breakthrough pain** (33% → 20%; RR 0.60)
- ↓ **Local anesthetic use** (MD -1.1 mg/h)
- 5/7 studies ↑ **maternal satisfaction**
- Instrumental delivery (12% vs. 9%; RR 0.75; 95%CI 0.5-1.1)
- Duration of labor (MD -10 min; 95%CI -27 to 6)
- No difference cesarean delivery

Sng. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2018, Issue 5. Art. No.: CD011344

## CEI + PCEA → PIEB + PCEA Clinical Practice Change

- Bupivacaine 0.0625% + fentanyl 2 mcg/ml
- CEI 12 mL/h vs PIEB 9 mL q45 min
- ↓ Clinician rescue boluses: 19 vs 12%
- ↓ Unilateral block: 5 vs. 2%
- ↓ Peak pain: 2 [0-5] vs. 0 [0-4]
- Similar obstetric outcomes



Piascik. Int J Obstet Anesth 2016;26:32-8

## CEI + PCEA → PIEB + PCEA Clinical Practice Change

### UW:



- Bupivacaine 0.0625% + fentanyl 2 mcg/ml
- CEI 10 mL/h vs. PIEB 10 mL q 45, 45HF, 60 min
- PIEB (10 mL q 45 min) vs. CEI: ↓ physician bolus requests

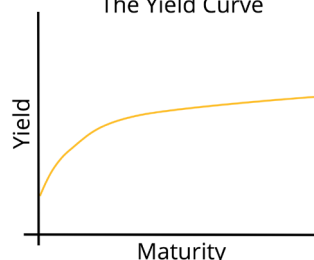
### Duke:



- Bupivacaine 0.125% + fentanyl 2 mcg/mL
- CEI 5 mL/h vs. PIEB 5 mL/60 min or 3 mL/30 min
- PIEB vs. CEI: ↑ PCEA attempts/given ratios

Delgado C. Curr Med Res Opin. 2018;34(4):649-656  
Tien M. Curr Med Res Opin. 2016;32(8):1435-1440

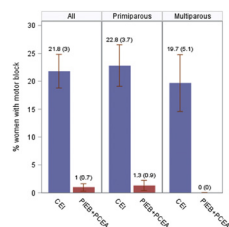
## The Yield Curve



Carvalho B, Riley ET. PIEB for Maintenance of Labor Analgesia: An Incremental Step Before the Next Paradigm Shift? Turk J Anaesthesiol Reanim. 2017; 45(2): 73-75



## CEI → PIEB + PCEA Clinical Practice Change



- CEI (ropivacaine 0.2% + fentanyl 2 mcg/ml) vs. PIEB + PCEA (ropivacaine 0.1% + fentanyl 2 mcg/ml)
- **Decreased ropivacaine use**
- **Less motor block** (31-fold difference)
- **Shorter 2<sup>nd</sup> stage of labor**

Bullingham. British J Anaesth 2018; 121(2): 432e437

## SOAP Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology

### Centers of Excellence

The Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology (SOAP) wants to recognize institutions and programs that demonstrate excellent obstetric anesthesia care with a Center of Excellence (COE) designation.

- \*Use of low concentration local anesthetic solutions. Ideally ≤0.1% bupivacaine or ≤0.15% ropivacaine
- \*Use of neuraxial opioids (e.g. fentanyl or sufentanil) and/or other adjuvants (e.g. clonidine)
- \*Patient controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA) and ideally background programmed intermittent epidural boluses (PIEB) utilized for the provision of neuraxial labor analgesia

### SPECIAL ARTICLE

## Implementation of Programmed Intermittent Epidural Bolus for the Maintenance of Labor Analgesia

Brendan Carvalho, MBBCh, FRCA, MDCH,\* Ronald B. George, MD, FRCPC,† Benjamin Cobb,\* Christine McKenzie, MD,\* and Edward T. Riley, MD\*

Programmed intermittent epidural bolus (PIEB) is an exciting new technology that has the potential to improve the maintenance of epidural labor analgesia. PIEB compared with a continuous epidural infusion (CEI) has the potential advantage of greater spread within the epidural space and therefore better sensory blockade. Studies have demonstrated a local anesthetic-sparing effect, fewer instrumental vaginal deliveries, less motor blockade, and improvements in maternal satisfaction with PIEB compared with CEI. However, the optimal PIEB regimen and pump settings remain unknown, and there are a number of logistical issues and practical considerations that should be considered when implementing PIEB. The PIEB bolus size and interval, PIEB start time delay period, and patient-controlled epidural analgesia bolus size and lockout time can influence the efficacy of PIEB used for epidural labor analgesia. Educating all members of the health care team is critical to the success of the technique. This review summarizes the role of PIEB for the maintenance of labor analgesia, outlines implementation strategies, suggests optimal settings, and presents potential limitations of the technique. (Anesth Analg 2016;123:965-71)

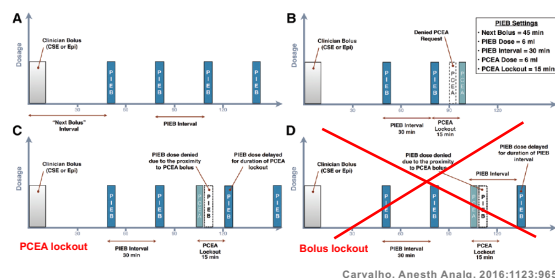
Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2016;1123:965-71

## Optimal PIEB + PCEA Settings

- Many recipes reported in literature
  - Bolus: 2-20 mL; lockout intervals: 5-60 min
- **PCEA settings**
  - No ideal settings
  - Larger less frequent boluses preferable
- **PIEB settings**
  - 10 mL bupivacaine 0.0625% + fentanyl 2 mcg/mL
  - Lockout ED90 ~40 min
  - Volume ED90 ~11 mL
  - 45% >T6, no motor block

Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2016;1123:965-71  
Halpern, Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2009;108(3):921-8  
Kanczuk ME. Anesth Analg 2017;124:537-41  
Zakus. Anaesthesia 2018; 73, 459-465

## PIEB and PCEA interactions

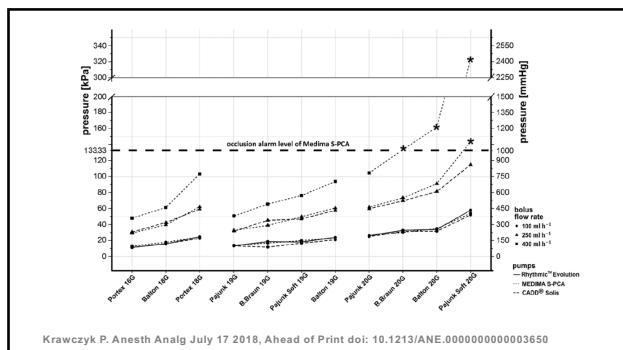


Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2016;1123:965-71

## PIEB Speed of Injection

- **In-vitro study:**<sup>1</sup>
  - Pressures by delivery speeds: 100, 175, 300, 400 mL/h
  - 2 single-orifice + 2 multi-orifice epidural catheters
  - Peak pressure ↑ with ↑ delivery speeds
- **Clinical efficacy:**<sup>2</sup>
  - 100 mL/h vs. 300 mL/h PIEB: No difference analgesia quality
- **Standard set (250 mL/h) → high-flow tubing (500 mL/h)**
- **Downstream occlusion alarms!**

Klumpner TT. J Clin Anesth. 2016; 34:6327  
Lange. Anesthesiology 2018; 128:745-53



## PIEB: Potential Safety Concerns

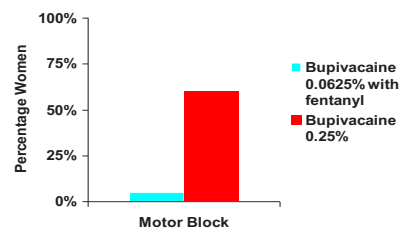
- Unwitnessed first bolus due to delay start of PIEB
  - Occlusion alarm
  - Respiratory depression (opioid bolus)
  - Hypotension (local anesthetic bolus)
  - Untested catheter (unrecognized intrathecal or intravascular)
- Inopportune bolus timing
  - Bolus during second stage labor in woman with motor block or difficulty pushing

Betti F. AA Case Rep. 2017; 15;9(12):357-359  
Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2016;1123:965-71

## Recommended Epidural Settings Stanford University

- **Loading:**  
 Epidural: 15 ml 0.125% bupivacaine + 10 mcg sufentanil  
 CSE: 2.5 mg bupivacaine + 2.5 mcg sufentanil
- **Maintenance Solution:**  
 0.0625% bupivacaine + 0.4 µg/ml sufentanil
- **PCEA + PIEB Settings:**
  - PIEB 9 ml every 45 min
  - 10 ml PCEA
  - 10 min lockout
  - Delay 30 min

## Dilute Local Anesthetic Solutions Reduce Motor Block



## Light ( $\leq 0.1\%$ Bupivacaine) vs. Heavy ( $> 0.1\%$ ) Meta-analysis:

- ↓ Assisted vaginal delivery
- ↓ Second stage duration, ↓ Motor blockade, ↑ Ambulation
- No difference with analgesia

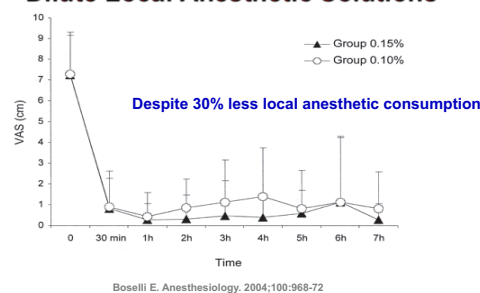
## Low dose epidural vs. Non-epidural analgesia

- Meta-analysis:
- No difference assisted vaginal or cesarean delivery or duration of labor

**Second Stage of Labor Duration:** 400 patients  
 Epidural 0.08% ropivacaine + 0.4 mcg/mL sufentanil  
 Epidural 52 min vs. Saline 51 min  
 Spontaneous vaginal delivery rate similar (97% vs. 99%)

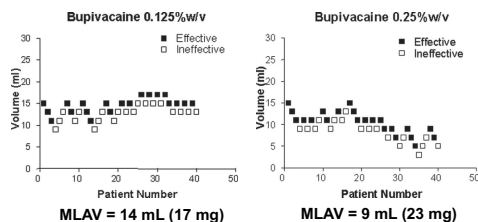
Shen. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:1097-103

## Dilute Local Anesthetic Solutions



## Volume vs. Concentration

Lyons. Anesth Analg. 2007;104(2):412-5



Equivalent analgesia with 25% dose reduction

## Opioid + Local Anesthetics

- ↓ LA requirement by 2-4 fold

Polley. Anesthesiology. 1998;89(3):626-32  
Buyse. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2007;16(1):22-8

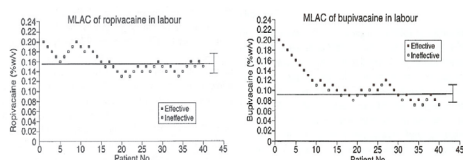
## Fentanyl vs. Sufentanil

- Fentanyl most popular option
- Many studies: Equivalent efficacy
- Sufentanil may be preferable (↓ pain, ↓ LA use, ↑ satisfaction, breastfeeding)<sup>1-4</sup>
- ↑ Cost, dosing errors with sufentanil

1. Lilker S. JCA 2009; 21: 108-112
2. Cohen S. Can J Anaesth 1996;43:341-6
3. Le Guen H. J Clin Anesth 2001;13: 98-102
4. Beilin Y. Anesthesiology 2005;103:1211-7

## Ropivacaine vs. Bupivacaine

Capogna. Br J Anaesth 1999; 82: 371-373  
Polley. Anesthesiology 1999; 90:944-50  
Buyse. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2007;16(1):22-8



MLAC potency ratios: 0.6 : 1.0  
Ropivacaine is 40% less potent

## Ropivacaine vs. Bupivacaine

PCEA Labor Analgesia

- Systematic review; 11 studies
- Concentration range: 0.05% to 0.20%
- Labor analgesia similar
- Increased motor block with bupivacaine (5 studies, most did not account for potency)
- "Both ropivacaine and bupivacaine are well suited for PCEA in labor"

Halpern, Carvalho. Anesth Analg. 2009;108(3):921-8

## Neuraxial Adjuvants

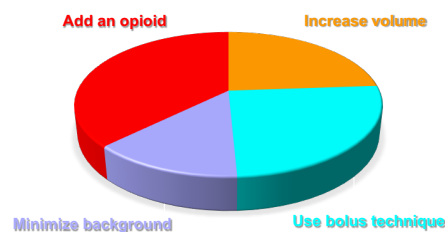
Clonidine and/or Neostigmine

- Modest analgesic effect
- ↓ LA use (~30%) and opioid use
- ↓ Breakthrough pain
- Maternal side-effects and fetal concerns
- Bolus (Clonidine 50-75 mcg, Neostigmine 500 mcg)
- Infusion (Clonidine 1-2 mcg/ml)

Van de Velde M. Int J Obstet Anesth 2009;18:207-14  
Ross V. Anesth Analg 2009;109:2:524-31  
Boogmans T. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2014;31(4):190-6  
Zhang N. J Obstet. Gynaecol. Res. 2015;41 (2): 214-221

## Labor Epidural Primary Aim

Reduce Labor Epidural Local Anesthetic Use





## Labor Epidural Analgesic Maintenance Techniques Summary

- Modern neuraxial techniques provides excellent analgesia
- PCEA offers many advantages over CEI
- PCEA+PIEB more effective than PCEA+CEI
- Dilute local anesthetic epidural solutions facilitate effective analgesia with minimal obstetric effects
- Optimal settings PIEB + PCEA uncertain



**Brendan Carvalho**  
Professor, Chief Obstetric Anesthesia Division  
Department of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine  
Stanford University School of Medicine

[bcarvalho@stanford.edu](mailto:bcarvalho@stanford.edu)

[@carvalb](https://twitter.com/carvalb)



## Epidural Labor Analgesia

- Overall rate neuraxial labor analgesia use:
  - 82% (>1500 deliveries/year)
  - 66% (<500) to 74% (500-1499)

Traynor. Anesth Analg 2016;122:1939–46

## ALTERNATIVES TO NEURAXIAL ANALGESIA FOR LABOR PAIN MANAGEMENT

JENNIFER LUCERO, MD  
UNIVERSITY CALIFORNIA SAN FRANCISCO  
DEPARTMENT OF ANESTHESIA  
DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS & GYNECOLOGY

## No Disclosures

## OBJECTIVES

- Review Current Contraindications for Neuraxial Techniques
- Discuss Maternal Diseases for Consideration of Alternatives to Neuraxial
- Discuss the Evidence for Remifentanyl and Fentanyl PCA
- Discuss and Review Nitrous Oxide

## GOLD STANDARD: LABOR EPIDURAL

- Catheter based technique utilized in early 1930's
- Advances made in early 80's with use of local anesthetics and opioids
- Techniques advanced: CSE and patient-controlled pumps
- Widely used in the U.S. with some centers up to 80% laboring women
- Survey of Women epidurals are the most common form of labor analgesia

## Listening to Mothers™ III Pregnancy and Birth

Survey Item	LTM I 2000-02	LTM II 2005	LTM III 2011-12
Base: all survey participants			
Had epidural or spinal analgesia for pain relief	63%	76%	67%
Had narcotics by intravenous drip for pain relief	30%	22%	16%
Used nitrous oxide for pain relief	2%	3%	6%
Used no pain medications	20%	14%	17%

Report of the Third National U.S. Survey of Women's Childbearing Experiences May 2013

## CONTRAINDICATIONS TO EPIDURAL & SPINAL ANESTHESIA

- Patient Refusal or Inability to Cooperate
- Increased ICP from Mass Lesion
- Skin or Tissue Infection at Needle Placement Site
- Frank Coagulopathy
- Uncorrected Maternal Hypovolemia
- Inadequate Experience with Technique

Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia 2009, 4<sup>th</sup> Edition, pg. 431

32 y G3P0 at 35w0d who presents to OB Anesthesia clinic for history of spinal fusion (Mid Thoracic to Sacral Scar) in Florida at the age of 17

- A) Offer Epidural
- B) Offer her a Continuous Spinal
- C) Offer her Nitrous
- D) Offer her nothing and hope for the best

### Labor Analgesia Consumption and Time to Neuraxial Catheter Placement in Women with a History of Surgical Correction for Scoliosis: A Case-Matched Study

Jeanette R. Bauchat, MD,\* Robert J. McCarthy, PharmD,\* Tyler R. Koski, MD,† and Cynthia A. Wong, MD\*

- 41 women with surgical correction and 41 controls subjects requesting neuraxial labor analgesia
- Neuraxial failure occurred in 12% of women with spinal instrumentation and none in control
- Mean time to complete the procedure was 41% longer
- More redirects and more experienced proceduralist was required

October 2015 • Volume 121 • Number 4

www.anesthesia-analgesia.org

32 y G3P0 at 35w0d who presents to OB Anesthesia clinic for history of spinal fusion (Mid Thoracic to Sacral Scar) in Florida at the age of 17

- *Initial epidural placement difficult for fellow and attending. No CSF with DPE and no level after testing. Decision made to replace epidural after discussing with patient*
- *Pre-scanning with ultrasound revealed L- Harrington rod deep to scar and midline 2-3 cm lateral. Epidural placed easily with DPE and threaded easily*
- *Repeat epidural placement functioned*
- *Underwent cesarean delivery with functioning epidural*

38 y.o. G6P1 at 37w2d who presents to OB fellow clinic for hx of SLE presumed lupus nephritis & presumed ITP

- Pt has had a successful vaginal delivery in 2016 (due to thrombocytopenia was not a candidate for neuraxial but used nitrous and remifentanyl)
- Her post partum course was complicated by severe thrombocytopenia, pre-eclampsia, and post-partum bleeding requiring transfusion
- During this pregnancy, she is on low dose plaquenil, 2-ASA per day
- Thrombocytopenia presumed to be immune-mediated complicated from her SLE, Goal plts > 50K

38 y.o. G6P1 at 37w2d who presents to OB fellow clinic for hx of SLE presumed lupus nephritis & presumed ITP

- A) Offer Epidural
- B) Offer Opioid PCA
- C) Offer her Nitrous
- D) Offer her nothing and hope for the best

### Neuraxial Techniques in Obstetric and Non-Obstetric Patients with Common Bleeding Diatheses

Systematic Review of 326 Neuraxial techniques on ITP patient  
 94 patient > 100k  
 204 patient had Plt count 75-100k  
 19 patient had Plt counts between 50-75k  
 9 patient Plts < 50k

No reports of hemorrhagic complications

(Anesth Analg 2009;109:648-60)

Stephen Choi, MD\*  
 Richard Brull, MD, FRCP(C)\*†

**38 y.o. G6P1 at 37w2d who presents to OB fellow clinic for hx of SLE presumed lupus nephritis & presumed immune mediated thrombocytopenia**

After discussion patient opted for a remifentanyl PCA and delivered quickly without complication

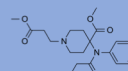
## OPIOIDS

- Bind to specific receptors in CNS
- 4 major opioid receptors- mu ( $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ ), kappa, delta, sigma
- Modulated through descending inhibitory pathway from periaqueductal gray matter to dorsal horn of spinal cord



## FENTANYL

- High protein binding
- Lipid soluble
- No active metabolites when crossing the placenta
- Metabolized by the cytochrome P system via liver
- Reversed by naloxone
- Slows gastric emptying
- Respiratory depression
- Crosses placenta quickly to fetal F/M = .50



## REMIFENTANIL

- Ester structure
- Metabolized into inactive metabolite by non-specific esterases in plasma
- Metabolism allows for lack of accumulation
- Context sensitive half-life = 3.5 min, respiratory depression half-life = 2.5 min
- Rapid onset of analgesia = 30-60 sec; Peak at 2.5 min
- Crosses placenta and metabolized by placental and fetal nonspecific esterases
- F/M ratio = .50

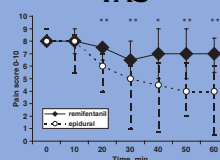
## LABOR PCA IS IT A VIABLE ALTERNATIVE TO LABOR EPIDURAL?

Intravenous remifentanyl vs. epidural levobupivacaine with fentanyl for pain relief in early labour: a randomised, controlled, double-blinded study

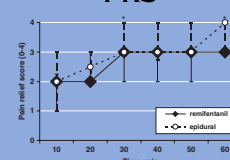
P. Vuolteenaho<sup>1</sup>, J. Sarvella<sup>2</sup>, E. I. Akuraj<sup>3</sup>, T. Raatikainen<sup>4</sup>, K. Korhonen<sup>5</sup> and S. Alahurja<sup>6</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>Lapland Central Hospital, Rovaniemi, Finland; <sup>2</sup>Department of Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, Helsinki University Central Hospital, Helsinki, Finland; <sup>3</sup>Department of Anaesthesiology, University of Oslo, Oslo, Finland and <sup>4</sup>Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, University of Oslo, Oslo, Finland

Pain scores were lower in epidural group, which indicates epidural was superior for pain control  
However, pain relief scores were no different between the groups

### PAIN SCORE - VAS



### PAIN RELIEF SCORE- PRS





## REMIFENTANIL AND LABOR:

Table 1. Summary of Remifentanyl Studies for Labor Analgesia

Remifentanyl PCA bolus dose	No.	Comparator group	Locked interval (min)	Nitrous oxide used in pain score	Median or reduction in pain scores	Conversion to neonatal analgesia
Blair et al. <sup>12</sup>	0.25-0.5 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	21 None	2	No	Median 50 mm	4 of 21
Thurlow et al. <sup>16</sup>	0.2 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	18 IM morphine	2	Yes	Median 40 mm	7 of 18
Volmanen et al. <sup>18</sup>	0.4 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	20 Nitrous oxide	1	Yes	Reduction of 15 mm	Not reported
Blair et al. <sup>17</sup>	0.4 µg	20 PCA morphine	2	Yes	Median 64 mm	2 of 20
Volmanen et al. <sup>19</sup>	0.2-0.8 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	17 None	1	No	Reduction of 42 mm	Not reported
Evans et al. <sup>20</sup>	0.27-0.93 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	43 Morphine infusion	3	No	Median 35 mm	4 of 43
Volmanen et al. <sup>21</sup>	0.3 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	80 None	2	No	Mean 46 mm	5 of 80
Balki et al. <sup>22</sup>	0.25-1.0 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	10 0.25 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup> fixed IV bolus	2	No	Reduction of 56 mm vs 40 mm (variable bolus versus variable infusion)	1 of 20
Volmanen et al. <sup>23</sup>	0.3-0.7 µg·kg <sup>-1</sup> ·min <sup>-1</sup>	24 Epidural	1	No	Median 73 mm	Not reported

All pain scores reported in millimetre (0-100 mm scale) for comparison between bolus and infusion.

Yes = nitrous oxide required for analgesia.

All pain scores reported in millimeter (0-100 mm scale) for comparison between studies.

PCA = patient-controlled analgesia.

Hirova et al. Systemic Remifentanyl for Labor Analgesia. *Anesthesia & Analgesia*. 2009; 109(6): 1925-9.

## VAS SCORES: REMIFENTANIL VS. EPIDURAL

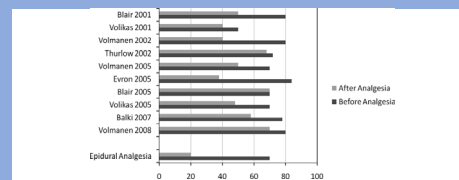


Fig. 1 Visual analogue scale (VAS, mm) scores for labour pain before and after initiation of epidural analgesia or remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) in different studies. The VAS scores for epidural analgesia reflect what is usually reported in the literature.

Van de Velde, Controversy. Remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia should be routinely available for use in labor, *International Journal Obstetric Anesthesia*, 2008 October; 17(4):336-9

## Remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia in labour: six-year audit of outcome data of the RemiPCA SAFE Network (2010-2015)

A.A. Melber,<sup>a</sup> Y. Jeltjens,<sup>b</sup> M. Huber,<sup>c</sup> D. Keller,<sup>d</sup> A. Dullenkopf,<sup>e</sup> T. Girard,<sup>f</sup> P. Kranke<sup>g</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Department of Anaesthesiology, Spital Münsingen, Insel Gruppe AG, Münsingen, Switzerland

<sup>b</sup>Department of Anaesthesiology, University Hospital Würzburg, Würzburg, Germany

<sup>c</sup>Geographic Information Solutions and Database Management, Condeys Consulting GmbH, Rübigen, Switzerland

<sup>d</sup>Statistical Consultancy and Data Analysis, Statistik und Beratung, Kärnach, Germany

<sup>e</sup>Institute for Anaesthesia and Intensive Care Medicine, Spital Thurgau Frauenfeld, Frauenfeld, Switzerland

<sup>f</sup>Department of Anaesthesiology, University Hospital Basel, University of Basel, Switzerland

- 5740 data sets. No need for maternal ventilation or CPR
- Neonatal CPR potentially related to remi occurred in 0.3%
- Moderate rate of maternal hypoxia (O<sub>2</sub> sat <94% in ~25%)

RemiPCA SAFE Network (2010-2015). *Int J Obstet Anesth* (2019), <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijoa.2018.12.004>

Table 2 Changes to the standard operating procedure

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Recommended bolus dose (µg)	20-40	20-40	20-40	10-30 <sup>1</sup>	10-30 <sup>1</sup>	10-30 <sup>1</sup>
Recommended SpO <sub>2</sub> threshold for supplemental oxygen	<92%	<92%	<92%	<92%	<94%	<94%
Recommended interval between other opioids prior to PCA and start of PCA (h)	NA	NA	NA	>4	>4	>4 <sup>1</sup>
Recommended time to stop PCA prior to cord clamping (min)	NA	NA	NA	>5-10	>5-10	>5-10 <sup>1</sup>
Standardised documentation of severe incidents	NA	NA	yes	yes	yes	yes
RemiPCA Alert function (with detailed report)	NA	NA	NA	NA	yes	yes

<sup>1</sup>Mandatory guideline. NA: not applicable; PCA: patient-controlled analgesia; SpO<sub>2</sub>: oxygen saturation.

Table 3 Maternal side effects

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	Total
SpO <sub>2</sub> < 94%	56/423 (13.6%)	254/632 (40.2%)	239/762 (31.4%)	238/885 (26.9%)	322/1256 (25.6%)	306/1241 (24.7%)	1415/5189 (27.3%)
Sedation	97/435 (22.3%)	150/659 (22.8%)	231/798 (28.9%)	276/975 (28.3%)	371/1355 (27.4%)	309/1334 (23.2%)	1434/5556 (25.8%)
Nausea/Vomiting	89/435 (20.5%)	126/659 (19.1%)	160/798 (20.1%)	175/980 (17.9%)	185/1361 (13.6%)	206/1335 (15.4%)	941/5568 (16.9%)
Pruritus	20/435 (4.6%)	14/659 (2.1%)	20/786 (2.5%)	38/972 (3.9%)	33/1354 (2.4%)	31/1327 (2.3%)	156/5533 (2.8%)

Data are number/number of cases included (%). SpO<sub>2</sub>: oxygen saturation.

## ROUTINELY AVAILABLE REMIFENTANIL?

- Retrospective study in Ireland performed in 2007
- In 2005 remifentanyl PCA for labor analgesia was routinely available
- During the two year period:
  - 28% opted for remifentanyl
  - 22% opted for epidural
- Conversion from remifentanyl to epidural was 10%

Hill, D. Remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia should be routinely available for use in labor *UOA*, (2008) 17: 336-342

## REMIFENTANIL VS FENTANYL

Remifentanyl versus fentanyl for intravenous patient-controlled labour analgesia: an observational study

Réimifentanyl versus fentanyl pour l'analgesie intraveineuse contrôlée par les patientes en travail: étude observationnelle

Radhika Marwah, MD · Samah Hassan, MD · Jose C. A. Carvalho, MD, PhD · Mrinalini Balki, MD

There is no difference in pain scores between Remifentanyl and Fentanyl PCA, Both provide a moderate amount of pain relief. Pick your poison...

Remifentanyl-more maternal oxygen desaturation

vs.

Fentanyl-associated with higher need for neonatal resuscitation

## Labour pain with remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia versus epidural analgesia: a randomised equivalence trial

SLM Logtenberg,<sup>a</sup> K Oude Rengerink,<sup>a</sup> CJ Verhoeven,<sup>b,c</sup> LM Freeman,<sup>d</sup> ESA van den Akker,<sup>a</sup> MB Godfried,<sup>1</sup> E van Beek,<sup>2</sup> OWHM Borchert,<sup>3</sup> H Schuitmaker,<sup>4</sup> EC5M van Woerkens,<sup>1</sup> I Hostijn,<sup>4</sup> JM Middeldorp,<sup>4</sup> JA van der Post,<sup>a</sup> BW Mol<sup>a</sup>

N=408

Randomized Equivalence Trial

Remi-PCA vs Epidural Analgesia

Primary Outcome- satisfaction with pain relief measured hourly with VAS

Secondary Outcome- overall satisfaction with pain relief, Pain intensity scores during labor mode of delivery, and maternal and neonatal outcomes

Satisfaction with pain relief during labor with Remi-PCA and Epidural

NOT Equivalent methods of labor analgesia.

Lower satisfaction with analgesia in Remi-PCA group

Higher pain intensity in the Remi-PCA group

Please cite this paper as: Logtenberg SLM, Oude Rengerink K, Verhoeven CJ, Freeman LM, van den Akker ESA, Godfried MB, van Beek E, Borchert OWHM, Schuitmaker N, van Woerkens EC5M, Hostijn I, Middeldorp JM, van der Post JA, Mol BW. Labour pain with remifentanyl patient-controlled analgesia versus epidural analgesia: a randomised equivalence trial. *BMC* 2016; DOI: 10.1111/1471-0528.14181

## ANY OTHER ALTERNATIVES?

Nitrous oxide

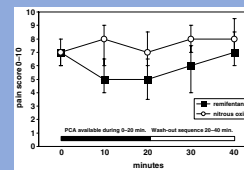
## NITRONOX

- Patient breathes nitrous oxide and oxygen via tight face mask
  - Nitrous oxide better than opioid
  - Usually 50% nitrous oxide in 50% oxygen
  - Rapid onset, rapid elimination
  - Patient control
- Effective for some patients
- No ongoing dose during pushing

## Comparison of remifentanyl and nitrous oxide in labour analgesia

P. VOLMANEN,<sup>1</sup> E. AKURAL,<sup>2</sup> T. RAUDASKORNI,<sup>3</sup> P. OHTONEN<sup>4</sup> and S. ALAHUHTA<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, Layland Central Hospital, Rovaniemi, Departments of <sup>2</sup>Anesthesiology, <sup>3</sup>Obstetrics and Gynecology, and <sup>4</sup>Surgery, University of Oulu, Oulu, Finland



Remifentanyl IVPCA provides better labor analgesia compared to nitrous oxide

## A qualitative analysis of parturients' experiences using nitrous oxide for labor analgesia: It is not just about pain relief

Michael G. Richardson MD | Britany L. Raymond MD | Curtis L. Baysinger MD | Bradley T. Kook MD | David H. Chestnut MD

- Qualitative content analysis
- 6507 deliveries 2011-2014
- 12% used nitrous oxide
- Determinants of satisfaction more variable, than previously thought

Birth. 2019;46:97-104.

## SATISFACTION VS ANALGESIA

- 90% > 8 satisfaction scores
- 64% intermediate to low analgesia scores
- Women cited benefits of partial analgesia
- Partial analgesia allows for enhanced ability to cope with labor pain

## CONCLUSIONS

- Epidural analgesia provides overall best pain relief in labor
- PCA opioid options exist, but with certain side effects
- Remifentanyl an option for those who contraindicated to neuraxial
- Nitrous is an alternative, but pain scores higher than PCA-opioid
- Nitrous has a role in labor analgesia pain
- Nitrous does not require anesthesia provider to administer



# Program Slides

**Friday, March 15, 2019**

## **Session II: Comorbidities and High-Risk Patients**

**Moderator: Lawrence Tsen, M.D.**

### **Management of Parturients with Cardiac Disease**

*Ronald Pearl, M.D., Ph.D.*

### **Latest on Pre-Eclampsia Management and Care Bundles**

*Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA*

### **Anesthetic Management of Invasive Placental Disease**

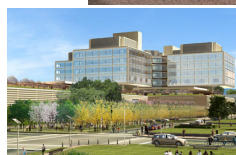
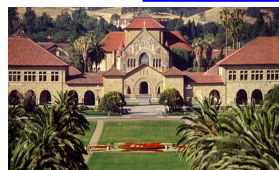
*John C. Markley, M.D., Ph.D.*



## Parturients with Cardiac Disease or Pulmonary Hypertension



Ronald Pearl, MD, PhD, FASA  
Professor and Chair  
Department of Anesthesiology  
Stanford University  
[Rpearl@stanford.edu](mailto:Rpearl@stanford.edu)



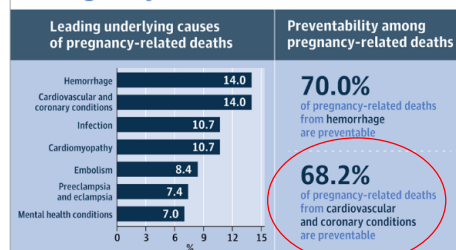
## No financial disclosures

- Cardiac anesthesiologist
- Critical care physician
- Expert in pulmonary hypertension

## Cardiovascular Disease

- 1-2% of parturients
- Leading cause of maternal mortality in the developed world
- Fetal morbidity (premature labor, IUGR, congenital anomalies)
- Fetal mortality

## Pregnancy-Related Deaths in the US



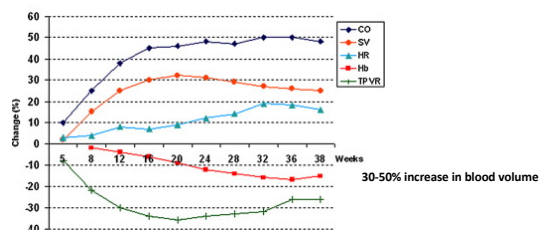
## The 7 Steps to Success

- Recognition of the disorder
- Assessment of its severity
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensation

## Heterogeneity of Cardiovascular Disease

- Anatomy
  - Cardiomyopathy, valvular disease, congenital heart disease without shunts, CHD with shunts, aortopathy, pulmonary hypertension
- Functional status
  - Maternal mortality 0.4% with NYHA I or II
  - Maternal mortality 6.8% with NYHA III or IV
- Arrhythmias

## Cardiovascular Changes of Pregnancy



Ruys, Journal of Cardiology 2013; 61:107

## Changes During Labor

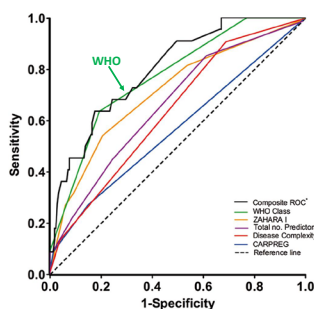
- Further increases in CO and SV with labor
- Contractions: Autotransfusion of 300-500 ml; 30-50% increase in CO
- Painful contractions: Increased SVR, increased PVR
- Valsalva: Decreased venous return
- After delivery, preload increases 30% due to relief of aorticocaval compression and uterine autotransfusion; CO increases 50%; SVR increases over days

## Interactions with Cardiovascular Disease

- Obstructive lesions (mitral stenosis, aortic stenosis, pulmonary hypertension)
  - Increased flow results in increased gradient
  - Tachycardia increases mitral gradient in MS
  - Decreased preload results in decreased cardiac output
- Shunting lesions (VSD, complex congenital heart disease)
  - Decreased SVR or increased PVR increases right-to-left shunt
  - Increased SVR or decreased PVR increases left-to-right shunt
- Aortopathy (Marfan syndrome, bicuspid aortic valve)
  - Hypertension results in aortic dissection or rupture
- Cardiomyopathy
  - Increased blood volume results in pulmonary edema
  - High incidence of arrhythmias
  - Need for increased cardiac output in pregnancy
  - ACEIs, ARBs, and aldosterone antagonists require discontinuation

## Risk Assessment

- History, pathology, ECG, functional status, TTE, BNP, aortic diameter, arrhythmias
- Progression of disease during pregnancy
- Formal risk assessment systems
  - CARPREG
  - ZAHARA
  - WHO risk stratification model



Balci, Heart 2014; 100(17):1373

## WHO Classification

Risk classification	Cardiac lesions
<b>I</b> - No detectable increased risk of maternal mortality and no or minimal increase in maternal morbidity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uncomplicated mild pulmonary stenosis</li> <li>Ventricular septal defect</li> <li>Patent ductus arteriosus</li> <li>Mitral valve prolapse with no more than trivial mitral regurgitation</li> <li>Successfully repaired simple lesions (atrial or ventricular septal defect, patent ductus arteriosus, anomalous pulmonary venous drainage)</li> <li>Isolated ventricular extrasystoles and atrial ectopic beats</li> </ul>
<b>II</b> - Small increased risk of maternal mortality or moderate increase in morbidity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uncomplicated atrial or ventricular septal defect</li> <li>Regional stenosis of Fallop</li> <li>Mild arrhythmias</li> </ul>
<b>III</b> - Depending on patient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy</li> <li>Native or tissue valvular heart disease not considered WHO I or IV</li> <li>Regional stenosis</li> <li>Mitral regurgitation without aortic dilatation</li> <li>Bicuspid aortic valve with aorta &lt;40 mm</li> <li>Mild ventricular impairment</li> <li>Heart transplantation</li> </ul>
<b>III</b> - Significantly increased risk of maternal mortality or severe morbidity, and expert cardiac and obstetric pre-pregnancy, antenatal, and postnatal care are required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitral stenosis</li> <li>Systemic RV</li> <li>Protein circulation</li> <li>Unrepaired cyanotic heart disease</li> <li>Other complex congenital heart disease</li> <li>Mitral regurgitation with aorta &gt;40 mm</li> <li>Bicuspid aortic valve with aorta &gt;50 mm</li> </ul>
<b>IV</b> - Pregnancy is contraindicated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pulmonary hypertension</li> <li>Dissecting aortic aneurysm</li> <li>Systemic ventricular EF &lt;30%</li> <li>Systemic ventricular dysfunction with NYHA class III-IV</li> <li>Severe mitral stenosis</li> <li>Severe symptomatic aortic stenosis</li> <li>Mitral regurgitation with aorta &gt;45 mm</li> <li>Bicuspid aortic valve with aorta &gt;50 mm</li> <li>Native severe coarctation</li> </ul>

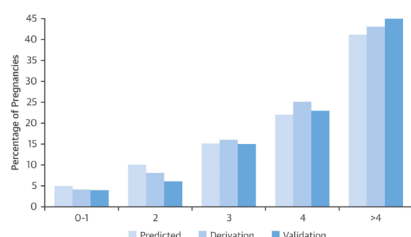
### WHO Classification

- Class 1: Mitral valve prolapse with trivial MR, successfully repaired ASD
- Class 2: Unrepaired ASD; repaired tetralogy of Fallot
- Class 3: Cyanotic heart disease; Fontan circulation; mechanical valve; systemic right ventricle; bicuspid aortic valve with aorta 45-50 mm; Marfan with aorta 40-45 mm
- Class 4: Pulmonary hypertension; severe AS; Marfan syndrome with aorta > 45 mm; severe LV dysfunction

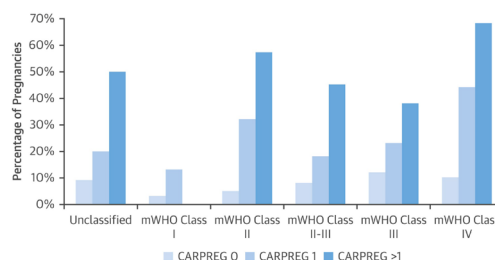
### CARPREG II Risk Score

Predictor	Points
Prior cardiac events or arrhythmias	3
Baseline NYHA II-IV or cyanosis	3
Mechanical valve	3
Ventricular dysfunction	2
High risk left-sided valve disease/ LV outflow tract obstruction	2
Pulmonary hypertension	2
Coronary artery disease	2
High risk aortopathy	2
No prior cardiac intervention	1
Late pregnancy assessment	1

### CARPREG II Risk Score



### Incidence of Maternal Cardiac Events



### The 7 Steps

- Recognition of the disorder
- Assessment of its severity
- Perioperative risk assessment
- **Preoperative optimization of the patient**
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensation

### Multidisciplinary Planning

- Cardiologist
- Obstetrician/MFM
- Anesthesiologist
- Neonatologist
- Additional providers
- Consideration of intervention such as balloon valvuloplasty for MS/AS or medications for pulmonary hypertension

## The 7 Steps

- Recognition of the disorder
- Assessment of its severity
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- **Choice of anesthetic technique (and of delivery)**
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensation

International Journal of Obstetric Anesthesia (2019) 37, 73–85  
0959-289X/\$ - see front matter © 2018 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijoa.2018.09.011>



## REVIEW ARTICLE

## Obstetric anesthesia management of the patient with cardiac disease

K.W. Arendt,<sup>a</sup> K.J. Lindley<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Department of Anesthesiology and Perioperative Medicine, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN, USA

<sup>b</sup>Cardiovascular Division, John T. Milliken Department of Internal Medicine, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO, USA

## ABSTRACT

Cardiovascular disease is the leading cause of maternal mortality in much of the developed world. Risk stratification models can predict which patients are at greatest risk for maternal or fetal morbidity or mortality. Particular cardiac diseases hold significant risk of mortality during pregnancy including pulmonary hypertension, aortic aneurysm, left ventricular outflow tract obstruction

## Mitral Stenosis

(-) Because of relatively fixed preload to the LV, the heart may not be able to generate increased cardiac output and pulmonary edema will develop

(-) Decreased oncotic pressure further increases risk of pulmonary edema

(-) The increase in blood volume and heart rate in pregnancy increases left atrial pressure and may lead to atrial fibrillation and pulmonary edema

Normal heart rate (avoid tachycardia)

→ Excellent labor analgesia

→ Continue beta blockade through labor and delivery

→ 3-lead ECG monitoring for CD or labor

→ Avoid beta agonist agents (e.g. terbutaline)

Avoid Atrial fibrillation

→ In new atrial fibrillation, cardioversion should be considered

→ In failed cardioversion and in cases with chronic atrial fibrillation, decrease rapid ventricular rate with medical treatment

Maintain normovolemia

→ Strict monitoring of fluid balance

Prevent/ Monitor for pulmonary edema

→ Careful fluid balance

→ Continuous pulse oximetry throughout labor and peripartum (including postpartum)

Manage pulmonary edema

→ Consider diuresis

→ Administer supplemental oxygen

→ If necessary, consider intubation with PEEP and controlled ventilation

Postpartum monitoring

→ Monitor for postpartum pulmonary edema



European Society of Cardiology  
European Heart Journal (2018) 39, 3165–3241  
doi:10.1093/eurheartj/ehy340

## ESC GUIDELINES

## 2018 ESC Guidelines for the management of cardiovascular diseases during pregnancy

The Task Force for the Management of Cardiovascular Diseases during Pregnancy of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC)

Endorsed by: the International Society of Gender Medicine (IGM), the German Institute of Gender in Medicine (DGeGM), the European Society of Anaesthesiology (ESA), and the European Society of Gynecology (ESG)

## Key Points

- Pregnancy not recommended in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension, a systemic RV with decreased function, after Fontan operation, with dilated aorta, severe MS, or severely decreased LV ejection fraction
- Weight-based LMWH with anti-Xa monitoring rather than UFH
- WHO 2-3 or higher should be managed in specialized centers by a multidisciplinary team
- Induction of labor at 40 weeks
- Vaginal delivery recommended except for aggressive aortic pathology, acute intractable heart failure, severe pulmonary hypertension, or patients presenting in labor on oral anticoagulants

## Method of Delivery

- Ruys, Heart 2015; 101:530
  - Analysis of ROPAC (Registry on Pregnancy and Cardiac Disease) registry
  - Compared planned vaginal delivery with planned Cesarean delivery
  - Similar perinatal mortality and Apgar scores
  - Planned section had decreased gestational age and birth weight
  - No difference in outcome with emergency vs. planned Cesarean



### Method of Delivery

- Vaginal delivery in absence of obstetric indications
- “Cardiac vaginal delivery”
  - Avoids pushing
  - Requires forceps or vacuum-assisted delivery
- Cesarean delivery when pregnancy would have been contraindicated
  - Severe aortopathy
  - ?Severe pulmonary hypertension

### The 7 Steps to Success

- Recognition of the disorder
- Assessment of its severity
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- **Choice of anesthetic technique**
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensation

### Hemodynamic Goals

- Preload
- Afterload (SVR)
  - Blood pressure
- Contractility
- Heart rate
- Rhythm
- PVR
- Which are critical to the patient?
- Which are likely to change?

### Interactions with Cardiovascular Disease

- Obstructive lesions (mitral stenosis, aortic stenosis, pulmonary hypertension)
  - Increased flow results in increased gradient
  - Tachycardia increases mitral gradient in MS
  - Decreased preload results in decreased cardiac output
- Shunting lesions (VSD, complex congenital heart disease)
  - Decreased SVR increases right-to-left shunt
  - Increased SVR increases left-to-right shunt
- Aortopathy (Marfan syndrome, bicuspid aortic valve)
  - Hypertension results in aortic dissection or rupture
- Cardiomyopathy
  - Increased blood volume results in pulmonary edema
  - High incidence of arrhythmias
  - Need for increased cardiac output in pregnancy
  - ACEIs, ARBs, and aldosterone antagonists require discontinuation

### Monitoring

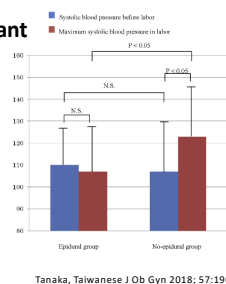
- 5-lead ECG
- NIBP ± arterial line
- Baseline TTE and availability if clinical change
- Fetal monitoring
- Consider CVP for drug administration and volume assessment
- Rarely PA catheter

### Labor Analgesia

- Avoid painful labor: Increased HR, BP, CO, VO<sub>2</sub>

### Method of Delivery

- Epidural when BP control is important (aortopathy, cardiomyopathy, regurgitant lesions)



### Labor Analgesia

- Avoid painful labor: Increased HR, BP, CO, VO<sub>2</sub>
  - Early analgesia
  - Perineal coverage in later stages
- Epidural
- CSE with intrathecal opioid only
- LOR technique with no air in the syringe

### Cesarean Delivery

- Neuraxial anesthesia (SAB, epidural, CSE)
  - Decreased preload, decreased SVR
  - Avoid rapid changes in hemodynamics
    - Slow epidural
    - CSE with low dose intrathecal bupivacaine (2.5 – 5 mg) and sequential epidural boluses
- General anesthesia
  - Sympathetic response to intubation
    - Consider lidocaine plus fentanyl or remifentanyl
    - Etomidate in potentially unstable patient
    - Consider TEE monitoring

### Postpartum Period

- Increased preload and afterload
- Requires ICU monitoring

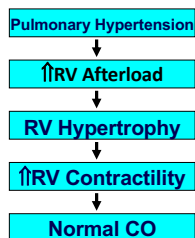
### Drugs and Cardiovascular Disease

- Terbutaline and ritodrine: ↑inotropy/chronotropy, ↓SVR
- Oxytocin: ↑SVR
- PGF<sub>2</sub>-alpha: ↑PVR
- Methylergonovine: Coronary vasospasm, ↑PVR

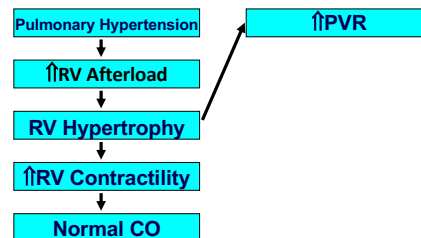
### Pulmonary Hypertension

- One-third have a cardiac event
- 20% have a thromboembolic complication
- Half have premature delivery
- Increased fetal mortality
- Maternal mortality 25% but case series in specialized centers of 10-12%
- Neonatal mortality 1-4%; complications 18-30%

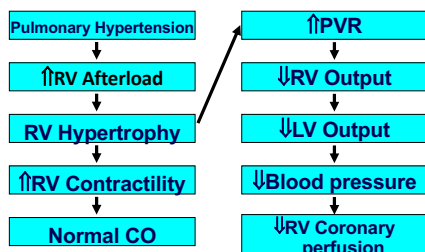
### Compensated RV Failure



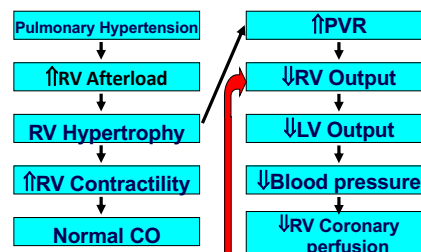
### Compensated RV Failure



### Decompensated RV Failure



### Cycle of RV Failure



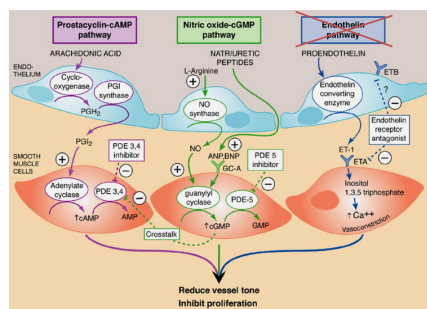
### Risk of Surgery in Patients with Pulmonary Hypertension

- Depends on etiology of pulmonary hypertension, severity of pulmonary hypertension, and adequacy of compensatory mechanisms (RAP, CO, SvO<sub>2</sub>, RV function, functional status)

### The 7 Steps

- Recognition of pulmonary hypertension
- Assessment of severity of pulmonary hypertension
- Perioperative risk assessment
- **Preoperative optimization of the patient**
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensated pulmonary hypertension

### Therapy of Pulmonary Hypertension



### Pulmonary Hypertension

- Inhaled prostanoids
- Sildenafil
- Deliver at 34 weeks to avoid emergency situation
  - ?Cesarean delivery to avoid prolonged labor

### The 7 Steps

- Recognition of pulmonary hypertension
- Assessment of severity of pulmonary hypertension
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- **Choice of anesthetic technique**
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensated pulmonary hypertension

### Hemodynamic Goals in PH

- Maintain preload
- Maintain SVR (systemic afterload)
- Maintain contractility
- Maintain heart rate and sinus rhythm
- Avoid increased PVR

### Anesthetic Techniques

- General anesthesia
  - ↓Preload, ↓afterload, ↓contractility
- Neuraxial blocks
  - ↓Sympathetic tone, ↓preload, ↓afterload
- Regional anesthesia
  - Ideal for peripheral procedures and for postoperative pain

### Induction Techniques

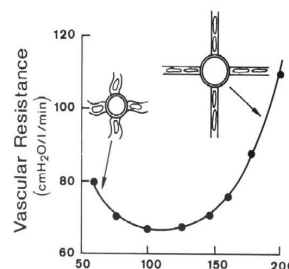
- Propofol: ↓preload, ↓afterload, ↓contractility
- Ketamine: ↑PVR
- Etomidate: Ideal agent



### Maintenance of Anesthesia

- Nitrous oxide:  $\uparrow$ PVR
- High-dose narcotics: Hypercarbia with emergence
- Isoflurane/sevoflurane:  $\downarrow$ SVR
- Combined narcotic-volatile agent techniques work well
- Increasing role for dexmedetomidine
  - Avoid bradycardia

### Ventilation and PVR



### The 7 Steps

- Recognition of pulmonary hypertension
- Assessment of severity of pulmonary hypertension
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- **Choice of monitoring**
- Treatment of decompensated pulmonary hypertension

### Intraoperative Monitoring

- Arterial catheter
- Intraoperative TEE
  - RV function, RV volume, LV volume
- Pulmonary artery catheter
  - Assess for progression of pulmonary hypertension
    - Guide surgical and anesthetic decision making
  - Treatment of systemic hypotension
  - Not used for wedge pressure measurement
    - Risk of pulmonary artery rupture

### The 7 Steps

- Recognition of pulmonary hypertension
- Assessment of severity of pulmonary hypertension
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- Choice of monitoring
- **Treatment of decompensated pulmonary hypertension**

### Treatment of RV Failure

- Molloy, Am Rev Respir Dis 1984; 130:870
  - Right ventricular failure model in dogs due to pulmonary hypertension from pulmonary embolism
  - Resuscitation with
    - Volume: 0% survival
    - Isoproterenol: 0% survival
    - Norepinephrine: 100% survival

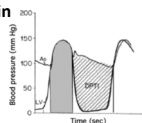
### Hypotension and RV Decompensation

- RV ischemia

- RV coronary flow normally in systole and diastole; in pulmonary hypertension, only in diastole
- Increased oxygen consumption
- Cycle of ischemia and failure

- Role of the interventricular septum

- High LV pressure normally pushes the septum towards the RV free wall, producing RV ejection



### Etiologies of Hypotension

	CVP	PAP	CO
Decreased preload	↓↓	↓	↓
Decreased contractility	↑	↓	↓
Decreased SVR	→	→	↑ or →
Increased PVR	↑	↑	↓

### Management of Hypotension

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes  
 ↓No  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Management of Hypotension

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes  
 ↓No  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Management of Hypotension

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes/  
 ↓No Vasoconstrictors  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Management of Hypotension

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes/  
 ↓No Vasoconstrictors  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Active Pulmonary Vasoconstriction

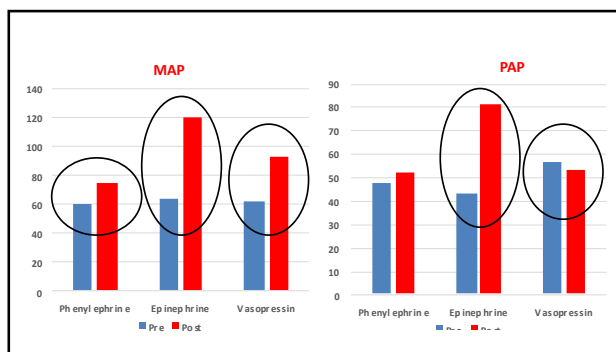
- Hypoxia
- Hypercarbia
- Acidosis
- Sympathetic tone

### Management of Hypotension

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes/  
 ↓No Vasoconstrictors  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Yes Treatment  
 ↓No  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Vasopressors in Pulmonary Hypertension

- Siehr, Pediatr Crit Care Med 2016; 17:428
  - 15 pediatric patients with pulmonary hypertension undergoing elective cardiac catheterization with general anesthesia
  - Received
    - Phenylephrine 1 mcg/kg (n = 5)
    - Epinephrine 1 mcg/kg (n = 5)
    - Vasopressin 0.03 U/kg over 5 minutes (n = 5)
  - Hemodynamic measurements at peak systemic pressure



### MANAGEMENT OF HYPOTENSION

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes/  
 ↓No Vasoconstrictors  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Yes Treatment  
 ↓No  
 Systemic Inotropes and/or  
 vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### Inovasodilators

	Control	Milrinone (1 hour)	Milrinone (2 hours)
MPAP	34	28	27
CI	2.6	2.8	3.1
PVR	701	462	379
MAP	78	75	74

Wang, Adv Ther 2009; 26:46

### MANAGEMENT OF HYPOTENSION

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes  
 ↓No  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic vasoconstrictors Pulmonary vasodilators

### MANAGEMENT OF HYPOTENSION

Is CVP decreased? Yes Volume  
 ↓No  
 Is PAP decreased? Yes Inotropes/  
 ↓No Vasoconstrictors  
 Are there reversible causes of increased PVR?  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Is cardiac output decreased? Treatment  
 ↓No ↓Yes  
 Systemic vasoconstrictors ~~Pulmonary~~ vasodilators  
 Inhaled

### Inhaled Vasodilators

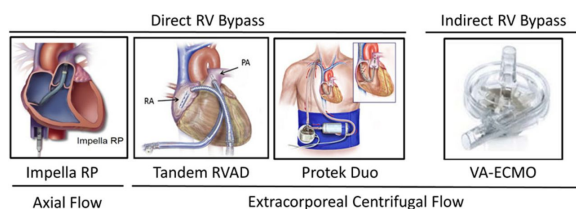
- Nitric oxide
- Epoprostenol (Flolan, Veletri)

### Postoperative Management

- Most challenging aspect of the case
- Emergence issues
  - Dexmedetomidine
- Post-delivery pulmonary hypertensive crisis due to hormonal vasoconstriction
- ICU monitoring
- Continue chronic pulmonary vasodilator therapy throughout the perioperative period

### When All Else Fails

- Right ventricular assist device (RVAD)
- V-A ECMO



### The 7 Steps to Success

- Recognition of the disorder
- Assessment of its severity
- Perioperative risk assessment
- Preoperative optimization of the patient
- Choice of anesthetic technique
- Choice of monitoring
- Treatment of decompensation
- Call a friend: Rpearl@Stanford.edu





# The Latest on Preeclampsia Management and Care Bundles

**Dr Gillian Abir, MBChB, FRCA**

Clinical Associate Professor  
Department of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine



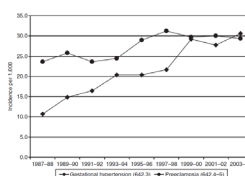
## Disclosures

Nothing to declare

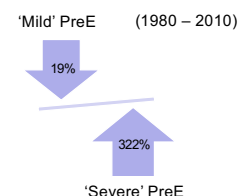
## Objectives

- Compare **current practice** with best evidence to identify areas of improvement
- Discuss the role of the obstetric anesthesiologist in **management planning** for patients with preeclampsia
- Review the concept of **care bundles** and describe ways to incorporate them in your practice

## Incidence



**3-6% of all pregnancies (US)**



- Preeclampsia  $\uparrow$  25%
- Gestational HTN  $\uparrow$  186%
- Eclampsia  $\downarrow$  22%

Wallis et al. Am J Hypertens 2010;21:521-526  
Ananth et al. BMJ 2013;347:f6564

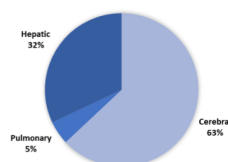
## Maternal morbidity

- $\uparrow$  **Risk of CVS disease**
  - RR: **HTN 3.7** after 14.1 yr (95% CI 2.7 – 5.05)
  - IHD 2.16** after 11.7 yr (95% CI 1.86 – 2.52)
  - CVA 1.81** after 10.4 yr (95% CI 1.45 – 2.27)
  - VTE 1.79** after 4.7 yr (95% CI 1.37 – 2.33)
- No associated  $\uparrow$  risk of cancer

Bellamy et al. BMJ 2007;335(7627):974

## Maternal mortality

**Cause of death**  
(preeclampsia + eclampsia)



- RR of women **dying** within 12 months of delivery (preeclampsia/eclampsia vs. normotensive) = **5.1**
- Overall mortality  
RR = **1.49** after 14.5 yr

Bellamy et al. BMJ 2007;335(7627):974  
Thornton et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2013;208:476.e1-5  
CIMACE Saving Mothers' Lives: reviewing maternal deaths to make motherhood safer: 2006-08. BJOG 2011;118(Suppl. 1):1-203

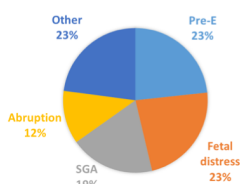
## Seizure occurrence

- Antepartum **25.1%**
- During labor **44.1%**
- Postpartum **26.3%** Median PP day = **day 4** (range 1-55)
- Not specified **4.5%**

Thornton et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2013;208:476.e1-5

## Neonatal morbidity + mortality

Medically indicated preterm delivery (<35 weeks)



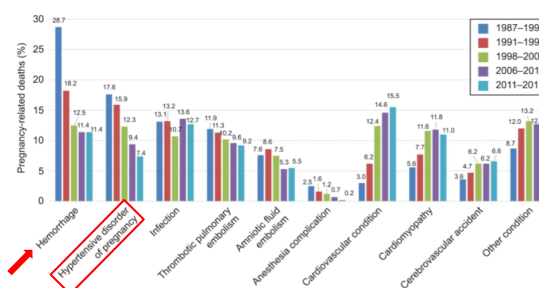
Neonatal mortality rate

- 22.3/1000** - eclampsia
- 10.7/1000** - preeclampsia
- 7.9/1000** - normotensive

Ananth et al. AJOG 2006;195:1557-63  
Thornton et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2013;208:476.e1-5



## Cause-specific pregnancy-related mortality (US)



Craigs et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:366-73

## Classification

### Hypertension in Pregnancy

Report of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' Task Force on Hypertension in Pregnancy

- Preeclampsia-eclampsia**
- Chronic hypertension
- Chronic hypertension with **superimposed PreE**
- Gestational hypertension

Obstet Gynecol 2013;122:1122-31

## Diagnostic criteria for preeclampsia

SBP  $\geq 160$  or DBP  $\geq 110$  mm Hg (min)  
or  
SBP  $\geq 140$  or DBP  $\geq 90$  mm Hg (4 h apart)

and

Proteinuria  $\geq 300$  mg/24 h  
or  
Prot/creat  $\geq 0.3$

and/or

1. Platelets  $<100,000/\mu\text{L}$
2. Serum creatinine  $>1.1$  mg/dL or  $\times 2$
3. AST, ALT  $\times 2$
4. Pulmonary edema
5. Cerebral or visual symptoms

Obstet Gynecol 2019;133:e1-25

## Objectives

- Compare **current practice** with best evidence to identify areas of improvement
- Discuss the role of the obstetric anesthesiologist in management planning for patients with preeclampsia
- Review the concept of **care bundles** and describe ways to incorporate them in your practice

## How we can help

- Anesthetic risk assessment
- Blood pressure control
- Fluid management
- Eclampsia prophylaxis
- Analgesia + anesthesia planning



The American College of  
Obstetricians and Gynecologists  
WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE PHYSICIANS

## COMMITTEE OPINION

Number 692 • April 2017

(Replaces Committee Opinion No. 623, February 2015)

### Committee on Obstetric Practice

This Committee Opinion was developed by the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' Committee on Obstetric Practice in collaboration with committee members Yasser Y. El-Sayed, MD, and Ann E. Borde, MD, MS, MPH. This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

### Emergent Therapy for Acute-Onset, Severe Hypertension During Pregnancy and the Postpartum Period

Obstet. Gynecol. 2017;129:e90-5

## Treatment for acute-onset, severe range hypertension

### Pre-CVA

SBP >155 mm Hg (100%)

SBP ≥160 mm Hg (96%)

DBP ≥110 mm Hg (13%)

Martin et al. Obstet. Gynecol. 2005;105:249-54

Blood pressure parameters:  
ACOG: Preeclampsia Toolkit - Preeclampsia care guidelines.  
CDPH-MCAH Approved: 12/20/13  
Emergent therapy for acute-onset, severe hypertension during pregnancy and the postpartum period.  
Committee Opinion No. 692, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists.  
Obstet. Gynecol. 2017;129:e90-5.

Dr G Abir and colleagues (2015) -  
Stanford Children's Health

## ACOG - 2<sup>nd</sup> line

Esmolol infusion  
or  
Nicardipine infusion

Extreme emergency:

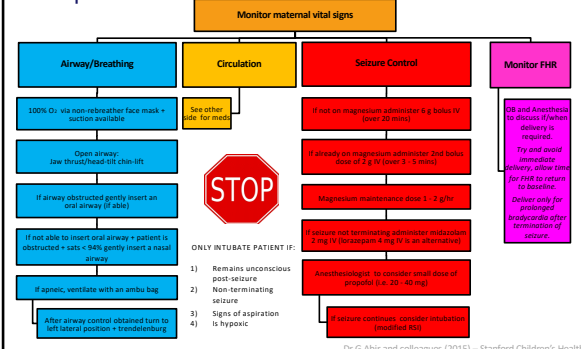
Sodium nitroprusside

Obstet. Gynecol. 2017;129:e90-5



The American College of  
Obstetricians and Gynecologists  
WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE PHYSICIANS

## Management of eclampsia

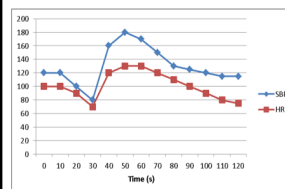


## RSI modification - Indications

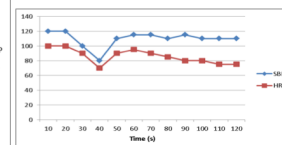
- Preeclampsia
- Eclampsia
- Increased intracranial pressure:
  - Tumor
  - Head injury
  - Hemorrhage
  - Meningoencephalitis
  - Hydrocephalus
  - Cerebral edema
  - Status epilepticus
  - PRES

## Cardiovascular changes at intubation

### Unmodified

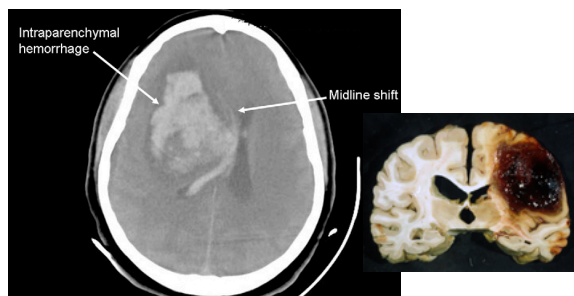


### Modified



SBP = Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg)  
HR = Heart rate (bpm)

## Intracerebral hemorrhage



<http://neuropathology-web.org/chapter2/chapter2c/Cerebralhemorrhage.html>  
Dangel AR et al. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol 2009;145:232-33

### FOCUSED REVIEWS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA

## Prevention of Peri-Induction Hypertension in Preeclamptic Patients: A Focused Review

Melissa Pant, MD, Robert Fong, MD, and Barbara Scavone, MD

"It may be that a **combination of drugs** from different classes, along with a patient-specific dose of induction drug, **leads to optimal hemodynamic stability**."

Given their favorable pharmacologic profiles, wide availability, and predictability with few reports of serious maternal or fetal effects, **esmolol 1.5 mg/kg or NTG 2 mcg/kg, combined with propofol 2 mg/kg**, is used by the authors of this review, depending on maternal hemodynamic variables at the time of anesthesia induction."

Pant et al. Anesth Analg 2014;119:1350-6

## RSI drugs

### Modified

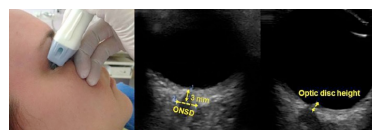
- **Esmolol 1-2 mg/kg**
- **Remifentanyl 1 mcg/kg**

- Induction agent - Propofol
- Muscle relaxant - Succinylcholine
- Maintenance - O<sub>2</sub> + Volatile ± N<sub>2</sub>O

### Videolaryngoscopy???

## Ocular Ultrasound

- Optic nerve sheath diameter >5.8 mm ► ↑ ICP (90% sensitivity, 84% specificity)
- Optic disc height ≥1 mm ► ↑ ICP (73% sensitivity, 100% specificity)



Srinivas et al. Int J Obstet Anesth 2018;36:49-55

## Preeclampsia with severe features vs. control group

	Optic nerve sheath diameter $\geq 5.8$ mm		Optic disc height $>1$ mm	
	Severe preeclampsia (n=30)	Control (n=30)	Severe preeclampsia (n=30)	Control (n=30)
Antepartum	13 (43%)*	0	23 (77%)*	0
Day 1 postpartum	13 (43%)*	0	23 (77%)*	0
Day 4 postpartum	3 (10%)*	0	6 (20%)*†	0

\* P<0.001  
† P=0.06

Simenc et al. Int J Obstet Anesth 2018;36:49-55

## Please note...

- **81 mg aspirin** (PreE prophylaxis)  
Neuraxial anesthesia **not contraindicated**
- **Magnesium infusion** (PreE with severe features)  
**Continue infusion** during cesarean delivery
- **NSAIDs**  
**Safe use** in postpartum patients with BP issues

Obstet Gynecol 2019;133:e1-25

## Objectives

- Compare **current practice** with best evidence to identify areas of improvement
- Discuss the role of the obstetric anesthesiologist in **management planning** for patients with preeclampsia
- Review the concept of care bundles and describe ways to incorporate them in your practice

## Care Bundles

"A patient safety bundle is a set of **evidence-based guidelines**, to be adapted for **local circumstances**, to **optimally manage** a medical condition and thus **improve patient outcomes**."

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57



PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE

## Hypertension

CMQCC  
CALIFORNIA MATERNAL  
QUALITY CARE COLLABORATIVE



CMQCC PREECLAMPSIA TOOLKIT  
PREECLAMPSIA CARE GUIDELINES  
CDPH-MCAH Approved: 12/20/13

Safe Motherhood Initiative



Maternal Safety Bundle for  
Severe Hypertension in Pregnancy




PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE

## Hypertension

- READINESS
- RECOGNITION & PREVENTION
- RESPONSE
- REPORTING/SYSTEMS LEARNING

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57  
[www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/](http://www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/)



 COUNCIL ON PATIENT SAFETY  
IN WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE  
safe health care for every woman


**PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE**

**Hypertension**

**READINESS**

- Standard **diagnostic** criteria, monitoring + treatment
- Unit team **education**, reinforced with drills with debriefs
- Timely **triage**
- Rapid **access** to medications
- System plan for **escalation**

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57  
www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/

 COUNCIL ON PATIENT SAFETY  
IN WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE  
safe health care for every woman

**PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE**


**Hypertension**

**READINESS**

**RECOGNITION & PREVENTION**

- Standard **protocol** and measurement of blood pressure + urine protein
- Standard **response** to MEWS
- Facility-wide standards for **educating women** on symptoms + signs

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57  
www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/

 COUNCIL ON PATIENT SAFETY  
IN WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE  
safe health care for every woman

**PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE**

**Hypertension**


**READINESS**

**RECOGNITION & PREVENTION**

**RESPONSE**

- Facility-wide **standard protocols** with checklists + escalation protocols for management + treatment
- Minimum **requirements** for protocol
- Support plan** for patients, families + staff for ICU admissions + serious complications

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57  
www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/

 COUNCIL ON PATIENT SAFETY  
IN WOMEN'S HEALTH CARE  
safe health care for every woman

**PATIENT SAFETY BUNDLE**

**Hypertension**

**READINESS**

**RECOGNITION & PREVENTION**

**RESPONSE**

**REPORTING/SYSTEMS LEARNING**

- Establish a **culture** of huddles for high-risk patients + post-event team debrief
- Multidisciplinary review** of all cases admitted to ICU for systems issues
- Monitor **outcomes** + process metrics

Bernstein et al. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-57  
www.safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/patient-safety-bundles/severe-hypertension-in-pregnancy/

## In summary

- ✓ Current practice
- ✓ Role of the anesthesiologist
- ✓ Care bundles

[gabir@stanford.edu](mailto:gabir@stanford.edu)



## Anesthetic Management of Invasive Placental Disease

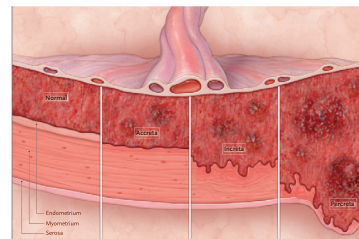
John C. Markley, MD, PhD  
Department of Anesthesia and Perioperative Care  
University of California San Francisco  
Director of Obstetric Anesthesia, Zuckerberg San Francisco General



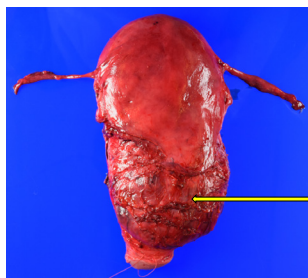
No Financial Disclosures

This presentation will address off-label use of medications

## Placenta Accreta Spectrum (PAS) aka Morbidly Adherent Placenta (MAP) aka Invasive Placental Disease



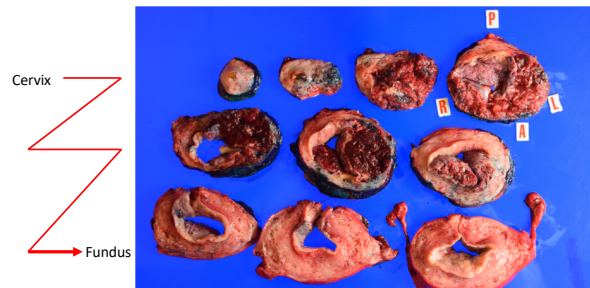
Silver et al. *NEJM*. 2018



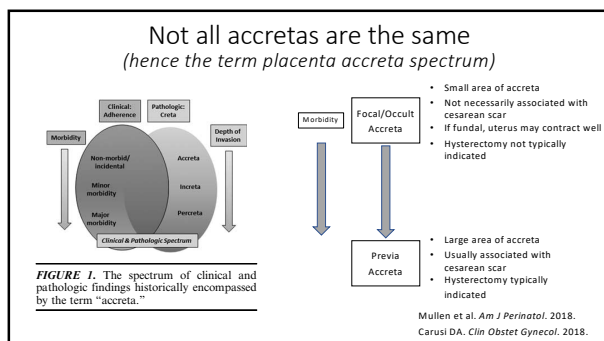
Bladder muscularis

Gross images courtesy of Dr. J. Rabban, UCSF Department of Pathology

## Increta involving anterior (A), posterior (P), left (L), and right (R) lower uterine segments



Gross images courtesy of Dr. J. Rabban, UCSF Department of Pathology



Previa + Prior Cesarean Delivery → Accreta

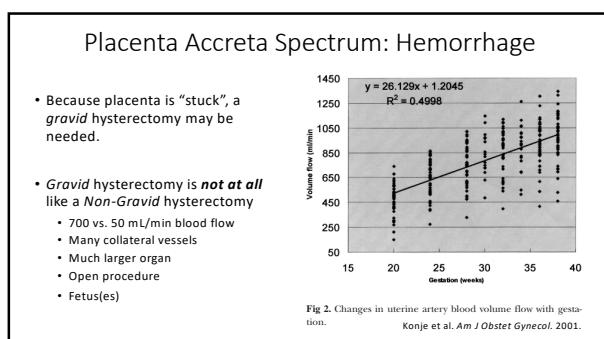
- Risk of PAS increases with # of prior cesareans in the presence of previa

**Table 4. Placenta Previa and Placenta Accreta by Number of Cesarean Deliveries**

Cesarean Delivery	Previa	Previa+Accreta <sup>a</sup> [n (%)]	No Previa+Accreta <sup>a</sup> [n (%)]
First <sup>b</sup>	398	13 (3.3)	2 (0.03)
Second	211	23 (11)	26 (0.2)
Third	72	29 (40)	7 (0.1)
Fourth	33	20 (61)	11 (0.8)
Fifth	6	4 (67)	2 (0.8)
≥ 6	3	2 (67)	4 (4.7)

<sup>a</sup> Percentage of accreta in women with placenta previa.  
<sup>b</sup> Increased risk with increasing number of cesarean deliveries;  $P < .001$ .  
<sup>c</sup> Percentage of accreta in women without placenta previa.  
<sup>d</sup> Primary cesarean.

Silver et al. *Obstet & Gynecol.* 2006.



Role of the Anesthesiologist in C-Hyst Planning

**Box 1. Relevant Considerations for Case Optimization in Planned Placenta Accreta Spectrum**

**Preoperative**

- Maximization of preoperative hemoglobin values
- Verification of specific timing of planned delivery
- Identification of exact location of delivery (surgical suite and its associated capabilities)
- Verification that necessary preoperative consultations have occurred
- Consideration of patient and family needs given temporary relocation to placenta accreta spectrum center of excellence

**Intraoperative**

- Verification of appropriate complement of surgical expertise involved or available, or both
- Intraoperative availability of resources to optimize each case
  - eg, Cell-saver, intraoperative point of care testing, adequate surgical trays, and necessary urologic equipment
- Verification of availability of related services as necessary (eg, interventional radiology)
- Coordination of blood bank with scheduling or timing of case

**Postoperative**

- Assurance that critical care services are engaged and available for postoperative care
- Identification of the need for identification of primary service responsible for postoperative care

Placenta Accreta. *ACOG Obstetric Care Consensus.* 2018.

## Levels of Maternal Care

From ACOG: “Women with suspected PAS diagnosed in the antenatal period based on imaging or by clinical acumen should be delivered at a level III or IV center with considerable experience whenever possible to improve outcomes.”

– Grade 1B; Strong recommendation, moderate-quality evidence.

Required Service	Level of Maternal Care				
	Birth Centers	Level I	Level II	Level III	Level IV
Anesthesia		Anesthesia services available	Anesthesia services available at all times Board-certified anesthesiologist with special training or experience in obstetrics, available for consultation	Anesthesia services available at all times Board-certified anesthesiologist with special training or experience in obstetrics is in charge of obstetric anesthesia services	Anesthesia services available at all times Board-certified anesthesiologist with special training or experience in obstetrics is in charge of obstetric anesthesia services

Placenta Accreta. *ACOG Obstetric Care Consensus.* 2018; Levels of Maternal Care. *ACOG Obstetric Care Consensus.* 2015.

Accreta Center of Excellence: Criteria

**Box 1. Criteria for accreta referral center**

- Multidisciplinary team
  - Experienced maternal-fetal medicine physician or obstetrician
  - Imaging experts (ultrasound and MRI)
  - Pelvic surgeon (ie, gynecologic oncology or urogynecology)
  - Anesthesiologist (ie, obstetric anesthesia or cardiac anesthesia)
  - Urologist
  - Trauma surgeon or general surgeon
  - Interventional radiologist
  - Neonatologist
- ICU and facilities
  - Interventional radiology
    - Capability within the operating suite—hybrid operating room
  - Surgical or medical ICU
    - 24-hour availability of intensive care specialists
  - Neonatal ICU
    - Gestational age appropriate for neonate
- Blood services
  - Massive transfusion capabilities
  - Cell saver and perfusionists
  - Experience and access to alternative blood products
  - Guidance of transfusion medicine specialists or blood bank pathologists

From Silver RM, Fox KA, Barton JR, et al. Center of excellence for placenta accreta. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 2014. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ajog.2014.11.016>; with permission.

Silver et al. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am.* 2015.

## Obstetric Management of PAS

- Cesarean hysterectomy – typical treatment
- Conservative/Preservative management
  - Placental tissue removed, no hysterectomy
- Expectant management
  - Placenta remains in situ, no hysterectomy

"My doctor had to stick his entire arm in me and detach the placenta with his hand, scraping it away from my uterus with his fingernails"  
– Kim Kardashian West  
Hohman M. *People Magazine*, 1/3/2019

Placenta Accreta. ACOG Obstetric Care Consensus. 2018.  
Fox et al. AJOG. 2015.

## General Surgical Plan for PAS C-Hyst

- Delivery at 34-36 weeks
- +/- Preoperative ureteral stent placement
- +/- Arterial balloon catheters
- Low lithotomy vs. supine positioning
- Vertical midline vs. Pfannenstiel incision
- Hysterotomy site dependent on placenta position
- Delivery of neonate(s)
- Placenta left *in situ*
- Closure of hysterotomy
- Gravid hysterectomy
- +/- Cystoscopy
- +/- Arterial embolization
- +/- Intensive care unit

Silver et al. *Obstet Gynecol Clin North Am*. 2015.

## Planning for the PAS Case

- Multidisciplinary team
  - Obstetrics
  - Obstetric Anesthesia
  - Perfusion Medicine (autologous blood salvage)
  - Neonatology
  - Gynecologic-Oncology
  - OB Nursing
  - Main OR Nursing
  - Anesthesia Technicians
  - Radiology
  - Interventional Radiology
  - Transfusion Medicine (Blood Bank)
  - General/Trauma Surgery
  - Urology
  - Critical Care

In an **unplanned** cesarean hysterectomy, these resources may need to be activated **intraoperatively**.

## PAS C-Hyst Perioperative Checklist

<b>Antepartum Period</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multidisciplinary meeting with maternal fetal medicine team and other specialty consultants</li> <li>• Baseline blood laboratory studies drawn and reviewed</li> <li>• Anesthesiology consult focused on concentration, obstetric history, and any lab abnormalities</li> <li>• Additional periodic multidisciplinary meetings to formulate optimal delivery and surgical plan</li> <li>• Contact schedule and confirm booking of appropriate delivery location</li> <li>• Notify IR, blood bank, NICU, and cell salvage technicians if applicable</li> </ul>	<b>Day Prior or Day of Surgery</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review imaging and location of adherent placenta</li> <li>• Anti-D prophylaxis administered if appropriate</li> <li>• Check fasting guidelines ordered and followed</li> <li>• Confirm availability of specialty team</li> <li>• Pre-OR, gynecologic surgery, cell salvage, and OR nursing</li> <li>• Repeat laboratory studies (complete blood count, coagulation screen, electrolytes, liver function tests)</li> <li>• Review any anticoagulation</li> <li>• Confirm blood product availability</li> <li>• Cross match 6 units PRBCs, 4 units FFP, 1 unit platelets, with additional units available</li> <li>• Confirm consent for cesarean delivery, hysterectomy, blood products, and anesthetic plan</li> <li>• Before entering OR, review (preoperative review)</li> <li>• Surgical plan</li> <li>• Anesthetic plan (general or maternal with possible conversion to general anesthesia)</li> <li>• Plan for invasive monitoring (arterial line, central venous access, intraoperative cardiac echo)</li> <li>• Blood products present in OR</li> <li>• Neonatal resuscitation ready and neonatal resuscitation team available</li> <li>• Rapid fluid/blood product infuse available</li> </ul>	<b>Intraoperative</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anticipation prophylaxis</li> <li>• Baseline vital obtained, standard monitors placed</li> <li>• Appropriate fluids, vasopressors, and airway equipment ready</li> <li>• If applicable, spinal or epidural catheter insertion with test dose for epidural</li> <li>• If applicable, induction of general anesthesia with rapid sequence technique</li> <li>• Additional IV access, arterial line, central venous access placed as appropriate</li> <li>• Use of forced air warmer to maintain core temperature <math>\geq 36^{\circ}\text{C}</math></li> <li>• Placement of ureteral stents or arterial balloon catheters by other specialties if appropriate</li> <li>• Precision incision</li> <li>• Prophylactic antibiotic administration</li> <li>• Maternal mean arterial pressure and heart rate maintained near baseline prior to delivery</li> </ul>	<b>After Delivery</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible conversion to general anesthesia (before potential for hemorrhage)</li> <li>• Transfusion acid administration</li> <li>• Fluid administration and blood products guided by clinical judgment and laboratory studies</li> <li>• Periodic laboratory studies (blood gas, complete blood count, coagulation/clotting studies)</li> <li>• Remains in contact with blood bank to communicate transfusion needs</li> <li>• Possible transport to IR suite or use of arterial balloons if appropriate</li> <li>• Possible need to reduce antibiotics</li> </ul> <b>Case Completion</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider catheterization (urinary)</li> <li>• Transport to surgical ICU</li> <li>• Pain control orders in place</li> <li>• Plan for VTE prophylaxis reviewed</li> <li>• Discharge</li> </ul>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

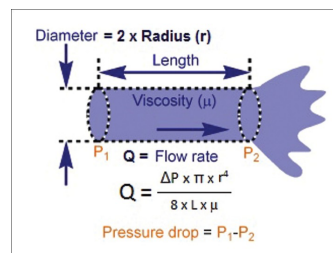
Warrick CM, Rollins MD. *Clin Obstet Gynecol*. 2018.

## Transfusion Strategy

- Prepare for massive transfusion
  - Not necessarily needing the massive transfusion protocol (MTP)
- RBC:Plasma:Platelets
  - No equivalent of the randomized PROPPR trial done for *obstetric* hemorrhage
  - Higher Plasma:RBC ratio assoc. w/ decr. need for advanced interventional procedures
  - CMQCC recommends 6:4:1 or 4:4:1
- Aim for fibrinogen  $> 250$  mg/dL
  - Cryoprecipitate
  - Fibrinogen concentrate (RiaSTAP)

Pasquier et al. A&A. 2013; Holcomb et al. JAMA. 2015; Butwick et al. *Curr Opin Anaesthesiol*. 2015; CMQCC. 2015.

## Vascular Access: Poiseuille Equation c. 1840

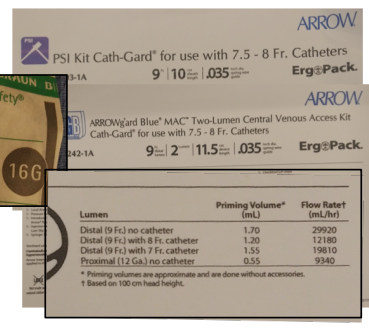


Greene N et al. *Int J Crit Illn Inj Sci*. 2012

## Peripheral vs. Central Access



## Peripheral vs. Central Access



**RIC® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set**  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set

**RIC® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set**  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set  
Arrow® Rapid Infusion Catheter Exchange Set

"Exchange Set" means you can exchange a 20G catheter with this set.

[www.teleflexvascular.com](http://www.teleflexvascular.com)

### Pressurized Flow Rates Through Different Catheters

- Belmont rapid infuser
  - maximum rate 1000 mL/min
  - pressure limiter set to 300 mm Hg
  - extension tubing attached
- Massive Transfusion Products (PRBC:FFP 1:1)

Catheter	Flow (ml/min)	Pressure (mmHg)
Braun Introcath 18G	231	300
Braun Introcath 16G	458	300
Braun Introcath 14G	698	300
Arrow Two-lumen 14G Distal Port	255	300
Arrow Two-lumen 14G Proximal Port	205	300
Bard Trialysis 12G Distal Port	799	300
Bard Trialysis 12G Proximal Port	765	300
Arrow 7 Fr RIC	1000	287
Arrow 9 Fr PSI Kit	1000	287
Arrow 9 Fr MAC	1000	264
Control (No catheter)	1000	217

Milne A, Teng J, Vargas A, Collins A. Unpublished results. 2018.

## Uterotonics During C-Hyst for PAS?

- No data to support their use *OR* non-use
- Controversy:
  - PRO argument**  
Myometrial contraction will occlude blood vessels
  - ANTI argument**  
Uterotonics will cause placental separation and lead to hemorrhage. Side effects of uterotonic agents.



Matsubara S. Arch Gynecol Obstet. 2012; Ngene et al. Arch Gynecol Obstet. 2013.

## Anesthetic Modality Options for PAS

- Primary neuraxial anesthesia (NA)
  - What type of neuraxial?
  - Sedation plan?
- Primary general anesthesia (GA)
  - Place neuraxial for post-operative analgesia?
- NA to GA conversion after delivery
  - Electively after delivery?
  - Electively after hysterectomy confirmed?
  - Convert only if needed (non-elective)?



## Comparison of Anesthesia Modalities

Anesthetic Modality	Pros	Cons
Neuraxial anesthesia (NA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient awake</li> <li>Bonding/breastfeeding possible</li> <li>Lower incidence of Apgar &lt;7</li> <li>Possibly lower EBL</li> <li>Reduced ICU admission</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Possible need for emergent conversion to GA</li> <li>Inferior operative conditions</li> <li>Intraoperative N/V</li> <li>Possible need for supplemental sedation</li> <li>Sympathectomy</li> <li>Neuraxial in the setting of potential coagulopathy</li> </ul>
General Anesthesia (GA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Airway secured</li> <li>Controlled ventilation</li> <li>Superior operative conditions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Need to manipulate maternal airway</li> <li>Fetal exposure to GA</li> <li>Inferior post-op pain control/Higher incidence of chronic pain</li> <li>Negative effect on bonding/breastfeeding</li> <li>PONV</li> <li>Higher incidence of Apgar &lt;7</li> <li>Possibly higher EBL</li> <li>If no PAS found at surgery, patient received GA unnecessarily</li> <li>Higher ICU admission rate</li> </ul>
NA-to-GA conversion after delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduced fetal exposure to anesthetics</li> <li>Patient can see/bond with neonate</li> <li>Airway secured during resuscitation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Need for airway securement at a non-ideal time</li> <li>Neuraxial sympathectomy + GA induction at onset of hemodynamic instability</li> </ul>

Warrick CM, Rollins MD. *Clin Obstet Gynecol*. 2018; Markley et al. *Anesth Analg*. 2018

ANESTHESIA AND ANALGESIA . . . Current Researches Vol. 48, No. 2, MARCH-APRIL, 1970

## Anesthetic Considerations in Cesarean Hysterectomy

DONALD R. LaPLATNEY, M.D.  
JAMES A. O'LEARY, M.D.  
Miami, Florida\*

- 60 patients
  - 18 spinal anesthesia
    - 4/18 failed
  - 6 epidural anesthesia
    - 3/6 failed
  - 36 general anesthesia

GYNECOLOGIC ONCOLOGY 5, 357-362 (1977)

## Carcinoma *In Situ* of the Cervix in Pregnancy: Treatment with Primary Cesarean Hysterectomy

DAVID L. BARCLAY, M. D., DAVID M. FRUEH, M. D., AND  
BYRON L. HAWKS, M. D.

Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences,  
Little Rock, Arkansas 72201

Received May 10, 1977

- 32 patients
  - No failure rate mentioned

day, and 2 units of whole blood were prepared. On the morning of surgery, some patients received atropine as a drying agent, and spinal anesthesia was administered unless contraindicated. A vertical skin incision has been used in all of our patients; however, a low transverse incision is acceptable. In all patients, the

1168 October 1985 • SOUTHERN MEDICAL JOURNAL • Vol. 78, No. 10

## Continuous Epidural Anesthesia for Elective Cesarean Hysterectomy

DAVID H. CHESTNUT, MD, and LLOYD F. REDICK, MD, Durham, NC

anesthesia throughout elective cesarean hysterectomy at this institution. There is an increasingly common desire among parturients to be awake and alert for cesarean delivery, and these patients should not be prohibited from choosing epidural anesthesia for elective cesarean hysterectomy, provided no other recognized contraindication to epidural anesthesia is present. Informed consent, however, should include recognition that some in-

- 25 patients epidural anesthesia
  - 7/25 failed

## Anesthesia Modalities for Pathology-Confirmed PAS

Study	Type	N	% C-Hyst	% GA	% NA-only	% NA-to-GA
Lilker et al. <i>IJOA</i> , 2011	Retrospective	23	48	26	52	22
Kocaoglu et al. <i>Ginekol Pol</i> , 2012	Retrospective	28	61	86	7	7
Nguyen-Lu et al. <i>Can J Anesth</i> , 2016	Retrospective	50	72	12	62	26
Taylor et al. <i>IJOA</i> , 2017	Retrospective	40	60	5	53	43
Markley et al. <i>Anesth Analg</i> , 2018	Retrospective	81	93	9	68	23
Riveros-Perez et al. <i>Int J Gynaecol Obstet</i> , 2018	Retrospective	43	91	9	21	70

- No prospective studies.
- No consensus on a superior anesthesia modality.

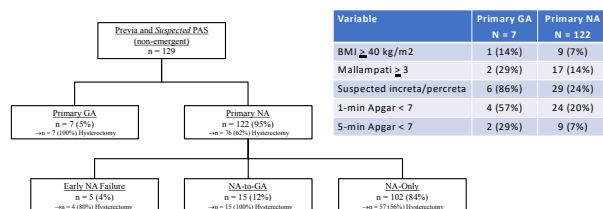
## Not Realistic to Plan Based on Path-Confirmed PAS

- Problem: When planning a case, the Obstetric Anesthesiologist is not given the patient's pathology results.
- Our plan relies on clinical and radiological *suspicion* for PAS.
- For example, what is your anesthesia plan for this scenario?
  - Clinical: "Current placenta previa with history of two prior cesarean deliveries."
  - Radiological findings: "Low suspicion for accreta."
    - Ultrasound – 54% sensitivity, 88% specificity
    - MRI – 77% sensitivity, 50% specificity
    - Ultrasound & MRI – 68% concordance

Bowman et al. *AJOG*. 2014; Riteau et al. *PLoS ONE*. 2014.



## Anesthesia for Suspected PAS



Adapted from Markley et al. *Anesth Analg*. 2018.

## PAS C-Hyst: NA-Only vs. NA-to-GA

Outcome Variable	NA-Only N = 57	NA-to-GA N = 15	P
$\geq 4$ U PRBC	14 (25%)	9 (60%)	.01
Total products, U	2 (0-28)	8 (0-34)	0.03
Surgical duration, h	2.6 (1.0-5.6)	4.0 (2.0-6.3)	<.01
Postoperative Acuity*	2 (4%)	7 (47%)	<.001
Pathologic diagnosis			.10
No invasion	4 (7%)	0 (0%)	
Accreta	16 (29%)	1 (7%)	
Increta	20 (36%)	5 (33%)	
Percreta	16 (29%)	9 (60%)	

Data shown as n (%) or median (range).  
\* Need for ICU admission, arterial embolization, reoperation, or post-op transfusion of  $\geq 3$  U PRBC.

**Table 3. Variables Associated With Postdelivery Conversion From NA to GA\***

Variable	OR (95% CI)	aOR (95% CI)*
Uterine fibroids	4.82 (1.04-22.26)	3.84 (0.38-38.73)
$\geq 3$ prior CD	4.76 (1.30-17.49)	6.45 (1.12-45.03)
$\geq 4$ U PRBC intraoperative	4.61 (1.39-15.24)	3.14 (0.10-11.02)
Surgical duration (per 30min time interval)	1.52 (1.17-1.99)	1.54 (1.03-2.42)

Abbreviations: aOR, adjusted odds ratio; CD, cesarean delivery; GA, general anesthesia; NA, neuraxial anesthesia; OR, odds ratio; PRBC, packed red blood cells; U, units.

\* Logistic regression models are controlled for body mass index and preoperative suspicion for increta or percreta.

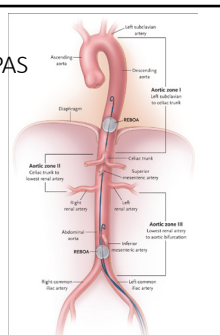
\* Reported as exact ORs.

Markley et al. *Anesth Analg*. 2018.

## Resuscitative Endovascular Balloon Occlusion of the Aorta (REBOA) for PAS

- Prophylaxis:** Meta-analysis of 4 studies
  - N = 128 control, N = 313 balloon
  - Balloon = -1.4 L EBL, -2.5 units transfused
  - 2 balloon-related complications
- Treatment:** Largest case series: N = 36
  - Balloon placed for hemodynamically unstable severe PPH
  - All cases resulted in return of hemodynamic stability
  - 6 balloon-related complications
  - Of note, procedure performed by IR, but not with fluoroscopy

King DR et al. *NEJM*. 2019; Ordóñez CA et al. *J Trauma Acute Care Surg*. 2018; Stensaeth et al. *PLoS ONE*. 2017.



## Conclusions

- ACOG strongly recommends that patients with suspected PAS be delivered at a Level III or IV Maternal Care institution
- The multi-disciplinary team approach is essential for successful outcomes
- No prospective trials exist comparing anesthesia modalities for cesarean delivery for PAS
- Primary neuraxial anesthesia may have advantages over primary general anesthesia including reduced fetal exposure to anesthetics
- Starting with neuraxial anesthesia may prevent the unnecessary general anesthetics in cases of false positive PAS or when a c-hyst was not performed
- It may be reasonable to reserve primary general anesthesia for patients with risk factors for difficult airway or increased surgical complexity.



# Program Slides

**Friday, March 15, 2019**

## **Session III: Enhanced Recovery and Cesarean Anesthesia**

**Moderator: Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA**

### **Recommended ERAS Protocols for Cesarean Delivery**

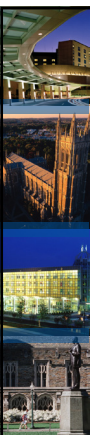
*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B., B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*


### **Setting up and Evaluation of a Successful ERAS Pathway for Cesarean Delivery**

*Eric J. Hunt, M.D., Ph.D.*

### **Regional Blocks for Cesarean Delivery Analgesia: TAP, QL and Beyond**

*Pedram Aleshi, M.D.*



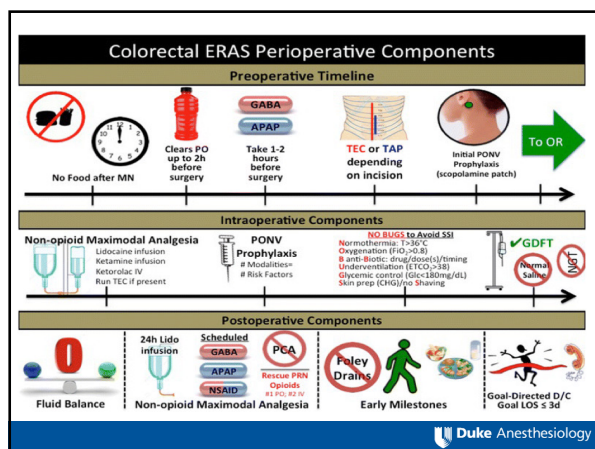
 **Duke** Anesthesiology

**Recommended ERAS Protocols for  
Cesarean Delivery**

**Ashraf S Habib, MBBCh, MSc, MHSc, FRCA**  
**Professor of Anesthesiology**  
**Professor in Obstetrics and Gynecology**  
**Chief, Division of Women's Anesthesia**

## Disclosures

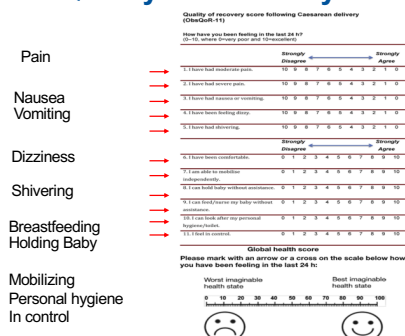
- **Research Support**
  - Trevena Inc.
  - Pacira Pharmaceuticals
  - BioQ Pharma
  - Haylard Health
- **Advisory Board**
  - Trevena Inc
  - Health Decisions



## Objectives

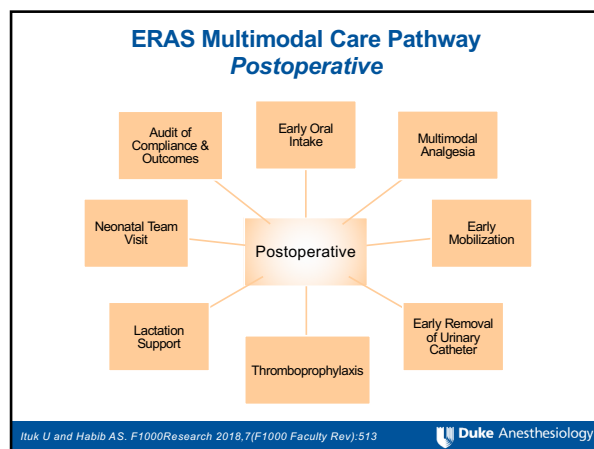
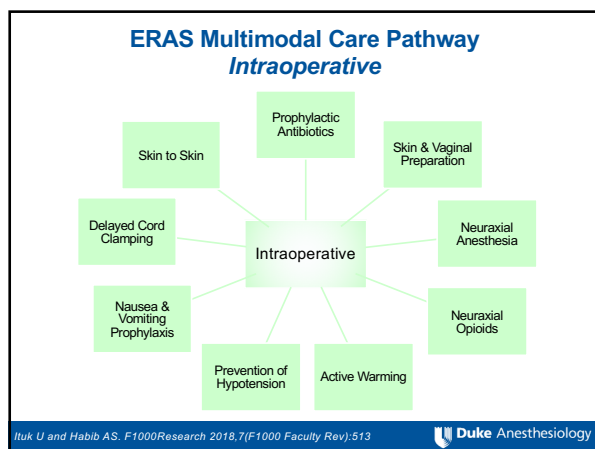
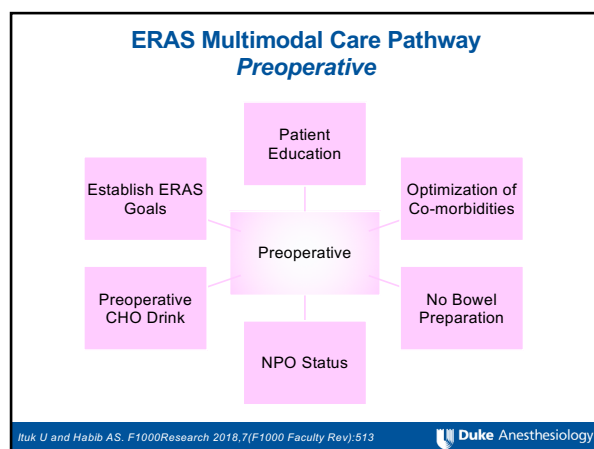
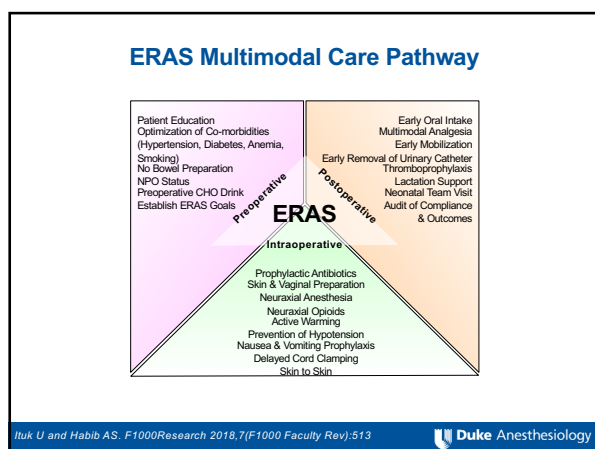
- Identify Quality of Recovery Indicators following Cesarean Delivery
- Provide an Overview of essential elements of an ERAS protocol for CD
- Focus on the Anesthesiologist role in ERAS protocols

## Quality of Recovery following CD

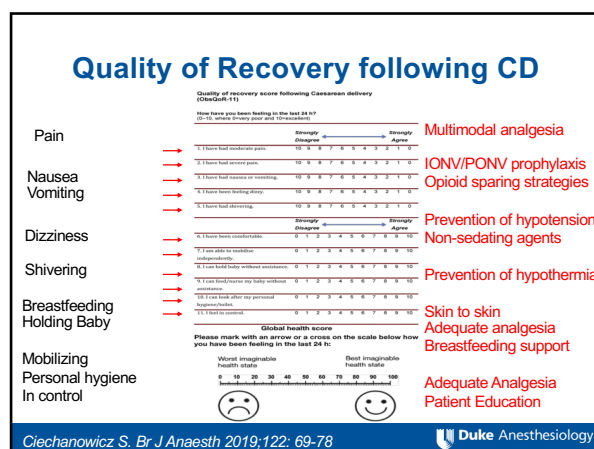


## Objectives

- Identify Quality of Recovery Indicators following Cesarean Delivery
- Provide an Overview of essential elements of an ERAS protocol for CD
- Focus on the Anesthesiologist role in ERAS protocols



- ### Objectives
- Identify Quality of Recovery Indicators following Cesarean Delivery
  - Provide an Overview of essential elements of an ERAS protocol for CD
  - Focus on the Anesthesiologist role in ERAS protocols
- Duke Anesthesiology



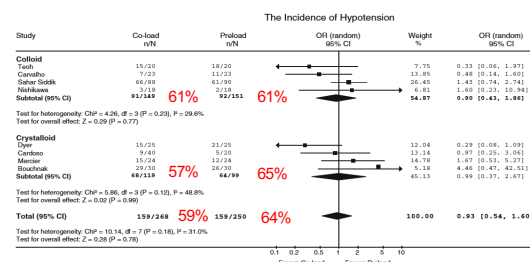
## Anesthesiologist Role

- Prevention of hypotension
- Prevention of hypothermia
- Nausea and vomiting prophylaxis
- Postoperative analgesia

Duke Anesthesiology

## Fluids for Spinal Induced Hypotension

Preload or colloid for spinal anesthesia for elective Cesarean delivery

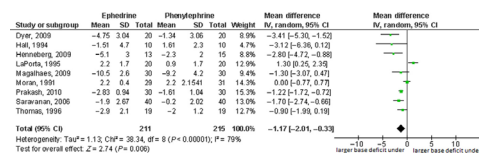


Banerjee A. Can J Anesth 2010;57:24-31

Duke Anesthesiology

## Phenylephrine vs. Ephedrine

### Neonatal Base Excess



Veaser M. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2012;56:810-16

Duke Anesthesiology

## IONV with Ephedrine vs. Phenylephrine

Study	Method	Ephedrine	Phenylephrine
Ngan Kee 2008	Bolus	13%	0%
Prakash 2010	Bolus	13%	4%
Ngan Kee 2009	Infusion	35%	2%
Ngan Kee 2008	Infusion	40%	0%
Cooper 2002	Infusion	66%	17%

Ngan Kee WD. Anaesthesia 2008;63:1318-26

Prakash. Int J Obstet Anesth 2010;19:24-30

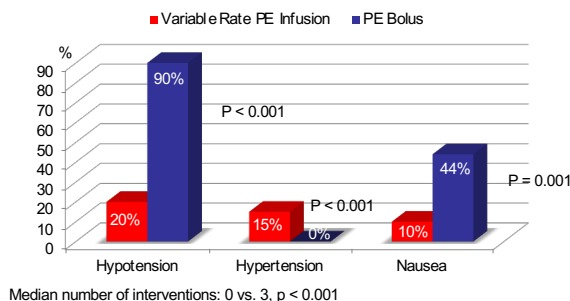
Ngan Kee WD. Anaesthesiology 2009;111:506-12

Ngan Kee WD. Anesth Analg 2008;107:1295-302

Cooper D. Anaesthesiology 2002;97:1482-90

Duke Anesthesiology

## Prophylactic Phenylephrine Infusion



Siddik-Sayyid S. Anesth Analg 2014;118:611-8

Duke Anesthesiology

## Anesthesiologist Role

- Prevention of hypotension
- Prevention of hypothermia
- Nausea and vomiting prophylaxis
- Postoperative analgesia

Duke Anesthesiology

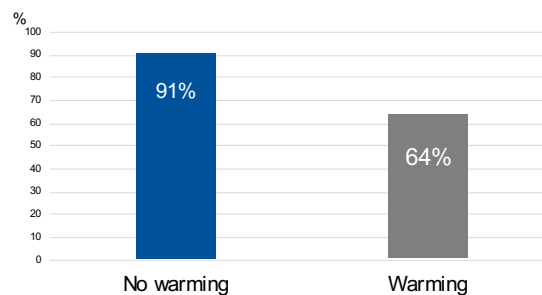
## Impact of Hypothermia

- Increased blood loss
- Increased wound infection
- Myocardial ischemia
- Prolonged drug action
- Prolonged recovery and hospital stay/ increased costs

Frank SM. JAMA 1997;277:1127-34. Kurz A. NEJM 1996; 334:1209-15.  
Schmied H. Lancet 1996;347:289-92. Lenhardt R. Anesthesiology 1997;87:1318-23

Duke Anesthesiology

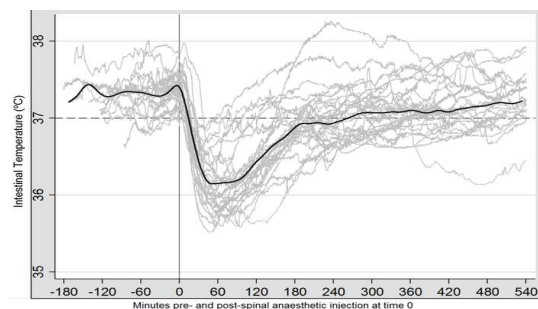
## Incidence of Hypothermia



Cobb B. Anesth Analg 2016;122:1490-7

Duke Anesthesiology

## Magnitude and Duration of Temperature Drop



du Toit. Anesth Analg 2018;126:190-195

Duke Anesthesiology

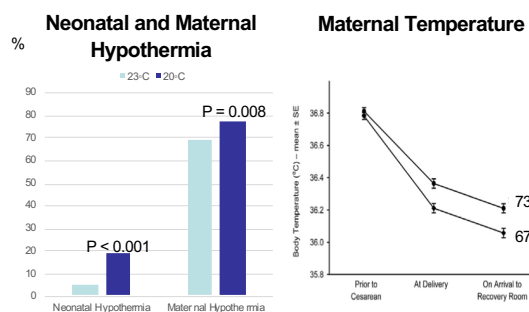
## Active Warming

Outcome (n studies)	MD, RR or SMD (95% CI)
End of surgery temperature (10)	0.43 (0.27, 0.59)
Shivering (12)	0.58 (0.43, 0.79)
Thermal Comfort (4)	0.90 (0.36, 1.45)
Hypothermia (5)	0.66 (0.50, 0.87)
Umbilical artery pH (3)	0.02 (0.00, 0.05)

Sultan P. Br J Anaesth 2015;115:500-10

Duke Anesthesiology

## OR Ambient Temperature



Duryea EL. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2016; 214: 505.e1-505.e7

Duke Anesthesiology

## Anesthesiologist Role

- Prevention of hypotension
- Prevention of hypothermia
- Nausea and vomiting prophylaxis
- Postoperative analgesia

Duke Anesthesiology



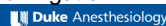
## Prevention of IONV

### • Anesthetic factors:

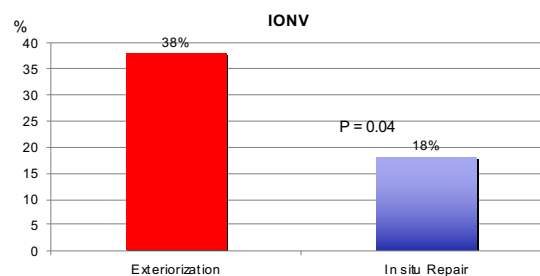
- Prevention of hypotension (PE Infusion)
- Good quality block (ITF)
  - RR (95% CI) = 0.41 (0.24, 0.70), NNT = 6.5
- Combination Antiemetics
  - Metoclopramide + ondansetron
    - 23% vs. 49% with placebo

### • Surgical factors: Exteriorization and irrigation

Ngan Kee W. Br J Anaesth 2004;92:459-74 Manning JR. Anesth Analg 2000; 90:1182-6  
Upad N. Anesth Analg 2019; (Epub ahead of print) Habib AS. Obstet Gynecol 2013;121:615-23



## Exteriorization of the Uterus and IONV

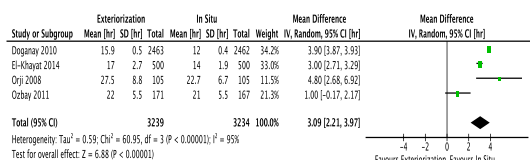


Siddiqui M. Obstet Gynecol 2007;110:570-5



## Exteriorization of the Uterus and Bowel Function

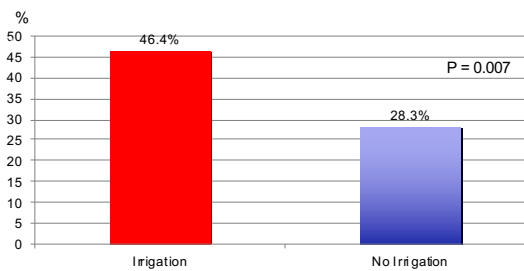
### Return of bowel function



Zaphiratos V. Can J Anesth 2015;62:1209-20



## Intra-abdominal Irrigation and IONV



ION:RR: 1.68, 95% CI:1.36–2.06  
IOV: RR: 1.70, 95% CI: 1.28–2.25

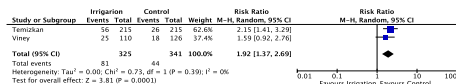
Viney R. Obstet Gynecol 2012;119:1106-11  
Eke AC. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med 2016;29:1588-94



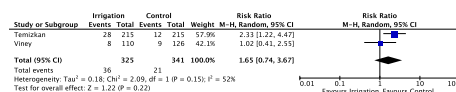
## Intra-abdominal saline irrigation at cesarean section: a systematic review and meta-analysis

Ahizechukwu Chigoziem Eke<sup>1</sup>, Ghadare Hussein Shukr<sup>2</sup>, Tina Taisir Chaalan<sup>3</sup>, Sereen Khaled Nashif<sup>2</sup>, and George Uchenna Eleje<sup>4</sup>

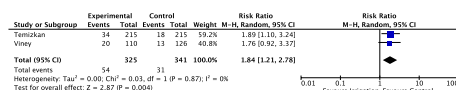
### Postoperative Nausea



### Postoperative Vomiting



### Need for Rescue Antiemetics



Eke AC. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med 2016;29:1588-94



## Prevention of PONV

### • Combination Antiemetic Therapy

### • Analgesia

- Dose of ITM
- Opioid sparing techniques



## Anesthesiologist Role

- Prevention of hypotension
- Prevention of hypothermia
- Nausea and vomiting prophylaxis
- Postoperative analgesia



## Modalities for Post-Cesarean Analgesia

- Opioids
- Systemic Adjuncts
- Local Anesthetic Techniques
- Neuraxial Adjuncts



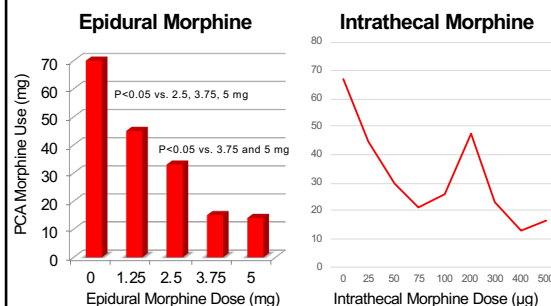
## Neuraxial vs. Parenteral Opioids

- Meta-analysis (10 studies):
  - ↑ time to first analgesia
  - ↓ pain scores
  - ↑ pruritus (RR=2.7) and nausea (RR=2)
  - ↑ sedation with parenteral opioids

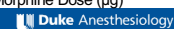
Bonnet MP. Eur J Pain 2010;14:894.e1-894. e9



## Dose Response of Neuraxial Morphine



Palmer CM. Anesth Analg 2000;90:887-91  
Palmer CM. Anesthesiology 1999;90:437-44



## ITM Dose and Pruritus/PONV

Outcomes	No. studies	No. patients (low dose, high dose)	MD/OR	MD/OR (95% CI)	P	P	NNT/NNH
Pain scores at 12 h	2	74, 72	MD	2.54 (-2.55 to 7.63)	0.33	0	NA
Pain scores at 24 h	1	18, 19	MD	1.00 (-2.50 to 4.50)	0.58	NA	NA
Pruritus	8	228, 192	OR	0.34 (0.20 to 0.59)	0.0001	0	5.9
Severe pruritus	5	156, 131	OR	0.32 (0.16 to 0.61)	0.0006	0	7.0
Vomiting	7	180, 138	OR	0.38 (0.19 to 0.75)	0.005	0.03	7.7
Nausea or vomiting	7	196, 174	OR	0.44 (0.27 to 0.73)	0.002	0	8.3
Antiemetics	2	79, 75	OR	0.69 (0.52 to 0.90)	0.33	0	NA

CI = confidence interval; MD = weighted mean difference; NA = not applicable; NNH = numbers needed to harm; NNT = numbers needed to treat; OR = odds ratio.

Sultan P. Anesth Analg 2016; 123:154-64



## Modalities for Post-Cesarean Analgesia

- Opioids
- Systemic Adjuncts
- Local Anaesthetic Techniques
- Neuraxial Adjuncts



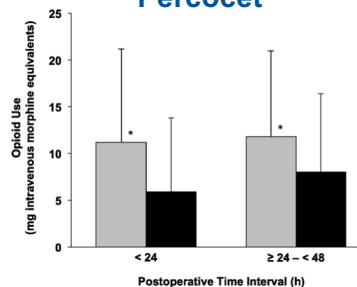
## Combination of NSAIDs and Acetaminophen

- Combination > acetaminophen alone in 85% of studies
- Combination > NSAIDs alone in 64% of studies
- Pain scores reduced by 35%/37% over acetaminophen/NSAIDs
- Analgesic needs reduced by 39%/31% over acetaminophen/NSAIDs

Ong CKS. *Anesth Analg* 2010;10:1170-9

Duke Anesthesiology

## Scheduled Acetaminophen vs. PRN Percocet

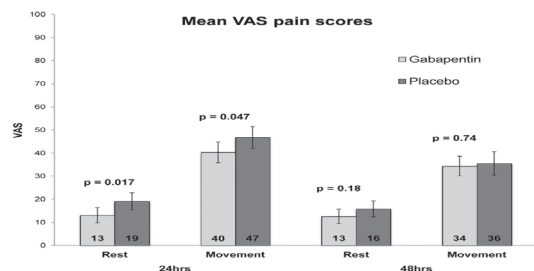


Need for opioids: 83% vs. 72%,  $P = 0.03$   
Lower pain scores first 24 h

Valentine AR. *Int J Obstet Anesth* 2015;24:210-16

Duke Anesthesiology

## Gabapentin



Sedation: 55% vs. 38%,  $P = 0.03$   
Severe Sedation: 8% vs. 2%,  $P = 0.02$

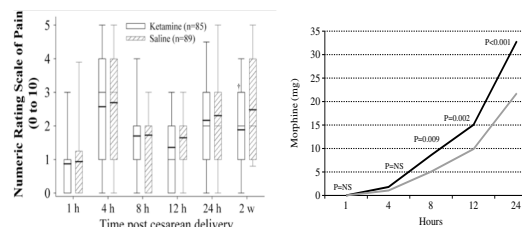
Monks DT. *Anesthesiology* 2015;123:320-26

Duke Anesthesiology

## Ketamine

10 mg IV following Delivery

0.5mg/kg IM followed by 2 µg/kg/min for 12 h



Bauchat JR. *Int J Obstet Anesth* 2011;20: 3-9  
Supna E. *Minerva Anesthesiol* 2012;78:774-81

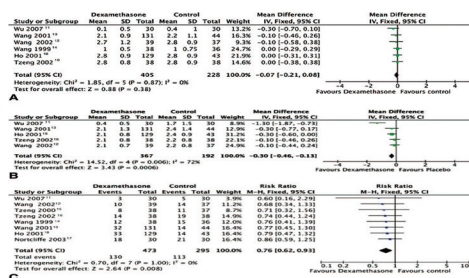
Duke Anesthesiology

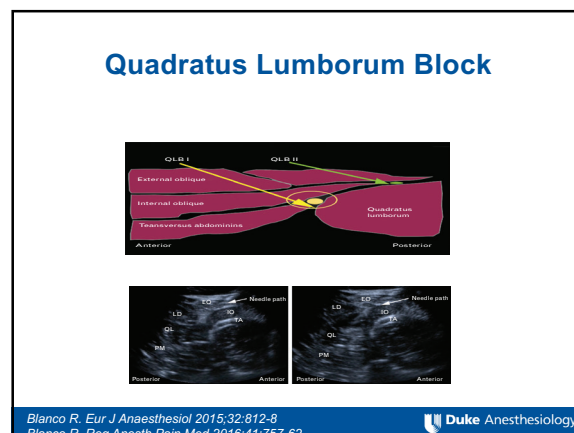
## Dexamethasone

Early Pain (0-4 h)

Late Pain (24 h)

Need for rescue analgesics





- ## Neuraxial Clonidine

[illegible]

## Duke ERAS Protocol

Before Hospital Arrival	<p>Only apple juice or Gatorade up to 12 oz 2 hours before hospital arrival</p> <p>"Please note time"</p> <p>No solid food after midnight</p>
Preoperative	<p>Aspiration/Antiemetic prophylaxis: IV famotidine 20 mg + Metoclopramide 10 mg before OR</p> <p>Order recovery food</p> <p>IV LR @ 120mL/h</p>

Intraoperative	<p>Normothermia: OR temp &gt; 20°C (68°F), Fluid Warmer, forced air warmer</p> <p>Spinal/CSE with bupivacaine 12mg + F 15mg + M 100-150mcg</p> <p>Antiemetic: Dexamethasone 4mg prior to incision, Ondansetron 4mg after delivery</p> <p>Promethazine PRN</p> <p>Pain: Neuraxial opioids: PR Acetaminophen 975mg and Ketorolac 15mg unless contraindicated.</p> <p>Fluid management: Co-load with 1000-2000 cc + 1:1 for EBL or clinically dictated (Goal= 2-3L unless fluid restriction needed)</p> <p>Oxytocin: 18 U/h</p> <p>Gentle cesarean: Assist with clear drapes, mark skin-to-skin time</p>	
	<p>"Fast-track" must be approved by OB team and Anes team at hand-off</p> <p>Fast track: Sips/chips for &lt; 30 mins. Clears ad lib &gt; 30 mins Eat food &gt; 60 mins</p>	<p>IV lock</p> <p>Oxycodeone 5-10mg q4 hour PRN</p> <p>Promethazine, Haloperidol, Diphenhydramine PRN</p> <p>Naluphine 2.5mg q4 PRN</p>
PACU		

Duke ERAS Protocol	
Postop	Ketorolac 15mg for 24 hours -> Ibuprofen 600mg q6h and Discontinue IV Acetaminophen 975mg q6 hours Oxycodone 5-10mg q4 PRN breakthrough Ondansetron 4mg PRN Nalbuphine 2.5mg q4 PRN Remove Foley at 6 h Consider: Epidural for postoperative analgesia
Opioid Dependent Parturient	TAP Block Neuraxial Clonidine Gabapentin Ketamine
Post-discharge Opioids	15 tablets oxycodone 5 mg



SOAP 2019 Sol Shnider, M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting  
Friday, March 15, 2019

## Setting Up & Evaluation of a Successful ERAS Pathway for Cesarean Delivery

Eric J Hunt, MD, PhD  
Chair Obstetric Anesthesia  
Permanente Medical Group  
Kaiser Northern California

DISCLOSURE: I have no financial relationships with commercial support to disclose.

## Learning Objectives

At the conclusion of this activity, participants should be able to:

1. Recognize how implementing an ERAS pathway for cesarean delivery requires multidisciplinary coordination between anesthesia, obstetrics, neonatology, perinatology, and nursing.
2. Appreciate the importance of developing documentation that tracks adoption of pathway steps and results.
3. Understand the effect of an ERAS pathway for cesarean delivery on opioids usage.

## Kaiser Permanente Northern California

### 4.1 Million Members

The Permanente Medical Group, multidisciplinary physician led established 1948

- 9,000 Physicians
- 16,000 Nurses
- ~43,000 deliveries in 2019
- ~11,000 Cesarean deliveries
- 15 Hospitals with maternity services

### 24 X 7 OB coverage in house at each hospital:

- Two anesthesia providers: one exclusively dedicated to OB, at least one anesthesiologist in house
- Obstetrician and surgical assist
- Midwifery care in 14 of the 15 hospitals

## Enhanced Recovery after Cesarean Delivery: Initial Efforts

Obstetric Anesthesia Chiefs/Directors

Represent all 15 maternity hospitals in system

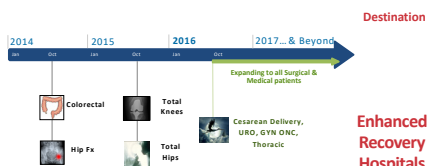
Mission: evidence-based practice, standardize care, & coordinate patient centered care improvement with the perinatal care team.

Difficulty with initial efforts

Created pathway for preop, intraop & post partum care, however,

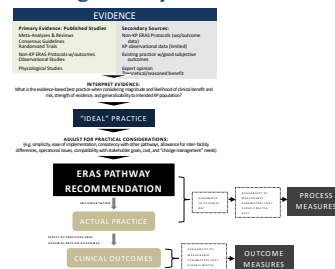
- Difficult to coordinate with OB, perinatology, neonatology...
- Challenged to rein in variation in anesthesia care
- Impossible to coordinate with nursing without order sets.
- No documentation tools.

## Enhanced Recovery After Cesarean Delivery fell into regionwide plan




Integrate Cesarean care with other regional objectives.

## Framework for Creating Pathway Recommendations & Metrics








## ERAS for Cesarean Delivery Recourses

Increasingly robust literature regarding ERAS in general, as well as ERAS for Cesarean delivery.

- Anesthesia literature
- Obstetric literature
- Perioperative Surgical Home for Cesarean Delivery



## ERAS Society Recommendations

Special Reports ajog.org

**Guidelines for Antenatal and Preoperative care in Cesarean Delivery: Enhanced Recovery After Surgery Society Recommendations (Part 1)** Check for updates

R. Douglas Wilson, MD, MSc; Aaron B. Caughey, MD, PhD; Stephen L. Wood, MD; George A. Macones, MD; Ian J. Wrensch, MD, PhD; Jeffrey Huang, MD; Mikael Norman, MD, PhD; Karin Petersson, MD, PhD; William J. Fawcett, MBBS, FRCA, FFPMRC; Medhat M. Shalabi, MD; Amy Metcalfe, PhD; Leah Gramlich, MD; Gregg Nelson, MD, PhD

Part 1 focuses on **Antenatal and Preoperative care** (AJOG 2018; 219: 523-32)

Part 2 focuses on **Intraoperative care** (AJOG 2018; 219: 533-44)

## Recommended ERAS protocols for Cesarean delivery

**F1000Research** #1000Research 2018, 10(1000) Faculty Rev 513 Last updated: 27 APR 2018

**REVIEW**  
Enhanced recovery after cesarean delivery [version 1; referees: 2 approved]


Ursuline Huik<sup>1</sup>, Ashraf S. Habib<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Anaesthesia, University of Iowa, Iowa City, USA  
<sup>2</sup>Department of Anaesthesiology, Osaka University Medical Center, Durham, USA

**v1** First published: 27 Apr 2018, 10(1000) Faculty Rev 513 (DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.15000.1) Open Peer Review

Latest published: 27 Apr 2018, 10(1000) Faculty Rev 513 (DOI: 10.12688/f1000research.15000.1) Referee Status: ✓✓

Excellent resource on Cesarean ERAS with additional details regarding anesthetic considerations.




## Developing a Cesarean ERAS Pathway

Develop your ERAS pathway from literature reviews and expert opinion. Reviews describe many dimensions of enhanced recovery goals that have the most value to your practice.

ERAS for cesarean delivery must engage the continuum of care


- Preconception** outreach with comorbidity mitigation including weight management,
- Antepartum care** involving education, diet, exercise, diabetes management
- Intrapartum care** including the anesthetic
- Postpartum inpatient & outpatient care**



## Multidisciplinary perinatal team develops ERAS consensus.

Obstetrician and anesthesia leaders and hospital administration align

- Obstetrician
- Midwife
- L&D nursing
- PACU nursing
- Postpartum nursing
- Anesthesia
- Pediatrics
- Neonatology and perinatology



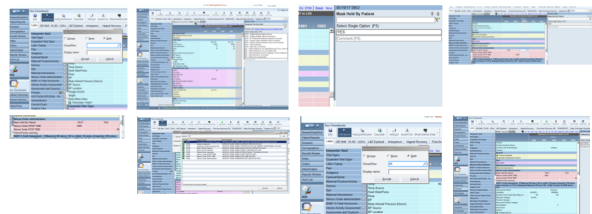
## Tracking ERAS implementation

Engage IT early in the process

- Track implementation using the electronic medical record (EMR)
- Process measures
- Outcome measures
- Define discrete data fields,
  - nurse** documentation, and
  - anesthesia** if record is part of the EMR
- Pharmacy (MAR)
- Coding associated with delivery including **elective** vs **non-elective**

### Nursing Documentation Challenges

IT can develop as many new discrete data fields as your Cesarean ERAS team requests. However, smart IT design is essential for success. In this example, a single nursing documentation required opening eight windows.



### Invest in Cesarean ERAS education

#### Change is not easy.

Enhanced recovery requires the perinatal team to adopt new protocols and procedures to support the new pathway.

ERAS “champions” socialize the concept then introduce specific ERAS elements.

- Presentations to perinatal staff
- Nurse education time
- Department wide presentations with expectations for each team



### Overcoming resistance to Cesarean ERAS

Overcoming resistance of anesthesia providers

“I trained with Sol Shnider, and when I trained, we did it ...”

Counter by presenting cesarean ERAS anesthesia protocols in the context of

Evidenced based medicine  
Improved care experience  
Opioid sparing  
and

Sol Shnider, Gertie Marx, Gerald Ostheimer...practiced, and taught, cutting-edge evidence-based anesthesia, not decades behind the time.



### Align Cesarean Order-sets to Support ERAS

ERAS requires new protocols, supported by updated order-sets

Multimodal analgesia (MMA) is a cornerstone of ERAS

Supported by orders that assure around the clock dosing

Prevent accidental overdosing

Anesthesia orders must align with obstetrician orders

Preop

PACU orders for MMA, PRN opioids, diet

Anesthesia neuraxial opioid orders with MMA and

PRN non-combined PO opioids



### Potentially Controversial Cesarean ERAS protocols

Additional time may be required to get agreement on protocol involving:

Carbohydrate drink

Skin-to-skin in operating room

Active warming throughout delivery

Evidence based Pitocin dosing

Evidence based neuraxial opioid dosing

Avoiding exteriorization of the uterus

Pressor infusion to maintain maternal blood pressure

Avoiding prescription of PRN PO opioids with analgesia additives, eg prescribe oxycodone rather than oxycodone combined with acetaminophen



### Data not tracked by process or outcome measure requires chart audits to verify compliance with protocol

If the anesthesia record is not integrated into the EMR, check

Opioid dosing

Pitocin dosing

Pressor infusion

Verify that acetaminophen and NSAID are not being administered in both the OR and PACU

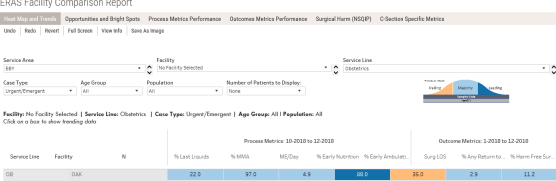
## Tracking Implementation of Cesarean ERAS



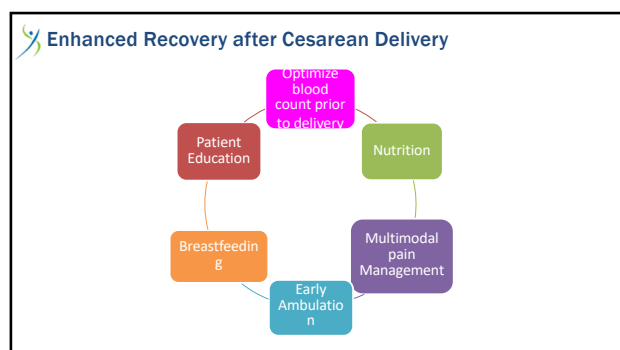
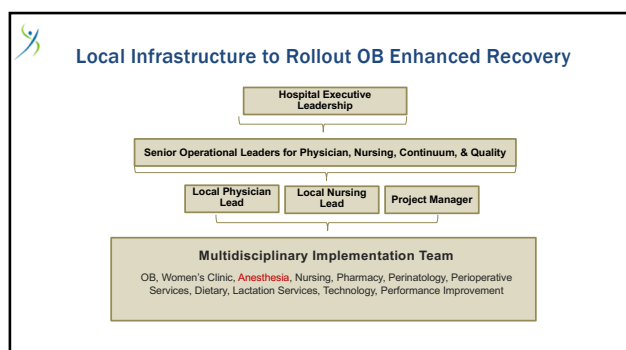
A product of IT involvement and Administrative resolve.  
Monthly reports  
Each facility has an ERAS champion who provides feedback to leaders and frontline staff.

## Cesarean ERAS intramural reports

ERAS Facility Comparison Report



Current process and outcome data is shared for every facility  
Performance is benchmarked relative to all hospitals in the region.



## What's New for OB Anesthesia?

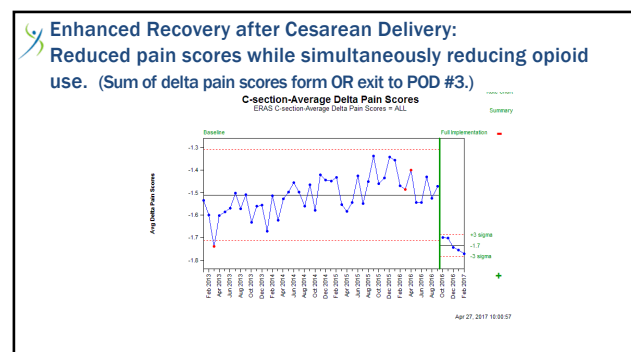
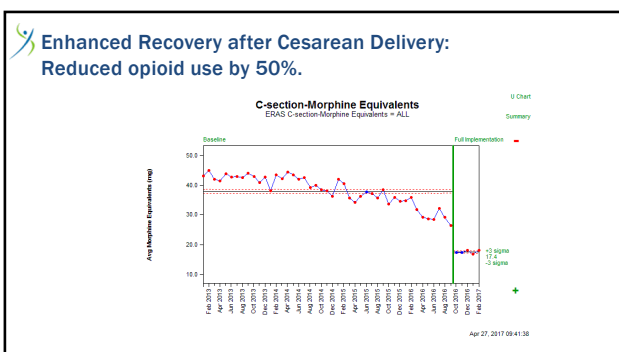
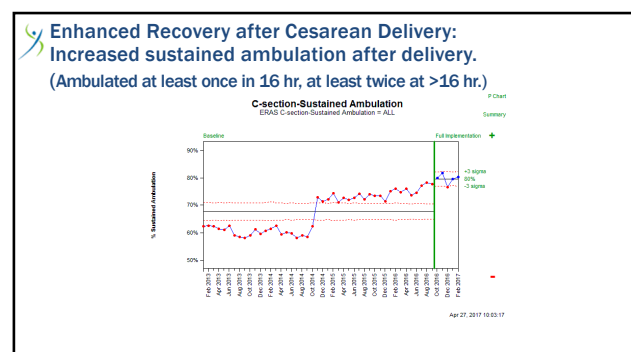
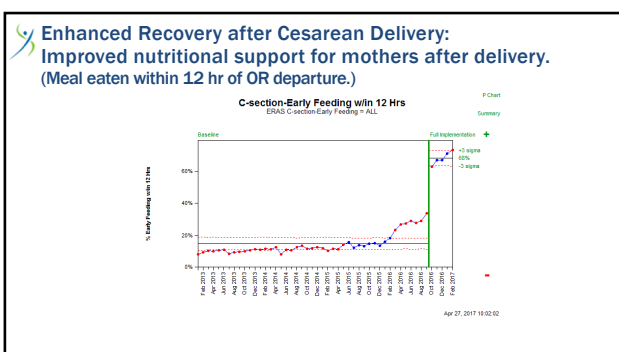
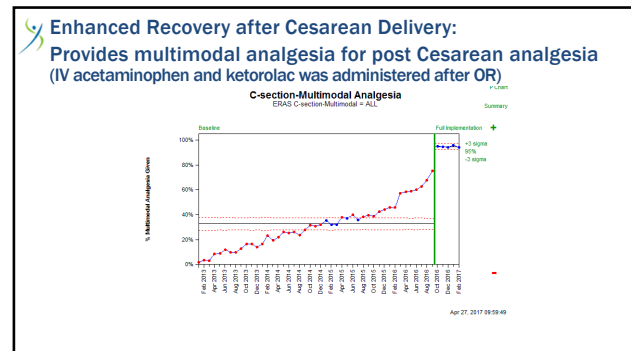
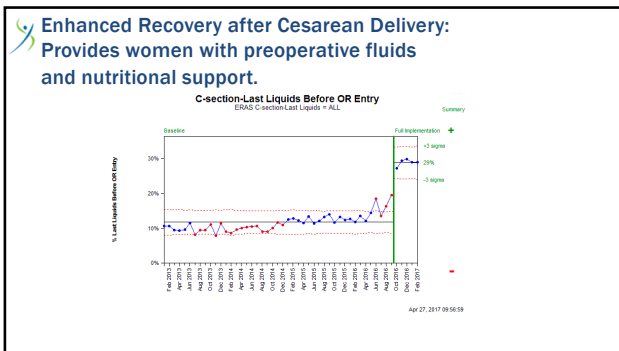
- Guideline-based NPO Instruction
- Active warming
- Neuraxial anesthesia guidelines
- Prevention of hypotension
- Multimodal Analgesia
- Intraoperative skin to skin neurobehavioral support
- Standard PONV/Aspiration Prophylaxis
- Optimize uterotonic administration
- Support Early Nutrition and ambulation

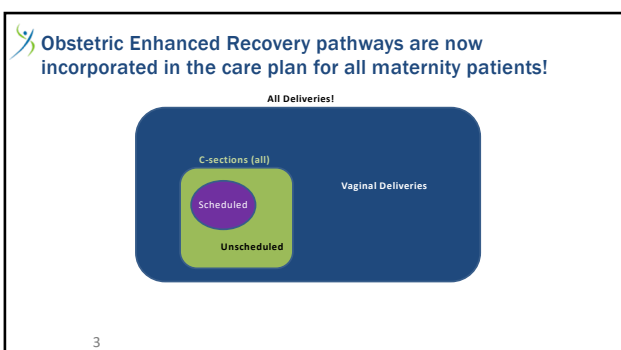
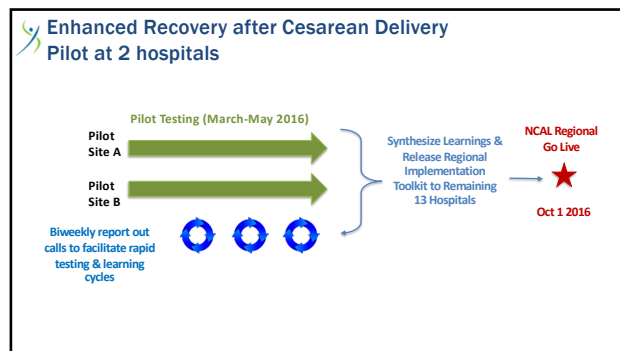
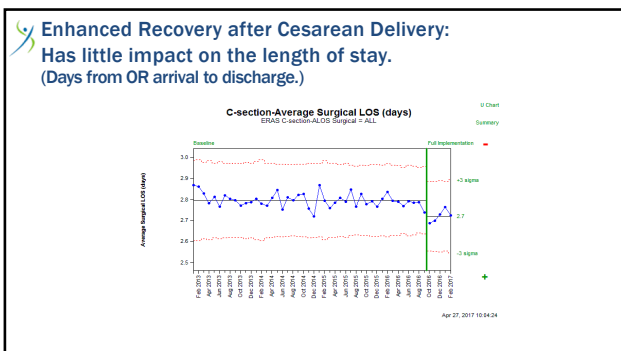
## Feedback at Pilot sites

- RN feedback: "Patients reach their goal of comfort while decreasing opioid usage"
- Lactation Consultant stated that "Patients are more alert and retaining more of what we teach"
- OB and CNM feedback: patients are more alert, engaged with recovery process
- Anesthesia feedback: patients experience less intraoperative nausea and are more comfortable post op
- All: The Enhanced Recovery after Cesarean Delivery Pathway allows us to follow the "same plan" for our Cesarean delivery patients



Expanded to all 15 hospitals Oct. 1, 2016, now with 6 months of experience...





- Steps to set-up & evaluate ERAS for Cesarean delivery**
1. Ally with obstetric leaders.
  2. Develop support from medical group and hospital administration.
  3. Form a multidisciplinary group of *nursing, obstetrics, neonatology, perinatology, and anesthesia* to develop agreement on ERAS steps.
  4. Harness the electronic medical record to track process and outcome measures.
  5. Invest in your staff through education, feedback and reinforcement.
  6. Follow your measures to continuously improve care and prevent drift.
  7. Celebrate your results with patients, staff and your **administrative sponsors**.

## REGIONAL ANESTHESIA BLOCKS FOR CESAREAN DELIVERY ANALGESIA: TAP, QL AND BEYOND

PEDRAM ALESHI MD  
ASSOCIATE CLINICAL PROFESSOR  
UCSF

SOAP SOL SHNIDER MEETING, MARCH 2019

## DISCLOSURES

## OBJECTIVES

- Gold standard for post-cesarean analgesia
- Regional anesthesia techniques for providing post-cesarean analgesia
- Landmark and sono-anatomy, nuts and bolts of performing TAP, Quadratus Lumborum (QL) and Erector Spinae Plane (ESP) blocks

## POST CESAREAN DELIVERY PAIN

- Incisional/pelvic/visceral pain after cesarean
- Persistent pain reported from 1% to 18% based on studies
- At least 13,000 patients/year in the US
- Risk Factors:
  - Post-operative pain, genetics, history of chronic pain
  - Psychological risk factors include anxiety, depression, catastrophizing pain
  - Sleep deprivation and stress

Carvalho B., Butwick A. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol. 2017

## CONSEQUENCES OF PERSISTENT PAIN

- Chronic pain/opioid tolerance, dependence and addiction
- Societal costs of opioid prescriptions
- Depression/anxiety
- Disability/impaired quality of life
- Impaired maternal-neonatal bonding, decreased breast feeding

## THE GOLD STANDARD

- Neuraxial opioids
  - Intrathecal morphine 100-150mcg
  - Epidural morphine 2-3mg
- Both help with postop pain
- Reduce opioid consumption
- Neuraxial fentanyl helps with intraop analgesia
- NSAIDs and acetaminophen scheduled around the clock

Dahl et al. Anesthesiology, 1999

## WHEN TO USE REGIONAL ANESTHESIA

- Absence of neuraxial block
  - Cesarean under GA without neuraxial access
  - Contraindications to neuraxial anesthesia
- High risk patients
  - Chronic pain
  - Opioid dependent/tolerant/addiction
- High pain levels despite use of neuraxial opioids

## REGIONAL ANESTHESIA OPTIONS

- Transversus abdominis plane block (TAP)
- Quadratus lumborum block (QL)
  - At least 4 different types of QL blocks
- Erector spinae block (ESP)

## TOPIC COVERED FOR EACH BLOCK

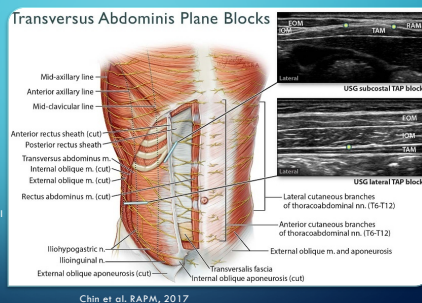
- Level of difficulty
- Advantages/disadvantages
- Area of coverage
- Scanning technique
- What to inject
- Tips and trouble shooting

## TRANSVERSUS ABDOMINIS PLANE (TAP) BLOCK

- Level of difficulty: basic to intermediate depending on body habitus
- Advantages
  - Easiest of 3 blocks to perform
  - Good sono-anatomy landmarks
  - Can be performed supine
- Disadvantages
  - No visceral coverage

## TAP BLOCK COVERAGE

- Terminal branches of the anterior rami of T10-L1 innervating skin, muscle, and peritoneum
- Covers ipsilateral infra-umbilical abdominal wall



## TAP SCANNING/BLOCK TECHNIQUE

- Probe placed in transverse position in the mid-axillary line between iliac crest and costal margin
- Skin, subcut/adipose tissue, external oblique, internal oblique, transversus abdominis muscle, peritoneum
- 5-10cm needle inserted in the anterior axillary line/in-plane approach
- Local anesthetic injected between internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscle



www.usra.ca



## TAP INJECTATE

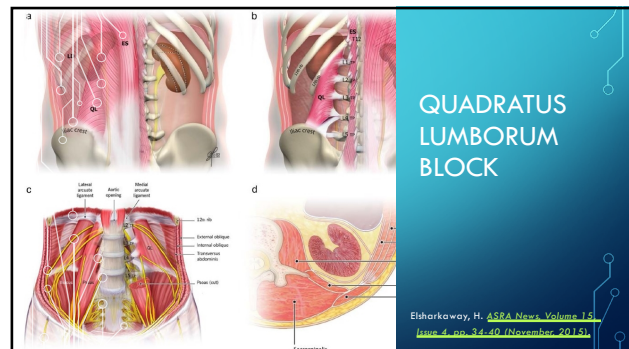
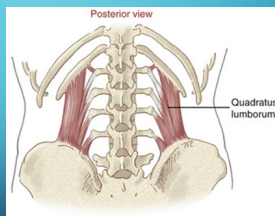
- Typically 20-40ml, 0.25-0.5% bupivacaine or ropivacaine bilaterally
- Larger volume helps spread of local anesthetic
- May need to use lower concentrations to keep total dose acceptable in smaller patients
- Liposomal bupivacaine is now FDA approved for TAP blocks (cost v. benefit)
- Can only combine liposomal bupivacaine with isotonic solutions and bupivacaine

## TAP TIPS AND TROUBLE SHOOTING

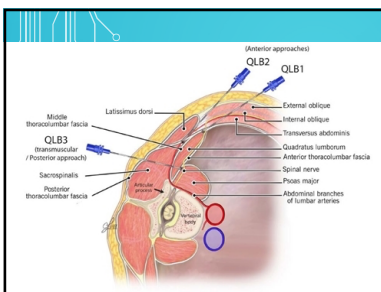
- As probe is moved posteriorly, transversus abdominis muscle ends into transversalis fascia (3 muscle layers to 2 muscle layers)
- The nerves travel deep to the fascial plane between the internal oblique and transversus abdominis muscle (when in doubt, inject into TAM rather than IOM)
- T6-T9 nerves enter the plane more medially, so TAP will not reliably cover above the umbilicus. (Subcostal TAP can cover above the umbilicus, or QL block)

## QUADRATUS LUMBORUM BLOCK

- Quadratus lumborum muscle
  - Posterior abdominal wall
  - "Drape" between 12<sup>th</sup> rib and iliac crest
  - Medial connections to transverse processes of L1-L4



## QUADRATUS LUMBORUM BLOCK



Elsharkawy, H. ASRA News, Volume 15, Issue 4, pp. 34-40 / November 2015

## QUADRATUS LUMBORUM BLOCK

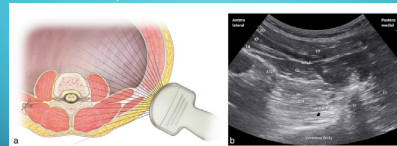
- Level of difficulty: Intermediate to advanced depending on body habitus
- Advantages
  - QLB 1 can be done supine in most patients, may need a bump under the hip
  - QLB 1 easier than QLB 2 and QLB 3
  - Some visceral pain coverage
- Disadvantages
  - Technically challenging to image and block with QLB 2 and QLB 3
  - Lateral positioning needed for QLB 3
  - Not recommended for novice ultrasound practitioners
  - Close to kidneys/paraneoplastic fat

## QL BLOCK COVERAGE

- T6-L1 skin incisions
- Abdominal wall and viscera
- Works through connection of thoracolumbar fascia into the paravertebral space
- More dermatomal coverage compared to TAP block with same volume of injectate

Elsarkaway, H. [ASRA News Volume 15, Issue 4, pp. 34-40 \(November 2015\)](#).

## QLB 1 SCANNING/BLOCK TECHNIQUE



- Probe placed in transverse position in the posterior-axillary line
- Skin, subcut/adipose tissue, external oblique, internal oblique, transversus abdominis muscle, quadratus lumborum muscle
- 5-10cm needle inserted in the mid- axillary line/in-plane approach
- Local anesthetic injected lateral to the QL deep to transversus abdominis muscle and superficial to transversalis fascia

Elsarkaway, H. [ASRA News Volume 15, Issue 4, pp. 34-40 \(November 2015\)](#).

## QLB 2 SCANNING/BLOCK TECHNIQUE

- Probe placed in transverse position in the post-axillary line
- Skin, subcut/adipose tissue, external oblique, transversus abdominis muscle, QL muscle, psoas major, erector spinae muscles
- 5-10cm needle inserted in the mid-axillary line/in-plane approach
- Local anesthetic injected between QL muscle and erector spinae/latusimus muscles (posterior to QL muscle)



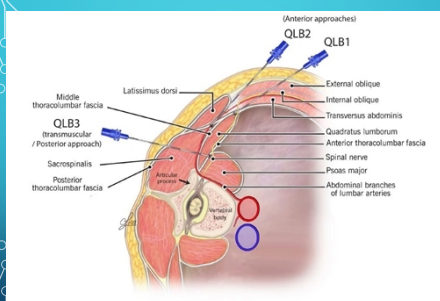
www.usra.ca

## QLB 3 SCANNING/BLOCK TECHNIQUE

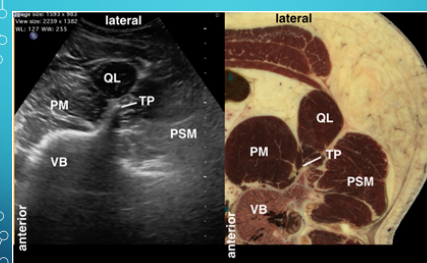
- Probe placed in transverse position in the post-axillary line
- Skin, subcut/adipose tissue, external oblique, transversus abdominis muscle, QL muscle, psoas major, erector spinae muscles
- 5-10cm needle inserted posteriorly/in-plane approach
- Local anesthetic injected between QL muscle and psoas muscle (anterior to QL muscle)



www.usra.ca

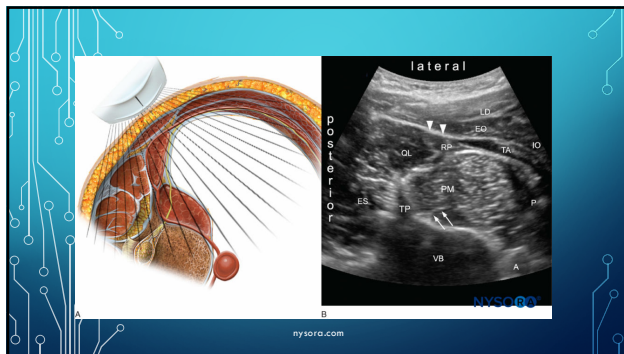


Elsarkaway, H. [ASRA News Volume 15, Issue 4, pp. 34-40 \(November 2015\)](#).



usra.ca





## QUADRATUS LUMBORUM INJECTATE

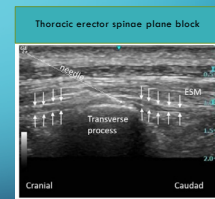
- Typically 20-40ml, 0.25-0.5% bupivacaine or ropivacaine bilaterally
- Larger volume helps spread of local anesthetic
- May need to use lower concentrations to keep total dose acceptable in smaller patients

## QUADRATUS LUMBORUM TIPS AND TROUBLE SHOOTING

- For QL1 block, avoid injecting into retroperitoneal space/perinephric fat, injectate is placed superficial to the transversalis fascia
- For QL2 block, it's important to inject between QL and erector spinae muscles
- For QL3 block, injection must be done deep to the QL muscle, between QL muscle and the psoas muscle. Injection into the psoas muscle can block the lumbar plexus and cause more significant lower extremity weakness.
- There is conflicting evidence if QL blocks cause lower extremity weakness

## ERECTOR SPINAE PLANE BLOCK

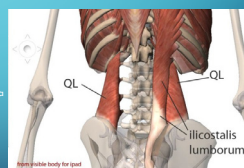
- Erector spinae muscles
  - 3 muscles
    - Iliocostalis, longissimus, spinalis
- Erector spinae plane is the plane between the erector spinae muscles and transverse processes



Cruz Eng, H. et al. *ASRA News* (February 2018)

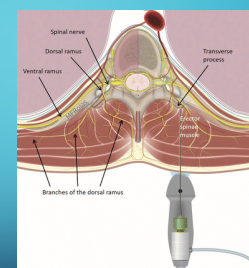
## ERECTOR SPINAE PLANE BLOCK

- Level of difficulty: Intermediate
- Advantages
  - Extensive cephalad and caudad coverage
  - Bones are easy to visualize on ultrasound
  - Can easily thread a catheter for prolonged analgesia
- Disadvantages
  - Patient positioning (lateral, sitting or prone)
  - Needle visualization may be hard
  - Single shot injection does not last very long



## ESP BLOCK COVERAGE

- Diffusion of local anesthetic to ipsilateral ventral and dorsal rami of thoracic and lumbar region, innervating skin, muscle, peritoneum, visceral organs
- Extensive spread up and down the spine

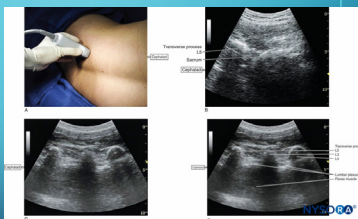


Melvin et al. *Can J Anesth*, 2018



## ESP BLOCK SCANNING/BLOCK TECHNIQUE

- Probe placed in parasagittal position, 4cm away from midline
- Sacrum, L5, L4 visualized
- 5-10cm needle inserted in-plane, cephalad or caudad until it touches transverse process
- Local anesthetic injected deep to the erector spinae muscles, between erector spinae muscle and transverse process



nysora.com

## ESP BLOCK INJECTATE

- Typically 20-30ml, 0.25% bupivacaine or ropivacaine bilaterally
- Larger volume helps spread of local anesthetic
- May need to use lower concentrations to keep total dose acceptable in smaller patients
- For catheter technique, can use 0.2% ropivacaine or bupivacaine
- Use programmed-intermittent-bolus (PIB) if available on your pumps

## ESP BLOCK TIPS AND TROUBLE SHOOTING

- Make sure the needle is touching the bone when injecting
- If you encounter high pressure, you may not be fully under the erector spinae muscles, can walk cephalad or caudad on the transverse process
- In some patients, it's hard to detect a level but they are usually pretty comfortable

## GOLD STANDARD FOR POST-CESAREAN ANALGESIA IS NEURAXIAL OPIOIDS

### ALTERNATIVE TECHNIQUES:

- TRANSVERSUS ABDOMINIS PLANE BLOCK
- QUADRATUS LUMBORUM BLOCK
- ERECTOR SPINAE PLANE BLOCK

THANK YOU

Thanks to all the experts/artists/illustrators  
for making all the amazing images and  
cartoons available for our learning.



# Program Slides

**Friday, March 15, 2019**

## **Session IV: Tips and Techniques**

**Moderator: Pamela D. Flood, M.D., M.A.**

### **Trouble-Shooting Labor Epidurals and Failed Top-ups**

*Jalal A. Nanji, B.Sc., M.D., FRCPC*

### **Reducing Obstetric General Anesthesia: 10 Practical, Tested Tips**

*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

### **Preventing and Treating Side Effects of Neuraxial Opioids**



*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B.,B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*

# Troubleshooting Labour Epidurals & Failed Top-ups

2019 Sol Shnider M.D. Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting  
Mar 15, 2019

Jalal A. Nanji, MD, FRCPC

*Clinical Lecturer, Department of Anesthesiology & Pain Medicine  
University of Alberta Faculty of Medicine & Dentistry  
Obstetric Anesthesia Co-Lead, Royal Alexandra Hospital  
Edmonton, AB*


## Faculty/Presenter Disclosure

Relationships with financial interests: None

## Objectives

At the end of this lecture, attendees will be able to:


1. Identify common causes of inadequate neuraxial analgesia
2. Discuss risk factors for failed conversion of neuraxial analgesia to surgical anesthesia (e.g. for cesarean delivery)
3. Develop a systematic approach in order to troubleshoot an ineffective labour epidural



*"uplifting the whole people"*

## Defining the Problem

1. Never gets comfortable, *vs.*
2. Previously comfortable but now in pain during labour, *vs.*
3. Experiences pain during cesarean delivery (CD) with *in situ* epidural catheter (+/- comfortable during labour)




*"uplifting the whole people"*

## Statistics

- Retrospective review of > 12,000 cases of obstetric neuraxial analgesia/anesthesia (> 19,000 deliveries)
- Overall failure rate of 12%
- 5.6% required direct replacement
  - 1.5% required multiple replacements
- **98.8%** reported adequate labour analgesia


Pan PH, et al. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2004;13:227-33.



*"uplifting the whole people"*

## A Word on Prevention...

- Prevention is the cure!
- Optimize insertion, initiation, and maintenance to best avoid issues later on
- Consider early replacement if issues persist despite corrective attempts
- "Plant the seed" during consent process AND if issues arise later during maintenance



*"uplifting the whole people"*

### Why Do Epidural Catheters Fail?

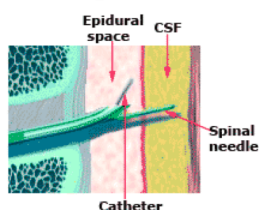
1. Inadequate Initiation
2. Inadequate Maintenance
3. Incorrect Catheter Location
  - A. Initial Placement
  - B. Subsequent Migration

### Inadequate Initiation

- Need adequate volumes of epidural solution (usually dilute LA + opioid) to establish epidural block
- Traditional epidural may never "catch up" in patient with advanced and/or rapidly-progressing labour
  - Consider CSE in these cases for quicker onset
  - Will also help improve sacral coverage

### Combined Spinal-Epidural (CSE)

#### The anatomy of the combined spinal and epidural



<http://www.anaesthesiak.com/article.aspx?articleid=100132>

### CSE vs. Epidural for Labour

- Quicker onset of pain relief
- Better subsequent analgesia
  - Sacral coverage
  - Bilateral coverage
  - Fewer boluses/top-ups
  - Fewer catheter failures (despite the myth of the "untested epidural")

Collis R, et al. Lancet. 1995;345:1413-6.  
 Simmonds SW, et al. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012;10:CD003401.  
 Gambling D, et al. Anesth Analg. 2013;116:636-43.  
 Heesen M, et al. Anaesthesia. 2014;69:64-71.  
 Niesen AD, et al. Clin Perinatol. 2013;40:373-84.

### Catheter Failures

- 2395 neuraxial procedures for labour
- Failures: 6.6% (CSE) vs. 11.6% (epidural)
- More failed catheters recognized within ½ hour:
  - 48% (CSE) vs. 31% (epidural)

### Failed Blocks: CSE vs. Epidural

- Catheter placed despite no CSF obtained during CSE
  - Replacement rate 29% (vs. 4% if CSF obtained)
- Failed top-up for Cesarean after labour
  - OR 5.5 epidural vs. CSE



## Inadequate Maintenance

- Optimal maintenance technique is a background regimen (either continuous infusion [CEI] or intermittent bolus [PIEB]) with a patient-controlled epidural analgesia (PCEA) option

## Programmed Intermittent Epidural Bolus (PIEB)

- Instead of giving the "background" as a slow-infusion, why not give it as a bolus as well?
- Models of spread
  - Large volumes
  - Concomitant high injectate pressures
  - E.g. 10.5 mL/h vs. 3.5 mL q20 minutes (each delivered over 1 minute)



Hogan Q. et al. Reg Anesth Pain Med. 2002;27:150-6.  
Kaynar AM. et al. Anesth Analg. 1999;89:534.

## PIEB vs. CEI

Meta-Analysis Data Outcomes	PIEB vs. CEI	P-value
Local Anesthetic Consumption	-1.2 mg/h	0.01
Maternal Satisfaction Scores	7.0 mm	<0.00001
Duration of 2 <sup>nd</sup> Stage of Labor	-12 min	0.04
Mode of Delivery		
Cesarean Delivery	OR 0.87	0.54
Instrumented Delivery	OR 0.59	0.05
Anesthesia Interventions	OR 0.56	0.08

George RB. et al. Anesth Analg. 2013;116:133-44.

## Incorrect Catheter Location

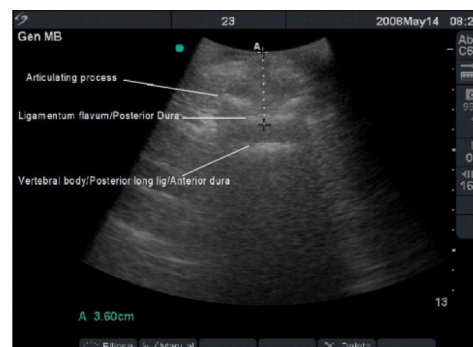
- Initial Placement
  - Subcutaneous (complete block failure)
  - Subdural (variable presentation)
  - Intrathecal
  - Intravascular (stiff catheters)
- Subsequent Migration
  - Neural foramina (if > 5 cm into epidural space)
  - Intrathecal/Subdural
  - Subcutaneous (especially obese patients)
  - Intravascular

Beilin Y. et al. Anesth Analg. 1995;81:301-4.  
Pan PH. et al. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2004;13:227-33.

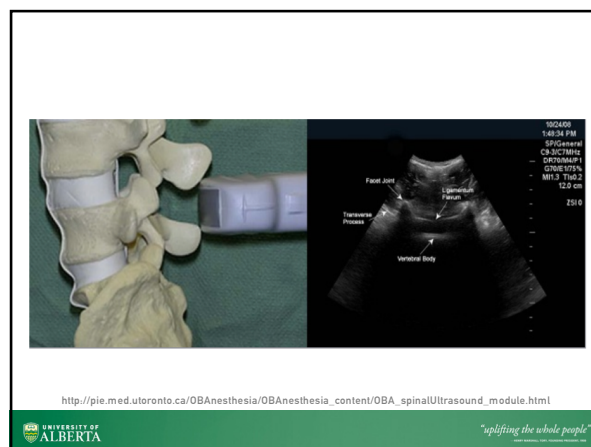
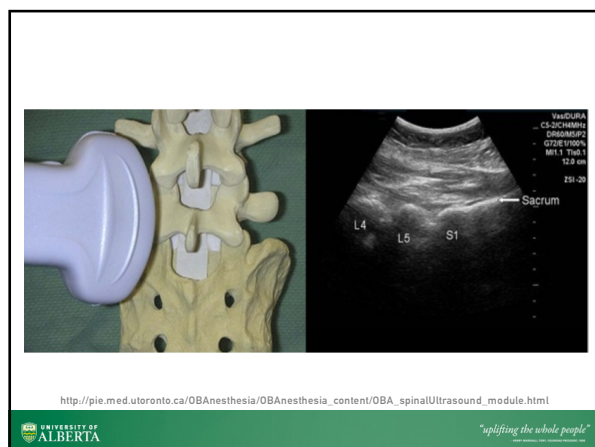
## Ultrasound Assistance

- Accurate identification of interspace
- Establishment of midline
- Estimation of depth to epidural space
- Determination of optimal interspace and insertion point
- Angulation of epidural needle between spinous processes
- Benefits may not apply to experienced providers or patients with easily palpable landmarks

Margarido CB. et al. Can J Anaesth. 2011;58:262-6.  
Perlas A. et al. Reg Anesth Pain Med. 2016;41:251.  
Arzola C. et al. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2015;32:499-505.



Vallejo MC. et al. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2010;19:373-8.



### Ultrasound vs. Palpation/Landmarking

- Reduced technical failure (RR 0.51)
- Less traumatic procedure (RR 0.27)
- Reduced needle punctures and redirections
- Shorter procedure time (but increased setup time!)
- Decreased block failures
- Higher satisfaction
- Better analgesia

Perlas A, et al. Reg Anesth Pain Med. 2016;41:251.  
 Shaikh F, et al. Br Med J. 2013;346:f1720.  
 Grau T, et al. J Clin Anesth. 2002;14:169-75.  
 Vallejo M, et al. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2010;19:373-8.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Preventing Migration of Catheter

- Optimal amount of catheter in epidural space 4-5 cm at most (beyond tip of epidural needle)
- Higher incidence of subcutaneous migration if  $\leq 3$  cm left in epidural space, unilateral block if  $> 5$  cm
- In obese patients, consider having patient sit upright (i.e. not "slouched" or to lie lateral prior to taping/fixating)

Hamilton CL, et al. Anesthesiology. 1997;86:778-84.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Changes in Position

	Obese Habitus n = 46	Normal Habitus n = 206
Change FLEX to LAT (cm)	1.27 $\pm$ 0.77*	0.75 $\pm$ 0.49
Distance to ES (cm)	5.3 $\pm$ 0.84*	4.2 $\pm$ 0.71

Values are mean  $\pm$  SD.

\*  $P < 0.05$ .

FLEX = flexed; LAT = lateral; ES = epidural space.

Hamilton CL, et al. Anesthesiology. 1997;86:778-84.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Technical Factors

- LOR technique with Air vs. Saline (debatable)
- Multi-orifice epidural catheter vs. single orifice
- Catheter with flexible tip vs. stiff tip

Arendt K and Segal S. Rev Obstet Gynecol. 2008;1:49-55.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Miscellaneous

- Patient expectations
- Bands/septae in epidural space?
  - Dorsal Median Connective Tissue Band (DMCTB)
  - May just be an artifact of how the space was studied

Hogan QH. Anesthesiology. 1991;75:767-75.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Approach to Inadequate Labour Analgesia



"uplifting the whole people"

### Initial Assessment

- Examine the patient!
  - Catheter site
  - Testing of motor + sensory blockade
  - Review recent OB examination:
    - Cervical dilatation
    - Station
    - Bladder (full vs. empty)
    - Position of presenting part (e.g. occiput posterior, occiput transverse)



"uplifting the whole people"

### Next Steps

- Assess response to bolus administration of epidural solution
  - May elect to use a higher concentration of local anesthetic
  - Consider addition of supplemental epidural opioid



"uplifting the whole people"

### Clinician "Top-up"

- Generally successful (~70% of cases)
- Larger volume of dilute (e.g. 10 mL of 0.125% bupivacaine) or smaller volume of more concentrated (e.g. 5 mL of 0.25%) local anesthetic can be considered
  - Depends on whether spread or density is required

Beilin Y, et al. Anesthesiology. 1998;88:1502-6.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Catheter Manipulation

- Sterile withdrawal of catheter 1-2 cm +/- additional clinician top-up dose can improve analgesia in 77% of cases
  - Especially if block is unilateral to begin with
- Useful to use a clear dressing to compare initial documented insertion depth with current catheter location
- Securement devices may prevent migration > 2 cm of labour epidurals

Beilin Y, et al. Anesthesiology. 1998;88:1502-6.  
Odor PM, et al. Anaesthesia. 2016;71:298-305.



"uplifting the whole people"

### Expectation Management

- Not the patient's fault!
- Pressure/tightening is normal during contractions if epidural is working
- Significant pain is NOT normal prior to 2nd stage
- This process starts with consent prior to procedure
  - Explanation of failure rate and risk of needing to redo block

### Catheter Replacement

- If more than 2 clinician top-ups are required and inadequate analgesia persists, replace the epidural catheter
- Consider performing a CSE in this case
  - Does NOT increase risk of unrecognized catheter failure
    - Actually reduced risk of failure
  - Quick-onset respite for patient with unexpected breakthrough pain
  - Confirmation of epidural space by obtaining CSF through spinal needle
    - More likely to thread catheter into a midline position

### Conversion to Surgical Anesthesia

- Active management of labour epidurals is important for successful conversion
- Attempting to use an inadequately-functioning catheter risks both failure (and need for general anesthesia) as well as toxicity/high spinal

### Risk Factors

- Increasing number of clinician boluses (OR = 3.2)
- Urgency of delivery (OR = 40.4)
- Care by non-obstetric anesthesiologist (OR = 4.6)

### Sage Advice

- Every time you enter a patient room, ask yourself:
  - Is the catheter functioning like it's in the epidural space?
  - Do you have confidence in being able to use it for cesarean delivery?
- If the answer to either of these questions is no...
  - DO SOMETHING about it!

### Summary

- Prevention is the cure!
- Epidurals can fail for myriad reasons
- Certain interventions during initiation and/or maintenance of a labour epidural can improve analgesic success
- Inadequate analgesia can usually be fixed with simple manoeuvres

Email: [jnanji@ualberta.ca](mailto:jnanji@ualberta.ca)  
Twitter: @jalalnaji



**SOAP**  Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology

## Reducing General Anesthesia for Cesarean Delivery: 10 Practical Tested Tips!

SOAP Sol Shnider  
OB Anesthesia Meeting, 2019

Lawrence C. Tsen, MD

Associate Professor in Anaesthesia, Harvard Medical School  
Director of Anesthesia, Center for Reproductive Medicine,  
Department of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine  
Associate Director, Center for Professionalism and Peer Support  
Brigham & Women's Hospital

### A Fable

The Grasshopper's summer was squandered with singing,  
Now without a morsel, found winter most stinging.  
Off he went to the house of the Ant, his neighbor,  
To ask for a meager share of the fruits of her labor.  
Alas, he discovered, after an arduous journey  
through blinding ice and heavy snow,  
A sign, tacked firmly to her door:

"Wintering in Maui...  
with all of my dough".

### Reducing GA for Cesarean: Learning Objectives

Upon Completion of this Learning Activity, Participants  
Should Be Able To:

Appropriate?

Not Possible?

Tips!

No Disclosures-

### A Fable

### Reducing GA for Cesarean: Learning Objectives

Upon Completion of this Learning Activity, Participants  
Should Be Able To:

Appropriate?

Not Possible?

Tips!

No Disclosures-

### Reducing GA for Cesarean: Appropriate?

- 38 yo, G3P0 at 36 weeks, 5'4", 280#, (BMI 48.1), MP IV
  - Preeclampsia (BP 168/88), gDiabetes, gThrombocytopenia (Plt 98)
- Anterior Placenta Previa
- Surgical History: Cholecystectomy, Appendectomy, Jaw Reconstruction
- Fetus: Large for Gestational Age

## Reducing GA for Cesarean: [Appropriate?](#)

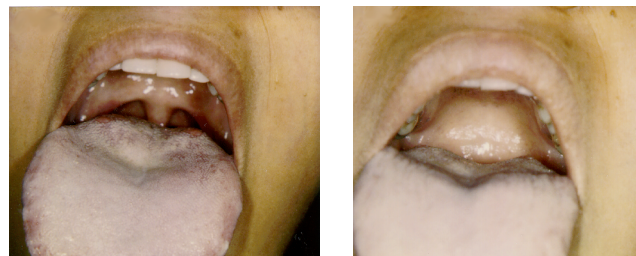
38 yo, G3P0 at 36 wks, 5'4", 280#, (BMI 48.1), MP IV

- **Preeclampsia** (BP 168/88), g**Diabetes**, g**Thrombocytopenia** (Plt 98)
- Surgical History: Cholecystectomy, Appendectomy, **Jaw Reconstruction**
- Anterior Placenta Previa
- Fetus: Large for Gestational Age

## Maternal Airway Changes

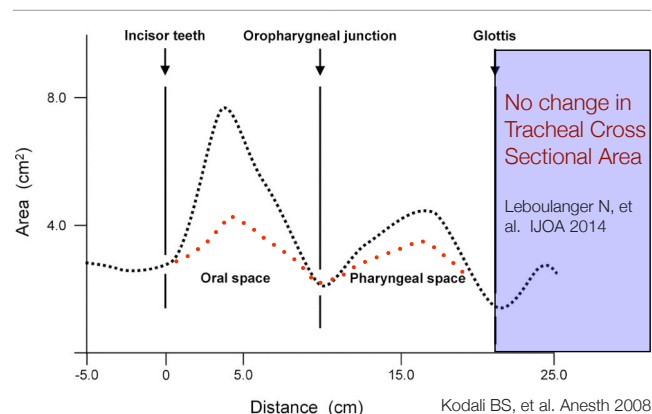
### Capillary Engorgement

- Increased Class IV, Facial **Edema** & Swollen Tongue
- Further Engorgement with Labor and **Active Pushing**



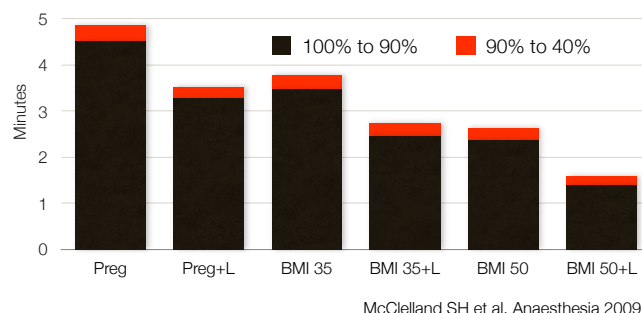
Pinkington et al., BJA 1995; Rocke et al., Anesth 1992; Kodali et al., Anesth 2008

## Maternal Airway Changes



## Maternal Thoracic & Respiratory Changes

- Increased Thoracic **Chest Diameter/Breast Mass**
- Faster **Desaturation** (FRC -30%, O2 Demand +60%)



## Maternal Gastrointestinal Changes

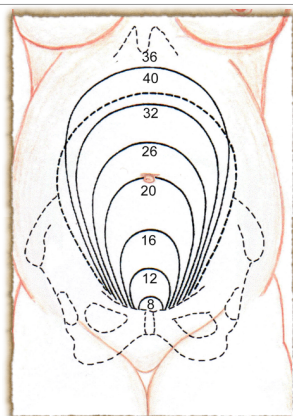
### Uterine Encroachment

- Anatomic Stomach Compression

### Hormonal Changes

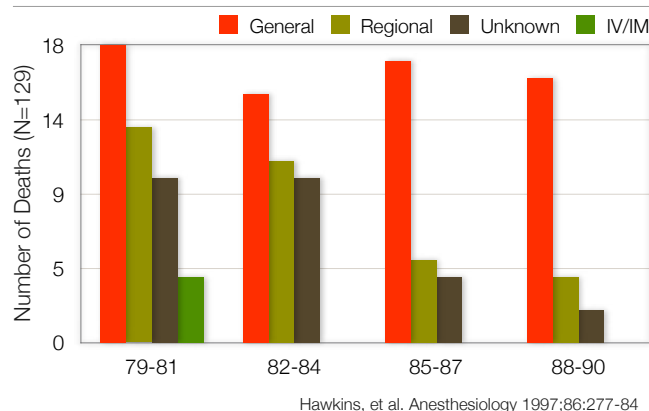
- LES Sphincter Tone

### Gastric Emptying



Wong et al., A&A 2007  
Nimmo et al., Lancet 1975

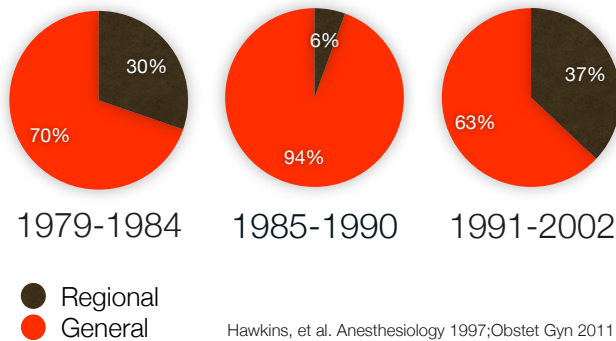
## Maternal Mortality Higher with GA





## Maternal Mortality Higher with GA

Case fatality ratio 2.3:1 to 16.7:1 to 1.7:1

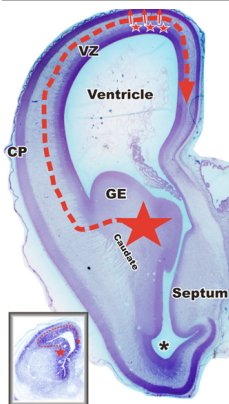


Hawkins, et al. Anesthesiology 1997;Obstet Gyn 2011

## Fetal Morbidity Worse with GA

Emergent	Design	UA pH	Agpar <8	Intubation
Gale '82	R			GA worse
Marx '84	P		GA worse	
Ong '89	R		GA worse	GA worse
Elective	Design	UA pH <7.20	Apgar	Ventilation
Evans '89	R	RA worse	GA worse	
Dick '92	P	GA worse	RA worse	GA worse
Ratcliffe '93	R		GA worse	
Roberts '95	R	RA worse	GA worse	GA worse
Mueller '97	R	RA worse	RA worse	GA worse
Sendag '99	R	RA worse	RA worse	
Kolatat '99	P	GA worse	GA worse	

## Fetal Morbidity Worse with GA



- Neural Stem/Progenitor Cells (NPCs)
- Neuron Creation, Migration, Differentiation, Synapsis Formation, Reorganization
- GABA agonism  
NMDA antagonism

Jevtovic-Todorovic V, J Neurosci 2003  
Soriano S, Anesthesiology 2005  
Palanisamy A, et al. Anesthesiology 2011

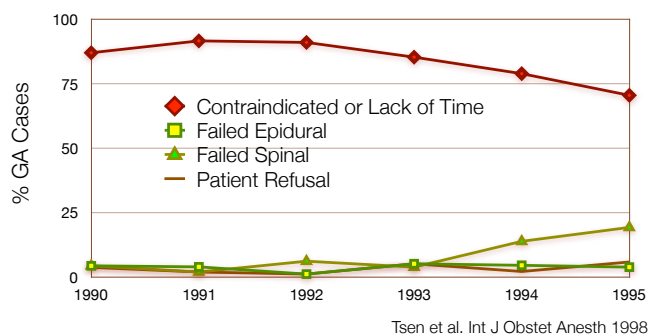
## Reducing GA for Cesarean: Not Possible?

### Co-Morbidities

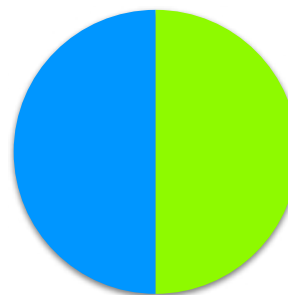
### Time

## Reducing GA for Cesarean: Not Possible?

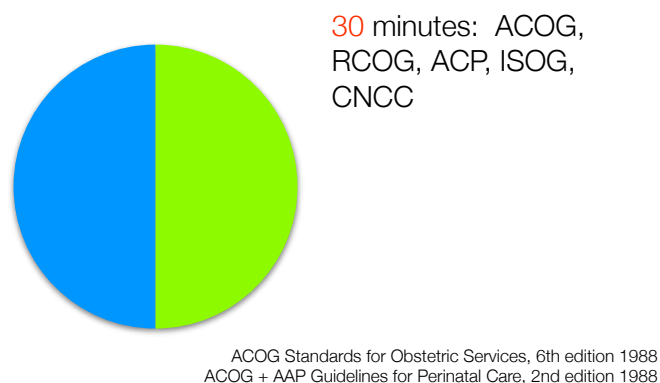
Lack of Time/Contraindications/Refusal?



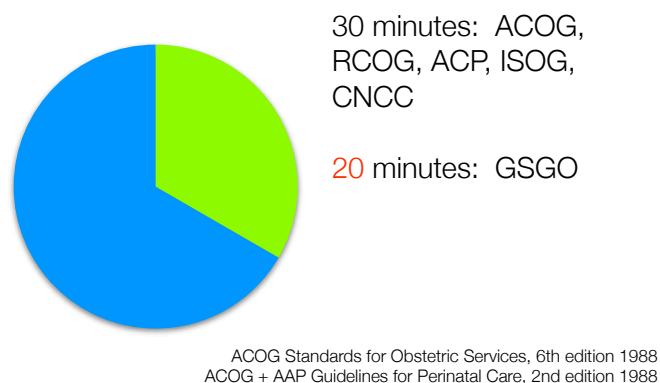
## Time: Decision to Incision



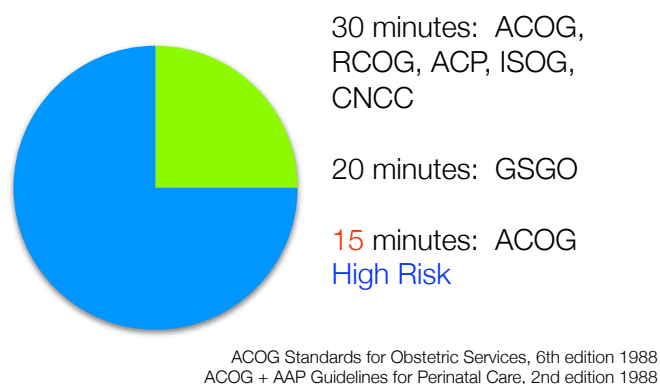
Time: Decision to Incision



Time: Decision to Incision



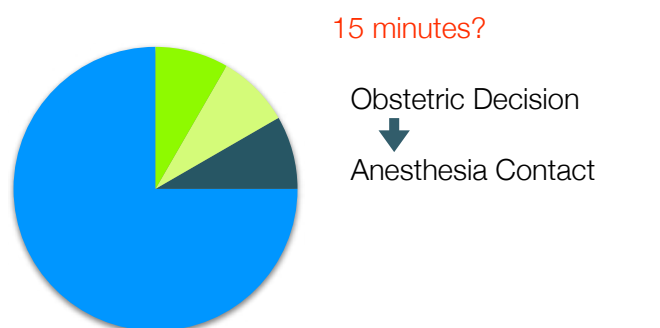
Time: Decision to Incision



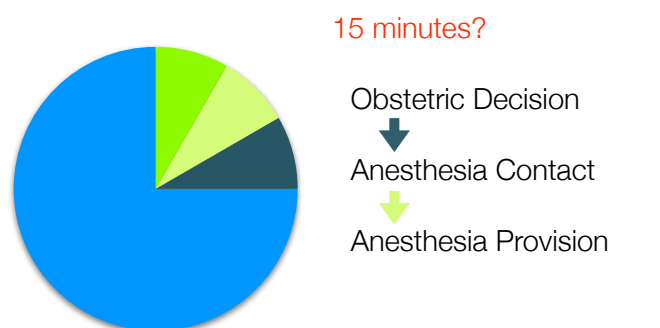
Time: Decision to Incision



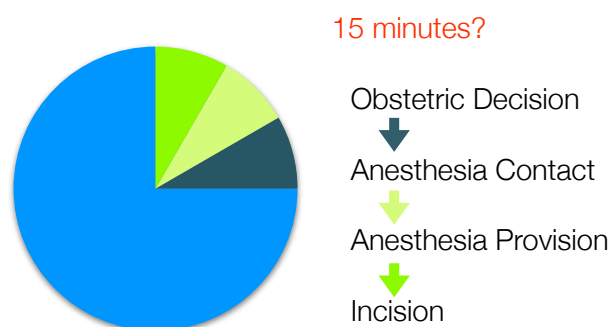
Time: Decision to Incision



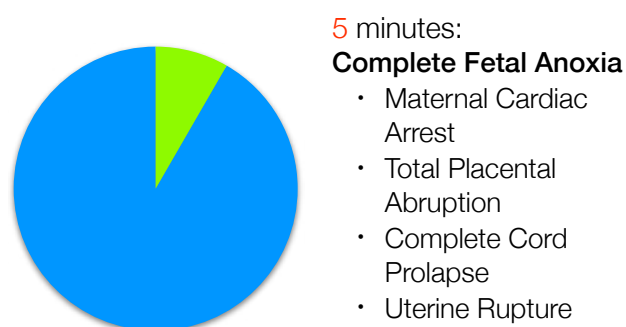
Time: Decision to Incision



## Time: Decision to Incision



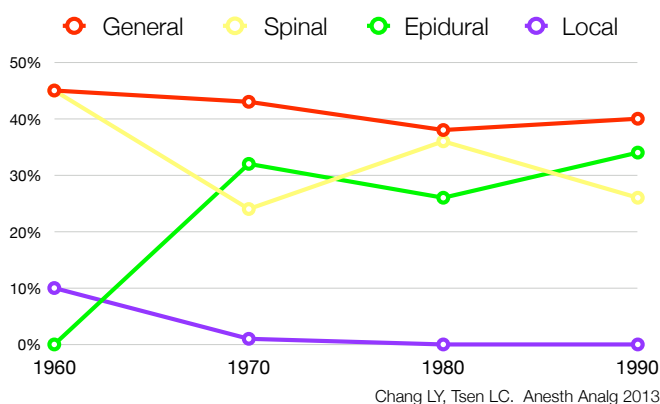
## Time: Decision to Incision



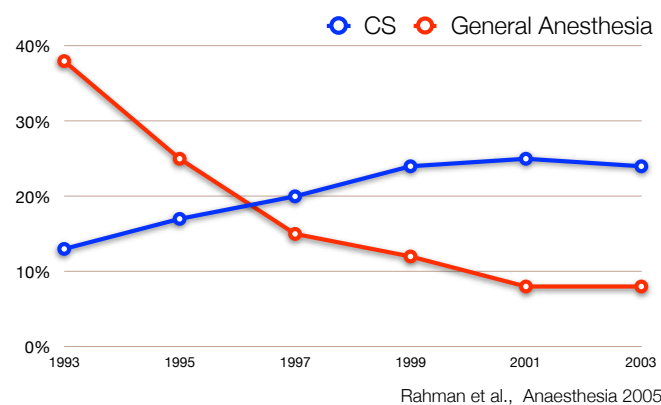
Lipman S, Tsen L, et al. SOAP Consensus Statement on Cardiac Arrest. A&A 2014

## Reducing GA for Cesarean: Tips

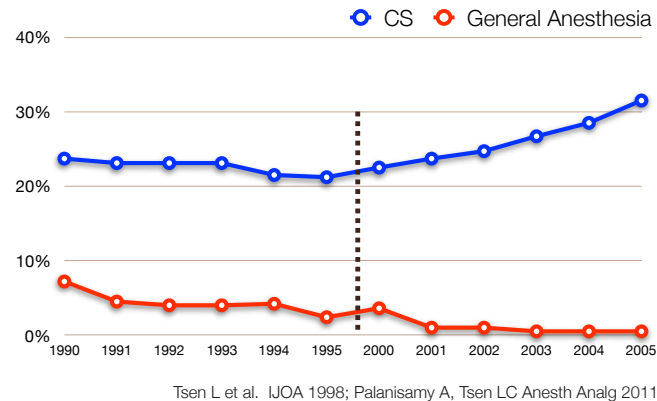
## Anesthesia Selection for Cesarean Delivery



## Incidence of Cesarean and Obstetric GA



## Incidence of Cesarean and Obstetric GA

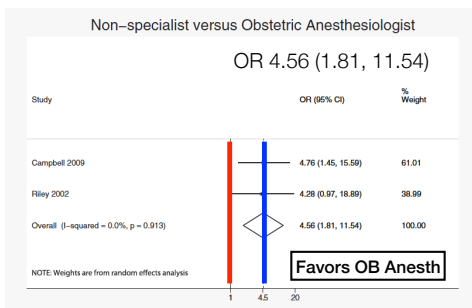


## Tip #1: Develop a “Core Team” with QA/QI

Uncommon,  
Unlikely, but a  
Possible Goal?

Shared  
Mental Models,  
Expectations

Similar Methods,  
Management  
Styles



Bauer ME, Tsen LC, Mhyre JM, et al. IJOA 2012; 21:294-309  
Chau A, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Tip #2: Institute “High Risk” Consult System-Need

Optimizes significant disease

Creates a multispecialty plan: BACH

Establishes expectations by patient and providers

Allays anxiety in patient (and provider!)

Generates referrals & revenue (n = 519; 7.8%)

Creates stakeholder in perioperative medical home

Reduces maternal mortality (CMACE-counsel/referral)

Bharwani F, MacArthur A. CJA 2013; Butwick AJ, Carvalho B, IJOA 2007  
Cooper GM et al. BJA 2005; Tsen LC, et al. Anesth Analg 2002

## Tip #2: Institute “High Risk” Consult System-Value

Antenatal Mandatory

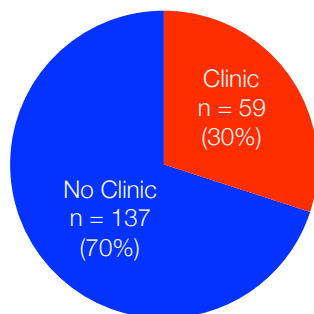
- France-'98, 8th Month

Antenatal Recommended

- UK

Antenatal Significant Dz

- USA, Belgium



Rai et al. IJOA 2005; Bulletin Officiel Sante, 1998; Acta Anaesth Belg, 2003; ASA Guidelines: Anesthesiology 2007; Butwick AJ, et al. IJOA 2007

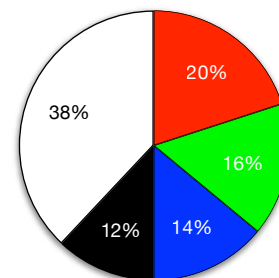
## Tip #2: Institute “High Risk” Consult System-Value

● Cardiac ● Musculoskeletal ● Hematologic ● Obesity ○ Other

- 1357 pts = 7% of deliveries
- 25% of deliveries = high risk

- 53% > 1 major disorder
- 52% nulliparous

- Increased referrals over time



Bharwani F, Macarthur A. CJA 2014;61:282-3; Butwick AJ, Carvalho B, IJOA 2007

## Tip #2: Institute “High Risk” Consult System-How

- Distribute Guidelines

BWH Anesthesia Clinic  
612 Patients/2.5 yrs  
Average: 2 pts/wk

- On Call “Clinic” in Triage

- Hours 9:00 am-2:00 pm

30% Management Change  
Request Consultant  
Order Test  
Request Outside Info  
Review Novel Info

- Send Consult Note + Bill

- Audit Cases/Remind

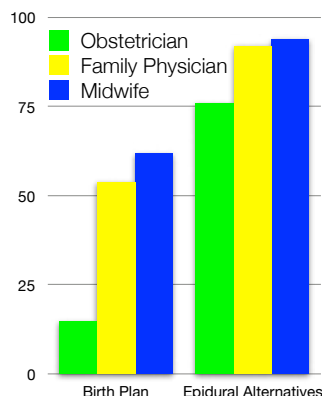
Moffit D, Tsen LC, Farber M: SOAP Abstracts 2016

## Tip #3: Mandate Ability to see all Parturients

### Tip #3: Mandate **Ability** to see all Parturients

#### • Parturient **Birth Plans**

The **Gold Standard**  
**Natural Child Birth:**  
Midwife-Attended,  
Home Birth,  
Intervention-Free  
(No IV, Epidural or CS)



Reime B et al. BJOG 2004;111:1388-93  
Malacrida C, et al. Health 2014;18:41-59

### Tip #4: Deputize an “**Early Warning System**”

- Obstetricians, Nurses, and Unit Clerks
- “**Head’s up**” on Physiology/Anatomy, including Airway

OB	Pre	Post	P
Airway	59%	60%	NS
Consult	47%	50%	NS

- Providers influence **Timing** and **Patient’s Selection** of Analgesia/Anesthesia, as well as **Delivery Mode**

Gaiser RR et al. Obstet Gynecol 1999;93:648-52

### Tip #3: Mandate **Ability** to see all Parturients-How

#### Patient Room Visit

- **Coordinate** with other Providers: Introduction/Timing
- Respect Patient/OB Wishes and **Relationship**
- **Don’t “SELL”** the Epidural Technique

Emphasize **Safety** for Mother and **Baby**

Remind OB the value of **Early Consult**, **High Risk Clinic**

### Tip #4: Deputize an “**Early Warning System**”

#### Joint Board Rounds

- 10 am/10 pm
- All Providers

Goal: **Information/Safety**

Benefit: Names, Hierarchy,  
Norms (& Outliers), Rationale  
& **Respect**, **Teamwork KSA’s**

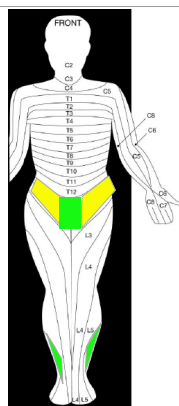
**Teamwork Knowledge,  
Skills, and Attributes**

**Shared Mental Models**  
Team Leadership  
Team Orientation  
Mutual Performance  
Backup Behavior  
Mutual Trust  
Adaptability  
Closed Communication

Chau A, Vijjeswarapu MA, Hickey M, Acker D, Tsen LC:Anesth Analg 2017

### Tip #5: Insert “**Early Epidural**” Catheters

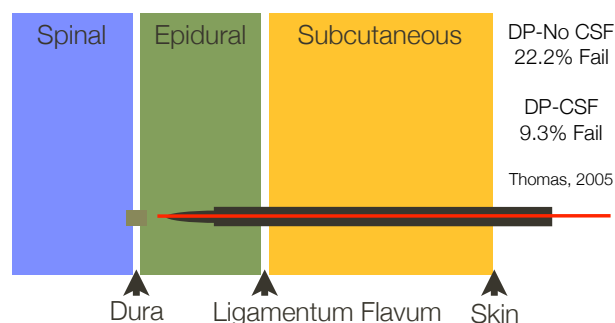
- Before **Requested or Required**
- Consider **Dural Puncture Epidural (DPE) Technique**
- Dose Epidural Catheter (5-6 mL)
- Test **Sensory Band**



Obstetric Anesthesia Guidelines Update  
Task Force, **2016**

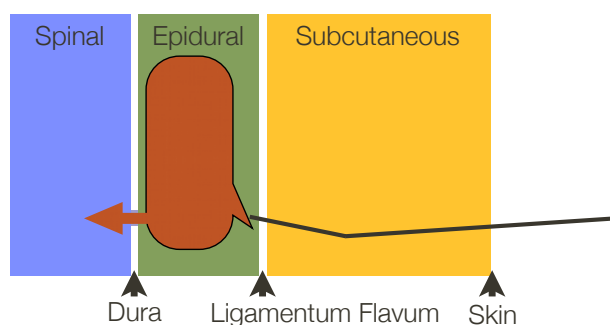
### Tip #5: Insert “**Early Epidural**” Catheters

#### Dural Puncture Epidural (DPE) Technique



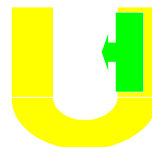
## Tip #5: Insert “Early Epidural” Catheters

### Dural Puncture Epidural (DPE) Technique



## Tip #5: Insert “Early Epidural” Catheters

### Dural Puncture Epidural (DPE) Technique



Thomas	2005	27G	No
Suzuki	1996	26G	Yes
Wilson	2018	26G	Yes
Cappiello, Tsen	2008	25G	Yes
Chau, Tsen	2017	25G	Yes



- Greater **Bilateral and Sacral Block**
- **Faster Onset**
- No Higher Sensory Spread
- No FHR Brady or PDPH

Thomas J. Anesthesiology 2005; Cappiello E, Tsen LC. A&A 2008  
Suzuki N et al. 1995; Chau A, Tsen LC. A&A 2017; Wilson SH. A&A 2018

## Tip #5: Insert “Early Epidural” Catheters

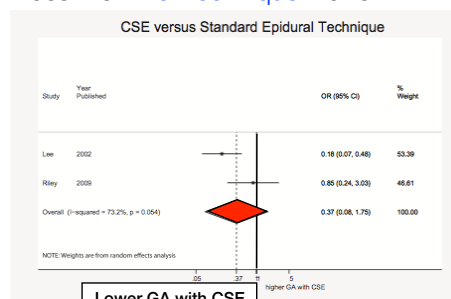
Characteristic	CSE	DPE	Epidural
Location Confirmation	X	X	
Onset	X	X	
Sacral Spread	X	X	
Bilateral Spread	X	X	
Tested Catheter		X	X
Progress of Labor	X	X (?)	

Cappiello E, O'Rourke N, Segal S, Tsen LC. Anes Analg 2008;107:1646-51  
Chau A, Tsen LC. Anesth Analg 2017

## Tip #6: Confirm “Functional” Epidural Catheter

### Does the Initial Technique matter?

**MAYBE**



Bauer, Kountanis, Tsen, Greenfield, Mhyre: IJOA 2012

## Tip #6: Confirm “Functional” Epidural Catheter

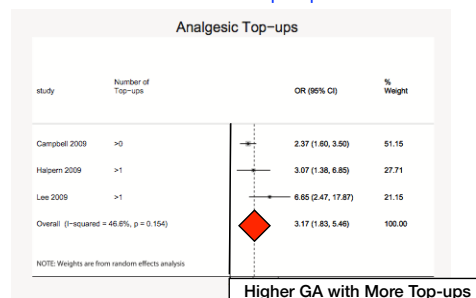
Failed Blocks	Epidural	CSE	Needle
Eappen n=4240	13.1%	7.2%	25G
Norris n=1660	1.3%	0.2%	25G
van de Velde	3.1%	1.5%	27G, 29G
Thomas n=248	9.3%	8%	27G

Bauer, Tsen, Mhyre. IJOA 2012; Thomas, Anesth 2005  
Van de Velde, Anaesth Intens Care 2001; Norris, IJOA 2000; Eappen, IJOA 1998

## Tip #6: Confirm “Functional” Epidural Catheter

### Does the number of Top-up's matter?

**YES**



Bauer, Kountanis, Tsen, Greenfield, Mhyre: IJOA 2012

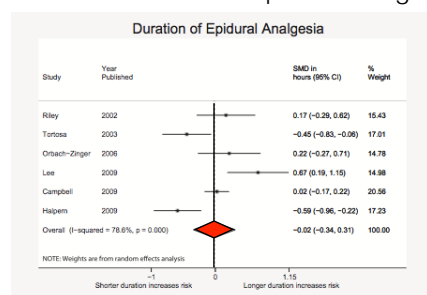
Adequate Analgesia?

Patchy?

Increasing Local +Opioid

### Tip #6: Confirm “Functional” Epidural Catheter

Does the **Duration** of epidural analgesia matter? **NO**



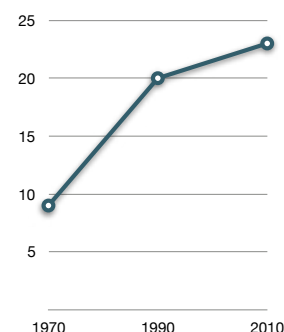
Bauer, Kountanis, Tsen, Greenfield, Mhyre: IJOA 2012

### Tip #7: Reaffirm No “Emergent” Cesarean

Emergent Cesarean = 23%

Acidosis with Decelerations

- Initially Normal to Late:  
115 Minutes
- Initially Normal to Variable:  
145 Minutes



CDC, National Center for Vital Statistics; Fleisher AJOG 1982

### Tip #8: Implement “Fastest” Anesthesia Combo

General or Spinal

Epidural In-Situ

Obstetric Decision

Obstetric Decision

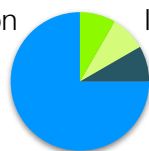
Transport to Room

Anesthesia Provision

Anesthesia Provision

Incision

Incision



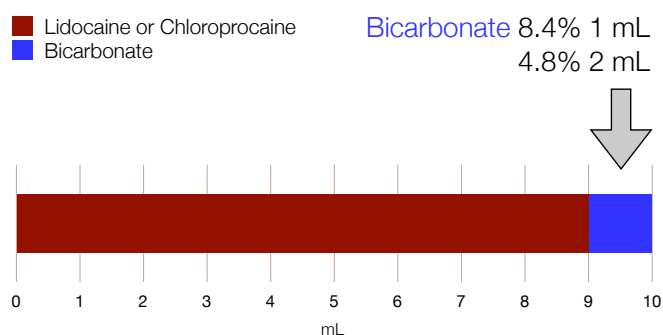
### Tip #8: Implement “Fastest” Anesthesia Combo

Study	Agent	Time	Comment
Gaiser, IJOA 1998;7:27-31	Chloro 3% + Bicarb	3.1 min	Extension T4
	Lido 1.5% + Bicarb	4.4 min	Extension T4
Lam, Anaes 2001;56:790-4	Lido 2% + Epi+Bicarb	5.2 min	Extension T6
	Lido 2% + Epi	9.7 min	Extension T6

### Tip #8: Implement “Fastest” Anesthesia Combo

Study	Agent	Time	Comment
Gaiser, IJOA 1998;7:27-31	Chloro 3% + Bicarb	3.1 min	Extension T4
	Lido 1.5% + Bicarb	4.4 min	Extension T4
Lam, Anaes 2001;56:790-4	Lido 2% + Epi+Bicarb	5.2 min	Extension T6
	Lido 2% + Epi	9.7 min	Extension T6

### Tip #8: Implement “Fastest” Anesthesia Combo



Peterfreund, Datta, Ostheimer. Reg Anesth 1989



### Tip #9: Affirm “Neuraxial Technique” Commitment

- 6393 Cesarean/8 years (2005-2013)
- 851 General Anesthetics
- Not just Emergent Cases

Anesthesia Technique	Start to Cut
General Anesthesia	5 (3-11) min
Spinal	20 (16-28) min
Epidural in Situ	22 (18-24) min
General Anesthesia + Prior Neuraxial Attempt	26 (18-35) min

Heinrich et al. J Obstet Gyn Res 2015

### Tip #9: Affirm “Neuraxial Technique” Commitment

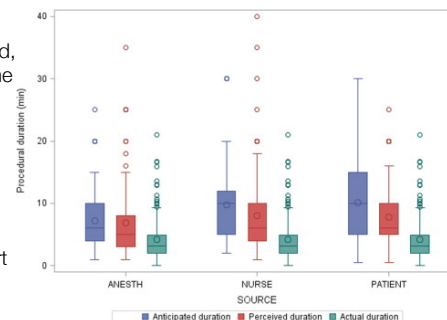
**Epidural Technique:**  
Anticipated, Perceived,  
Actual Technique Time

Placement Duration  
 $4.2 \pm 3.5$  min

7% > 10 min; 21 min

Placement to Comfort  
 $12.6 \pm 8$  min

Total Time to Comfort  
 $16.8 \pm 11.5$  min



Clark A, Holck B, Mahoney B, Farber MK, Liu X, Tsen LC: IJOA 2015

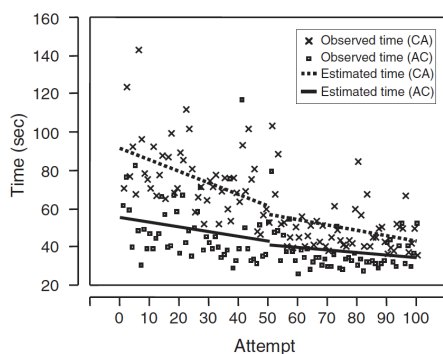
### Tip #9: Affirm “Neuraxial Technique” Commitment

**Epidural Technique**  
1200 Placements  
12 Attendings/Fellows

Placement: SQ Local  
Needle to Epidural  
Needle Removal

Placement Duration  
 $53.2$  (51.2-55.5) sec

99% Comfort at  
30 min



Carabuena JM, Mitani AM, Xiaoxia L, Kodali BS, Tsen LC: A&A 2013

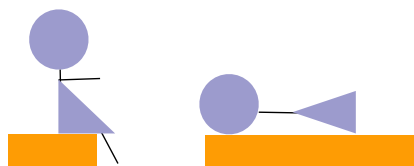
### Tip #9: Affirm “Neuraxial Technique” Commitment

Are you faster than converting epidural analgesia?

Study	Agent	Time	Comment
Gaiser, IJOA 1998;7:27-31	Chloro 3% + Bicarb	3.1 min	Extension T4
	Lido 1.5% + Bicarb	4.4 min	Extension T4
Lam, Anaes 2001;56:790-4	Lido 2% + Epi+Bicarb	5.2 min	Extension T6
	Lido 2% + Epi	9.7 min	Extension T6

### Tip #9: Affirm “Neuraxial Technique” Commitment

Are you facile with a lateral placement?



What about difficult spinal placements? (10-14%)

Tsen LC. Int J Obstet Anesth 2008

Sprung J, et al. Anesth Analg 1999; Chien I, et al. T JMS 2003

### Tip #10: Trouble-Shoot Neuraxial Technique

#### Scenario #1

- Urgent Cesarean, Patchy Labor Epidural

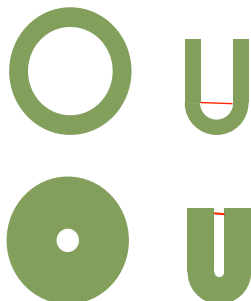
#### Solution

- Examine Epidural Analgesia History
- Give 6-10 mL Bolus Epidural Local Anesthetic
- Consider Spinal (Reduced Dose?)

## Tip #10: Trouble-Shoot Neuraxial Technique

### Epidural Space Fills...

- Compresses Dural Sac
- Makes Spinal Difficult
- Spreads Spinal Higher
- Dural Puncture Assists



Griffiths et al., Br J Anaesth 1993  
Lee et al., Spine 2001  
Higuchi et al., Anesthesiology 2005

## Tip #10: Trouble-Shoot Neuraxial Technique

### Scenario #2:

- Urgent Cesarean, Spinal Failed

### Solution

- ▶ Consider Repeat Spinal (Reduced Dose?)

Initial: bupivacaine 12-15 mg, fentanyl 10-20 µg (T8)

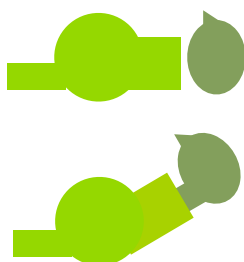
Repeat: bupivacaine 10 mg, fentanyl 10-20 µg (T3)

- ▶ Consider Continuous Spinal Catheter

Dadarkar/Vadhera et al. Anesthesiology 2002;96:suppl 1  
Stocks, GM; Wilson MJ. Pro-Con. IJOA 2005;14(1):53-7

## Tip #10: Trouble-Shoot Neuraxial Technique

- Head-Up Positioning (Semi-Fowler's)
- Limit Cephalad Spread
- Spinal Bupivacaine: Mobile up to 45 min



## Tip #10: Trouble-Shoot Neuraxial Technique

### Scenario #3: Urgent Cesarean, Intraop Pain

### Solution

- ▶ Consider Epidural Options

- ▶ Somatic: Chloroprocaine or Lidocaine (+ Bicarb)

- ▶ Visceral: Sufentanil/Fentanyl 20-50% to 5-10%

- ▶ Consider Analgesia/Anesthesia

- ▶ IV: Ketamine + Midazolam; Induction GA

- ▶ Inhaled: 50% Nitrous

Dahlgren et al. Anesth Analg 1997; Ginosar et al. Anesth Analg 2003

## Reducing GA for Cesarean: [Summary](#)

Appropriate	Not Possible?	Tips
-------------	---------------	------

## Reducing GA for Cesarean: [Summary](#)

## Duke Anesthesiology

### Preventing and Treating Side Effects of Neuraxial Opioids

Ashraf S Habib, MBBCh, MSc, MHSc, FRCA  
Professor of Anesthesiology  
Professor in Obstetrics and Gynecology  
Chief, Division of Women's Anesthesia

## Disclosures

- **Research Support**
  - Trevena Inc.
  - Pacira Pharmaceuticals
  - BioQ Pharma
  - Haylard Health
- **Advisory Board**
  - Trevena Inc
  - Health Decisions

**Duke Anesthesiology**

## Neuraxial Opioids

Side Effect	Epidural	PCA	ITM
Mild (0-3)	85%	60%	45%
Moderate (4-7)	11%	33%	49%
Severe (8-10)	4%	7%	6%

### Opioid consumption TAP block vs. ITM

Study or Subgroup	Mean	SD	Total	Mean	SD	Total	Weight	Mean Difference	95% CI
Forest	152.440	29.183	152	111.406	109.659	152	100%	41.034	[11.372, 70.695]
Forest	12.9	4.28	10	4.12	3.15	10	31.7%	8.778	[-0.737, 27.342]
Forest	273.111	27.123	145	27.123	27.123	145	68.3%	246.988	[242.855, 251.121]
<b>Total (95% CI)</b>			<b>307</b>			<b>307</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>41.034</b>	<b>[11.372, 70.695]</b>

Forest plot showing Mean Difference (MD) and 95% CI for Opioid consumption TAP block vs. ITM. The plot shows a significant difference in favor of TAP block.

### Pain scores TAP block vs. ITM

Study or Subgroup	Mean	SD	Total	Mean	SD	Total	Weight	Mean Difference	95% CI
Forest	4.40	2.39	29	4.31	2.39	29	100%	0.087	[-0.827, 1.001]
Forest	5.5	1.00	10	4.12	2.39	10	25.0%	1.38	[0.001, 2.759]
Forest	4.21	2.39	29	2.79	1.00	29	75.0%	1.42	[0.511, 2.329]
<b>Total (95% CI)</b>			<b>68</b>			<b>68</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.087</b>	<b>[-0.827, 1.001]</b>

Forest plot showing Mean Difference (MD) and 95% CI for Pain scores TAP block vs. ITM. The plot shows a non-significant difference.

### Epidural vs. parenteral opioids

Harrison DM. Anesthesiology 1988; 68: 454-7  
Mishriky BM. Can J Anesth 2012;59:766-78

**Duke Anesthesiology**

## Side Effects of Neuraxial Opioids

- Pruritus (40-90%)
- PONV (30-50%)
- Respiratory Depression (0-0.9%)
- Urinary Retention (22-58%)
- Hypothermia (6-7%)

**Duke Anesthesiology**

## Patient Preferences for Anesthesia Outcomes Associated with CD

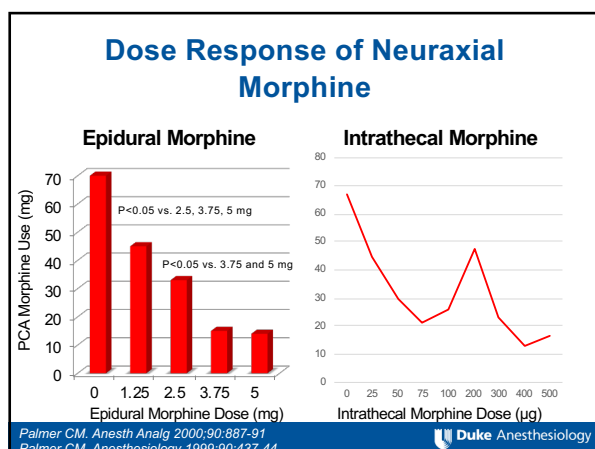
Outcome	Rank	Relative Value
Pain During Cesarean	8.4 ± 2.2	27 ± 18
Pain After Cesarean	8.3 ± 1.8	18 ± 10
Vomiting	7.8 ± 1.5	12 ± 7
Nausea	6.8 ± 1.7	11 ± 7
Cramping	6.0 ± 1.9	10 ± 8
Itching	5.6 ± 2.1	9 ± 8
Shivering	4.6 ± 1.7	6 ± 6
Anxiety	4.1 ± 1.9	5 ± 4
Somnolence	2.9 ± 1.4	3 ± 3

**Duke Anesthesiology**

## Objectives

- Risk factors
- Prophylaxis
- Treatment
- Monitoring

**Duke Anesthesiology**



### ITM Dose and Pruritus/PONV

**Table 4. Summary of Maternal Secondary Outcomes**

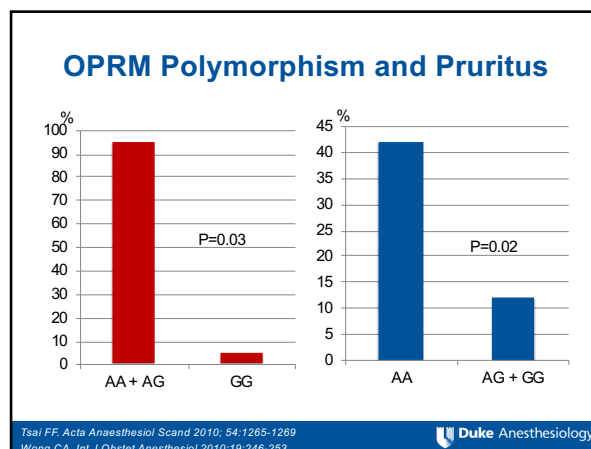
Outcomes	No. studies	No. patients (low dose, high dose)	MD/OR	MD/OR (95% CI)	P	I <sup>2</sup>	NNT/NNH
Pain scores at 12 h	2	74, 72	MD	2.54 (-2.55 to 7.63)	0.33	0	NA
Pain scores at 24 h	1	18, 19	MD	1.00 (-2.50 to 4.50)	0.58	NA	NA
Pruritus	8	228, 192	OR	0.34 (0.20 to 0.59)	0.0001	0	5.9
Severe pruritus	5	156, 131	OR	0.32 (0.16 to 0.61)	0.0006	0	7.0
Vomiting	7	180, 138	OR	0.38 (0.19 to 0.75)	0.005	0.03	7.7
Nausea or vomiting	7	196, 174	OR	0.44 (0.27 to 0.73)	0.002	0	8.3
Antiemetics	2	79, 75	OR	0.69 (0.32 to 1.49)	0.33	0	NA

CI = confidence interval; MD = weighted mean difference; NA = not applicable; NNH = numbers needed to harm; NNT = numbers needed to treat; OR = odds ratio.

Sultan P. *Anesth Analg* 2016; 123: 154-64

## PRURITUS

Duke Anesthesiology



- ### Other Risk Factors for Pruritus
- Epinephrine
  - Pregnancy
  - Spinal administration
- Szavvas S. *J Clin Anesth* 2003;15:234-9  
Reich A. *Clin Exp Dermatol* 2010;35:2-6  
Krausik M. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 2001;21:151-68
- Duke Anesthesiology

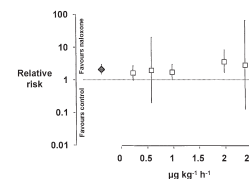
- ### Pruritus
- NOT histamine release
  - **Possible mechanisms:**
    - $\mu$  receptors
    - Itch center (Trigeminal nucleus)
    - Dorsal or ventral horn neurons
    - Other ( $D_2$ ,  $5HT_3$ , GABA, Glycine, PG)
- Duke Anesthesiology

## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus

- Opioid Receptor Antagonists
- Antihistamines
- 5HT<sub>3</sub> RAs
- Dexamethasone
- Other

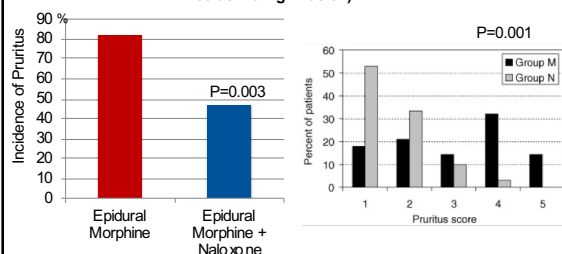
## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus Opioid Antagonists

- **Naloxone:**
  - Single dose not effective (0.4 mg SC)
  - Continuous infusion effective (50-100 µg/h)
  - NNT 3.5 (0.25-2.4 µg/kg/h)

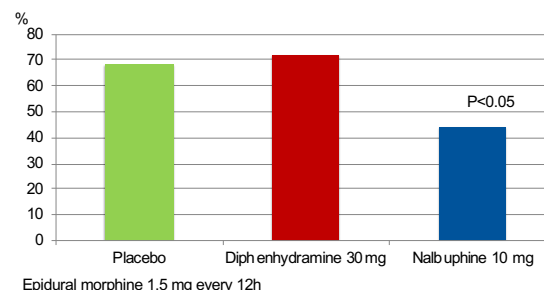


## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus Opioid Antagonists

Epidural Naloxone Infusion following Epidural Morphine (4 mg bolus + 6 mg infusion)



## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus Opioid Antagonists

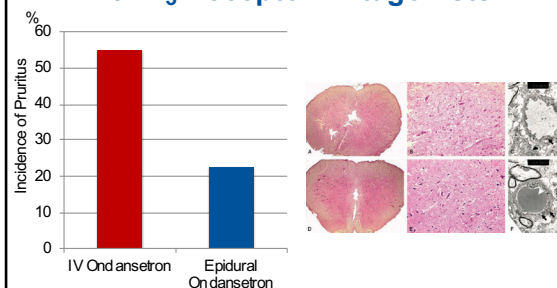


## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus 5HT<sub>3</sub> Receptor Antagonists

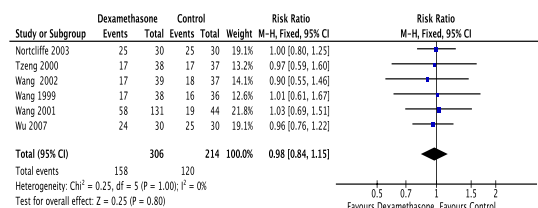
Study or Subgroup	5HT <sub>3</sub> RA Events	5HT <sub>3</sub> RA Total	Placebo Events	Placebo Total	Weight	Risk Ratio M-H, Random, 95% CI	Risk Ratio M-H, Random, 95% CI
Yeh (31)	5	20	17	20	3.2%	0.29 [0.13, 0.64]	
Yazigi (30)	38	50	41	50	21.1%	0.93 [0.76, 1.14]	
Charuluxananan (26)	105	120	56	60	30.9%	0.94 [0.85, 1.03]	
Siddik-Sayyid (29)	72	84	39	45	26.5%	0.99 [0.86, 1.14]	
Sarvela (28)	48	58	22	29	18.4%	1.09 [0.86, 1.38]	
<b>Total (95% CI)</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>332</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.94 [0.81, 1.09]</b>	
Total events	268		175				
Heterogeneity: Tau <sup>2</sup> = 0.02; Chi <sup>2</sup> = 11.48, df = 4 (P = 0.02); I <sup>2</sup> = 65%							
Test for overall effect: Z = 0.83 (P = 0.41)							

Need for treatment for pruritus: NNT = 13

## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus 5HT<sub>3</sub> Receptor Antagonists



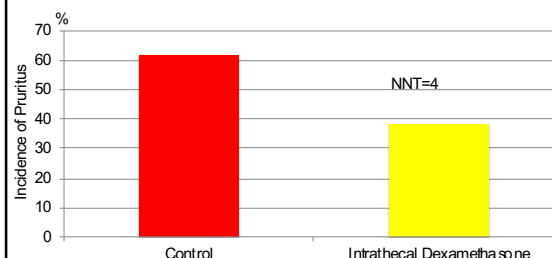
## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus Dexamethasone



Allen TK. Anesth Analg 2012;114:813-22

Duke Anesthesiology

## Prophylaxis Against Pruritus Intrathecal Dexamethasone



Abdel-Aleem M. Int J Gynaecol Obstet 2012;116:158-61

Duke Anesthesiology

## Other Prophylactic Therapies

- Droperidol (1.25-2.5 mg, epidural 1.25-5 mg)
- Propofol (20 mg)
- Alizapride (50-100 mg)
- NSAIDs

Horta ML. Br J Anaesth 2003;91:287-9  
Horta ML. Reg Anesth 1993;18:118-20  
Lee J. Anesthesiology 2014; 59:R76-81

Horta ML. Br J Anaesth 2006;96:796-800  
Brião FF. Rev Bras Anestesiol 2015;14:137-8  
Sonini S. Fam Resour Health 2011;2:15-9

Duke Anesthesiology

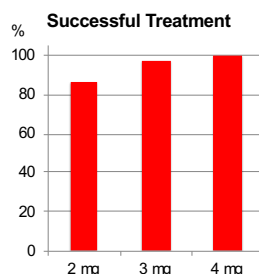
## Treatment of Pruritus

- Opioid Antagonists
- 5HT<sub>3</sub> Receptor Antagonists
- Antihistamines
- Propofol

Duke Anesthesiology

## Treatment of Pruritus Opioid Antagonists

- **Nalbuphine**
  - 2-5 mg (optimal dose 2-3 mg)
  - More effective than:
    - Propofol 10 mg
    - Diphenhydramine 25-50 mg
- **Butorphanol**
  - 1 mg followed by 0.2 mg/h



Charuluxananan S. Anesth Analg 2001;93:162-5  
Albustem AJ. Can J Anaesth 1997;44:1069-5  
Wu Z. J Anesth 2012; 26: 752-7

Somrai C. J Obstet Gynaecol Res 1999;25:209-13  
Colwell S. Anesth Analg 1992;75:747-52

Duke Anesthesiology

## Treatment of Pruritus 5HT<sub>3</sub> Receptor Antagonists

**Ondansetron 4 mg  
vs. Placebo**

- More effective (80 % vs. 36 % success)
- Not effective (no difference in pruritus scores before or after treatment)

**Ondansetron 4mg  
vs. other agents**

- Less effective than pentazocine (96.1% vs. 80.8 %)
- As effective as diphenhydramine 25 mg (70 % success with both agents)

Charuluxananan S. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2000;25:535-9  
Siddh-Sanyal SM. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2010; 54:764-9  
Kung AT. Int J Obstet Anesthesiol 2014;23:222-6

Tamara D. Anesth Analg 2009;109:1606-11

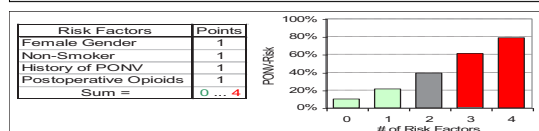
Duke Anesthesiology

## PONV

Duke Anesthesiology

## PONV Risk Factors

Patient Factors	Anesthesia Factors	Surgical Factors
Female Gender	GA	Type of surgery
Non-smoker	Inhaled agents	
History of PONV	N <sub>2</sub> O	
History of motion sickness	Duration of anesthesia	
Young age	Postoperative opioids	



Gan TJ. Anesth Analg 2014;118:85-113  
Apfel CC. Anesthesiology 1999;91:693-700

Duke Anesthesiology

## Risk Factors For PONV Following CD

Post hoc analysis of data from 2 RCTs with IONV/PONV as primary outcomes  
n=460, PONV= 54.4 %

Apfel Risk Factors	Additional Risk Factors
History of PONV or motion sickness	History of morning sickness
Non-smoking status	History of hyperemesis gravidarum
Female gender	Preoperative nausea
Postoperative opioids	IONV/ Need for rescue antiemetics
	Exteriorization of the uterus
	Intraoperative Hypotension

Habib AS. Obstet Gynecol 2013;121:615-23  
George RB. Can J Anesth 2018;65:254-62

Duke Anesthesiology

## Risk Factors For PONV Following CD

Risk Factors	OR (95 % CI)
History of PONV after previous CD	1.7 (1.0, 2.8)
Never smoked	2.0 (1.1, 3.8)

n = 460  
PONV = 54.4%

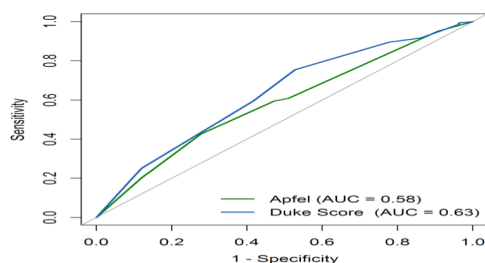
### Factors Not Associated with Increased Risk

History of PONV after other surgeries
History of motion sickness
History of morning sickness (p = 0.08)
Preoperative nausea
IONV/ Intraoperative rescue
Exteriorization of the uterus
Intraoperative hypotension/ Use of PE infusion

Habib AS. ASA Meeting 2015:A3033

Duke Anesthesiology

## Apfel Score vs. Duke Score

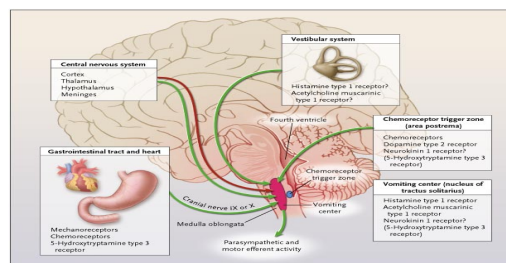


**Duke score:**  
1 point: history of PONV after CD or history of morning sickness  
1 point: Non-smoker during pregnancy  
1 point: never smoked

Anderson R. SOAP Meeting 2016

Duke Anesthesiology

## Antiemetics



Duke Anesthesiology



## Interventions for Preventing NV During CD Under Regional Anesthesia

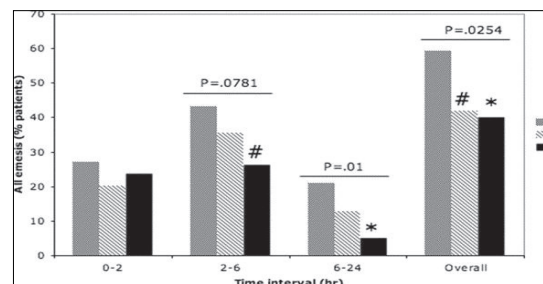
### Effective Interventions

Intervention (n studies)	Postoperative Nausea RR (95 % CI) (n patients)	Postoperative Vomiting RR (95 % CI) (n patients)
5HT <sub>3</sub> RAs (5)	0.40 (0.25, 0.64) (405)	0.50 (0.32, 0.77) (565)
Dopamine Antagonists (6)	0.60 (0.40, 0.91) (412)	0.57 (0.36, 0.91) (472)
Antihistamines (3)	0.38 (0.26, 0.59) (365)	0.50 (0.30, 0.86) (184)
Anticholinergics (1)		0.55 (0.41, 0.74) (161)

Griffiths JD. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012;(9):CD007579

Duke Anesthesiology

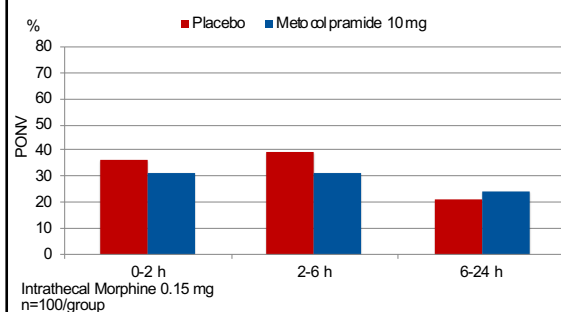
## PONV Prophylaxis Scopolamine



Harnett M. *Anesth Analg* 2007;105:764-9

Duke Anesthesiology

## PONV Prophylaxis Metoclopramide



Habib AS. *Obstet Gynecol* 2013;101:615-23

Duke Anesthesiology

## Interventions for Preventing NV During CD Under Regional Anesthesia

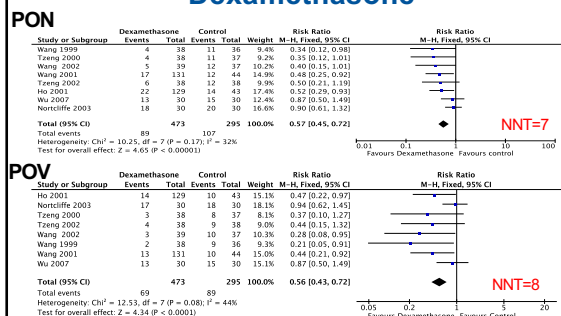
### Ineffective Interventions

Intervention (n studies)	Postoperative Nausea RR (95 % CI) (n patients)	Postoperative Vomiting RR (95 % CI) (n patients)
Dexamethasone (3)	0.75 (0.52, 1.07) (235)	0.78 (0.54, 1.12) (295)
Nalbuphine (1)	0.75 (0.39, 1.45) (120)	1.25 (0.35, 4.43) (120)
Supplemental Oxygen (1)	0.65 (0.31, 1.36) (89)	
P6 Stimulation (3)	0.83 (0.68, 1) (429)	0.69 (0.45, 1.06) (429)

Griffiths JD. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012;(9):CD007579

Duke Anesthesiology

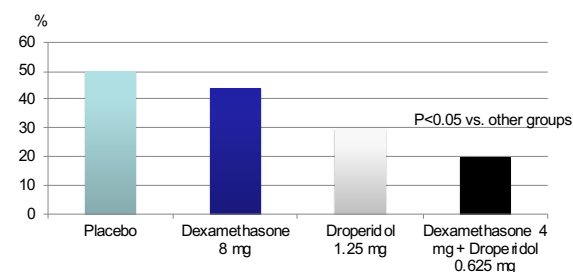
## PONV Prophylaxis Dexamethasone



Allen TK. *Anesth Analg* 2012;114:813-22

Duke Anesthesiology

## PONV Prophylaxis Combination Antiemetic Therapy



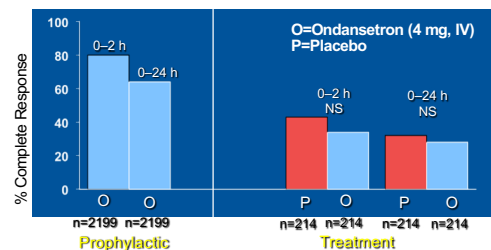
Wu JI. *Int J Obstet Anesth* 2007;16:122-7

Duke Anesthesiology

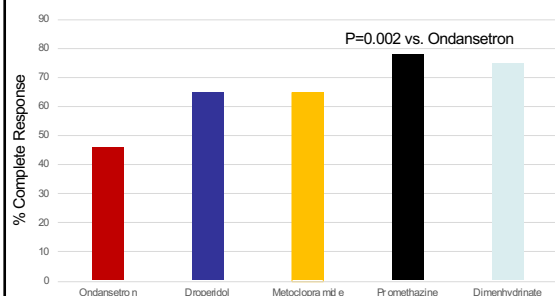
## Treatment of Established PONV

## Ondansetron Retreatment Study

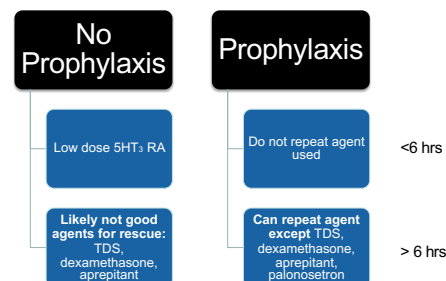
Not Significantly Different From Placebo



## Rescue Following Failure of Ondansetron Prophylaxis



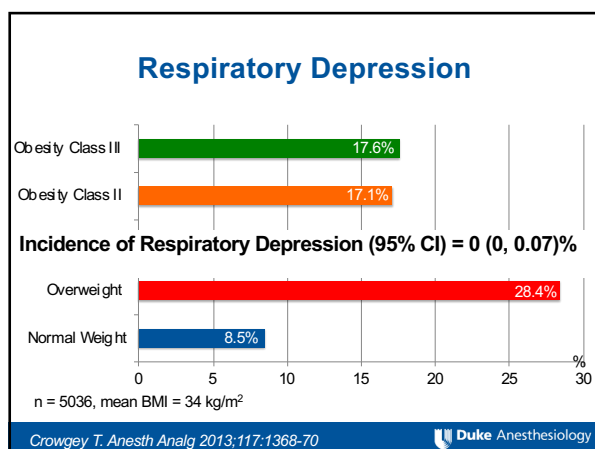
## Treatment of established PONV



## Respiratory Depression

## Respiratory Depression

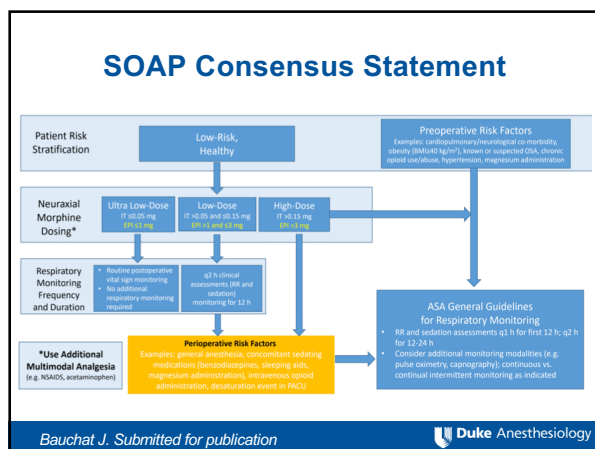
- Early (30-90 min), late (6-18 h)
- 0-0.9%
- Clinically significant respiratory depression:
  - 78 studies (n = 18,455)
  - All doses: 5.96-8.67 per 10,000 cases
  - Contemporary doses: 1.08-1.63 per 10,000 cases



### ASA Practice Guidelines

- Identification of high risk patients
- Minimum effective dose
- **Monitoring**
  - Morphine: Every hour for 12 h and then ever 2 h for 12 h
  - Fentanyl: Minimum of 2 h

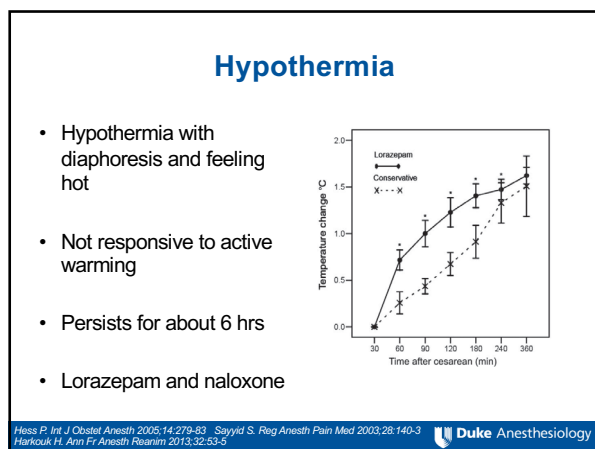
ASA Taskforce on neuraxial opioids. *Anesthesiology* 2016;124:535–552 Duke Anesthesiology



### Urinary Retention

- Impact on detrusor contractility and the urgency to void
- Lack of consensus on definition
- Limited data (22-58%)

Evron S. *Pain* 1985;23:135-44  
Liana CC. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2010;36:991-5 Duke Anesthesiology



### Conclusions

- Pruritus and PONV common after neuraxial opioid administration
- Respiratory depression rare
- Minimal effective dose of neuraxial morphine

Duke Anesthesiology

## Conclusions

- **Pruritus**
  - Naloxone 0.25 µg/kg/h
  - Nalbuphine 2.5 mg
- **PONV**
  - 5 HT<sub>3</sub> RAs
  - Dexamethasone
  - Anticholinergics
  - Antihistaminergics
  - Combination Antiemetics





# Program Slides

**Saturday, March 16, 2019**

## **Session V: Obstetric Anesthesia Safety Session**

*(ABA Part 2 MOCA Patient Safety Credit)*

**Moderator: Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA**

### **Current Evidence for the Prevention and Treatment of Spinal Hypotension**


*Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.*

### **Pregnant Patient with Chronic Pain and Opioid Addiction**

*Pamela D. Flood, M.D., M.A.*

### **OSA in the Parturient: Implications for Peri and Post-Operative Period**

*Jeremy Collins, FRCA, M.B.,Ch.B.*



**Current Evidence for the Prevention & Treatment of Spinal Hypotension**

**Sol Shnider**  
Obstetric Anesthesia Conference  
March 16, 2019

Mark Rollins, MD, PhD  
Professor & Director Obstetric Anesthesia  
University of Utah  
Department of Anesthesiology

**No Disclosures**

**Objectives**

Participants should be able to discuss the impact of the following to prevent & treat spinal hypotension:

- Fluid Management**
- Vasopressors**
- Uterine Displacement**

**Definition of Hypotension**

Two most common definitions...

1) A decrease below 80% of baseline

OR

2) Either a blood pressure below 100mmHg or a decrease below 80% of baseline

Klohr S, et al. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand 2010; 54: 909-921

**Why The Concern?**

- **Maternal**
  - Nausea and vomiting
  - Dizziness
- **Fetal**
  - Acidosis
  - Bradycardia

Kinsella SM, et al. Anaesthesia 2018; 73: 71-92  
Corke BC, et al. Anaesthesia 1982; 37: 658-62  
Ngan Kee et al. BJA 2004; 92 (4): 469-74



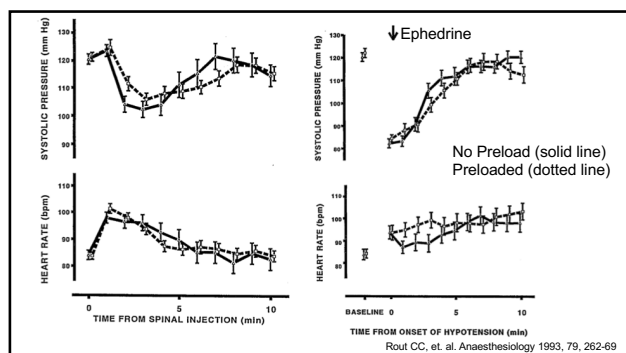
**Fluid Administration**


Preload?

Coload?

Crystalloid?

Colloid?





## IV Coload?

- 1) 2004 study by Dyer et al. noted benefit of coload over preload
- 2) 2010 Meta-analysis by Banerjee et al. found no benefit of coload over preload
- 3) 2012 Analysis suggests may be some minimal benefit with vasopressor use
- 4) 2017 Meta-analysis by Ni et al. suggests benefit of colading over preload

1) Dyer RA et al. Anaesthesia and Intensive Care 2004; 32: 351-7  
 2) Banerjee A et al. Canadian Journal of Anesthesia 2010; 57:24-31  
 3) Mercier FJ et al. Current Opinion in Anaesthesiology 2012; 25: 286-91.  
 4) Ni HF et al. Biomed Res Int. 2017

Minerva Anesthesiol. 2015 Sep;81(9):1019-30. Epub 2014 Dec 11.

**Colloids versus crystalloids in the prevention of hypotension induced by spinal anesthesia in elective cesarean section. A systematic review and meta-analysis.**

Ripollés Melchor J<sup>1</sup>, Espinosa Á, Martínez Hurtado E, Casans Francés R, Navarro Pérez R, Abad Gurumeta A, Calvo Vecino JM.

---

**A significant decrease in hypotension associated with spinal anesthesia was observed with the use of colloids compared to crystalloids (RR [95% CI] 0.70 [0.53-0.92], P=0.01)**

EPHEDrine 5 mg/ml

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ Int. \_\_\_\_\_

Phenylephrine 100 mcg/ml

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ Int. \_\_\_\_\_

Norepinephrine \_\_\_\_\_ mg/ml

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ Int. \_\_\_\_\_

Vasopressors

**Prophylactic Ephedrine Preceding Spinal Analgesia for Cesarean Section**

BRETT B. GUTSCHE, M.D.\*

Hypotension frequently occurs in parturients undergoing cesarean section with high subarachnoid block, due to decreased cardiac output from inferior vena caval compression by the gravid uterus, compounded by vasodilatation and bradycardia.<sup>1</sup> In normotensive parturients systolic blood pressures below 100 torr are associated with fetal bradycardia, indicating fetal distress *in utero*<sup>2</sup> as well as indicating neonatal depression at birth.<sup>3</sup>

ceived little attention. The purpose of this study was to determine the need for and effects of prophylactic administration of ephedrine when both left uterine displacement and maternal hydration are employed. Results indicated that left uterine displacement and maternal hydration alone were not sufficient, and that addition of prophylactic administration of ephedrine was efficacious.

Gutsche BB. Anesthesiology. 1976 Oct;45(4):462-5.

Anesthesiology 2009; 111:500-12 Copyright © 2009, the American Society of Anesthesiologists, Inc. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Inc.

**Placental Transfer and Fetal Metabolic Effects of Phenylephrine and Ephedrine during Spinal Anesthesia for Cesarean Delivery**

Warwick D, Ngan Kee, M.B.Ch.B., M.D., F.A.N.Z.C.A., F.H.K.A.M.,\* Kim S, Khaw, M.B.B.S., F.R.C.A., F.H.K.A.M.,† Perpetua E, Tan, B.Sc., M.Phil.,‡ Florio F, Ng, R.N., B.A.Sc.,§ Menon K, Karimakar, M.B.B.S., F.R.C.A., F.H.K.A.M.†

---

**Results:**

**Lower umbilical artery or umbilical vein pH with ephedrine**  
**Greater umbilical cord lactate, glucose, epinephrine with ephedrine**  
**Placental transfer was greater with ephedrine (1.13 vs 0.17)**

- 1) Ephedrine crosses the placenta to a greater extent and undergoes less early metabolism / redistribution
- 2) The overall effect of vasopressors on fetal oxygen supply and demand favors phenylephrine



## Editorial View:

Richard M. Smiley, M.D., Ph.D., Division of Obstetric Anesthesia,  
Department of Anesthesiology, PHS, College of Physicians & Surgeons  
of Columbia University, New York, New York. rms7@columbia.edu

Anesthesiology 2009; 111:470-2

Copyright © 2009, the American Society of Anesthesiologists, Inc. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Inc.

### Burden of Proof

“...the evidence now is sufficient for a change in attitude and practice to be strongly encouraged.”

“The weight of the evidence has now equaled the burden of proof, and our clinical burden should be to incorporate the evidence into our routine practice.”

## Infusion vs Bolus Dosing?

Less hypotension and less nausea and vomiting with a phenylephrine infusion compared to bolus dosing

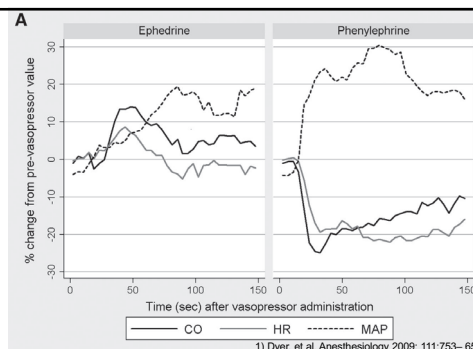
- 1) Ngan Kee WD, et al. Anesth Analg 2004;98(3):815-21.
- 2) das Neves JF, et al. Rev Bras Anestesiol 2010;60(4):391-8.
- 3) Allen TK, et al. Anesth Analg 2010;111(5): 1221-9.
- 4) Siddik-Sayyid SM, et al. Anesth Analg 2014;118(3):611-8.
- 5) George RB, et al. Can J Anesth/ 2018 65:254-262

## Optimal Infusion Rate?

A 25 - 50 mcg/min infusion rate may be a preferable starting point for prophylactic phenylephrine compared with an initial infusion of 100 mcg/min

- 1) Butwick AJ, et al. BJA 114 (2): 183-6 (2015)
- 2) ) Allen TK, et al. Anesth Analg 2010;111: 1221-9.
- 3) Stewart A, et al. Anesth Analg 2010; 111: 1230-7

### Cardiovascular Effects 10 mg Ephed. vs 80mcg Phenyl



## Randomized Double-blinded Comparison of Norepinephrine and Phenylephrine for Maintenance of Blood Pressure during Spinal Anesthesia for Cesarean Delivery

(Anesthesiology 2015; 122:736-45)

Warwick D. Ngan Kee, M.B.Ch.B., M.D., F.A.N.Z.C.A., F.H.K.A.M.,  
Shara W. Y. Lee, B.Sc.(Hons.), M.Sc., Ph.D., Floria F. Ng, R.N., B.A.Sc.,  
Perpetua E. Tan, B.Sc., M.Phil., Kim S. Khaw, M.B.B.S., M.D., F.R.C.A., F.H.K.A.M.

“norepinephrine was effective for maintaining blood pressure and was associated with greater heart rate and cardiac output compared with phenylephrine”

## Obstetric Anesthesiology

Section Editor: Jill M. Mhyre

## Prophylactic Norepinephrine Infusion for Preventing Hypotension During Spinal Anesthesia for Cesarean Delivery

Anesth Analg 2018;126:1989-94)

Warwick D. Ngan Kee, MD, FANZCA, FHKCA,\* Shara W. Y. Lee, PhD,† Floria F. Ng, RN, BASc,\* and Kim S. Khaw, MD, FRCA, FHKCA\*

An open-label randomized controlled clinical trial for comparison of continuous phenylephrine versus norepinephrine infusion in prevention of spinal hypotension during cesarean delivery  
IJOA 2017. 29: 18-25

M.C. Vallejo,<sup>a</sup> A.F. Attaallah,<sup>a</sup> O.M. Elzamzamy,<sup>a</sup> D.T. Cifarelli,<sup>a</sup> A.L. Phelps,<sup>b</sup>  
G.R. Hobbs,<sup>a</sup> R.E. Shapiro,<sup>a</sup> P. Ranganathan<sup>a</sup>

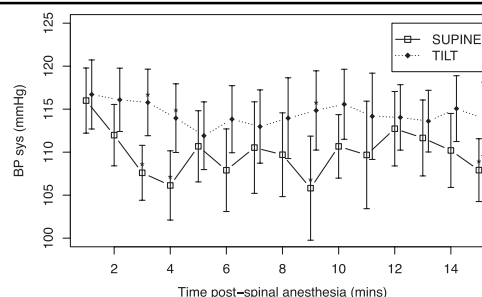
## Is LUD Beneficial?

### Left Lateral Table Tilt for Elective Cesarean Delivery under Spinal Anesthesia Has No Effect on Neonatal Acid-Base Status

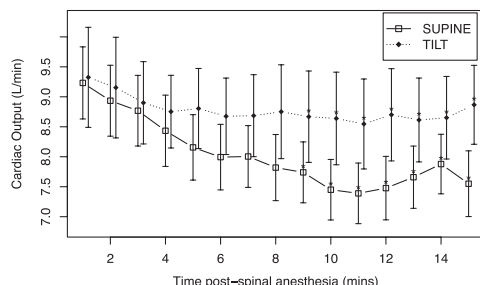
*A Randomized Controlled Trial*

(Anesthesiology 2017; 127:241-9)

Allison J. Lee, M.D., Ruth Landau, M.D., James L. Mattingly, C.R.N.A., Margaret M. Meenan, C.R.N.A., Beatriz Corradini, M.Sc., Shuang Wang, Ph.D., Stephanie R. Goodman, M.D., Richard M. Smiley, M.D., Ph.D.



Lee et al. Anesthesiology 2017; 127:241-9



Lee et al. Anesthesiology 2017; 127:241-9

Anaesthesia 2018, 73, 71-92

doi:10.1111/anae.14080

## Guidelines

International consensus statement on the management of hypotension with vasopressors during caesarean section under spinal anaesthesia

S. M. Kinsella,<sup>1</sup> B. Carvalho,<sup>2</sup> R. A. Dyer,<sup>3</sup> R. Fernando,<sup>4</sup> N. McDonnell,<sup>5</sup> F. J. Mercier,<sup>6</sup> A. Palanisamy,<sup>7</sup> A. T. H. Sia,<sup>8</sup> M. Van de Velde<sup>9,10</sup>, A. Vercueil<sup>11</sup> and the Consensus Statement Collaborators

## Recommendations

1) Hypotension following spinal or combined spinal-epidural anesthesia at caesarean section causes both maternal and fetal/neonatal adverse effects.

2) Hypotension is frequent and vasopressors should be used routinely and preferably prophylactically.

Kinsella SM, et al. Anaesthesia 2018, 73, 71-92.

## Recommendations

3) Alpha-agonist drugs are the most appropriate agents to treat or prevent hypotension following spinal anaesthesia. Although drugs with some beta activity may have the best profile phenylephrine is currently recommended due to the amount of supporting data.

4) Left lateral uterine displacement and intravenous colloid preloading or crystalloid coload, should be used in addition to vasopressors.

Kinsella SM, et al. Anaesthesia 2018, 73, 71-92.

## Recommendations

5) The aim should be to maintain systolic arterial pressure (SAP) at  $\geq 90\%$  of an accurate baseline obtained before spinal anesthesia, and avoid a decrease to  $< 80\%$  baseline. We recommend a variable rate prophylactic infusion of phenylephrine using a syringe pump. This should be started at 25–50 mcg/min immediately after the intrathecal injection, and titrated to blood pressure and pulse rate.

Kinsella SM, et al. *Anaesthesia* 2018, 73, 71–92.

## Recommendations

6) Maternal HR can be used as a surrogate for CO if the latter is not being monitored; both tachycardia and bradycardia should be avoided.

7) When using an alpha-agonist as the first-line vasopressor, ephedrine is suitable to manage SAP  $< 90\%$  of baseline combined with a low heart rate. For bradycardia with hypotension, an anticholinergic drug may be required. Epinephrine should be used for circulatory collapse.

Kinsella SM, et al. *Anaesthesia* 2018, 73, 71–92.



## Pregnant Patient with Chronic Pain and Opioid Use Disorder

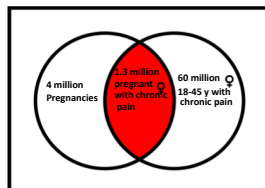
Pamela Flood, MD, MA  
Professor of Anesthesiology,  
Perioperative and Pain Medicine  
Stanford University

## Chronic Pain in Pregnancy

As if that is not complicated enough!

## Pain is Common – Pregnancy is Common

- 4 million term pregnancies each year in the United States
- 25% of young adults 20-44 report chronic pain that interferes with their life
- Twice as common in women (33%)
- **Any chronic pain syndrome that occurs in young women can superimposed upon pregnancy**

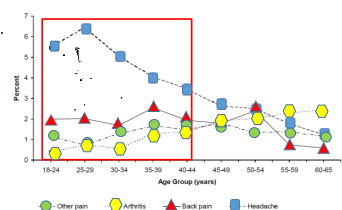


<http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fastats/births.htm>  
2010 US Census

## Pain Conditions Common in Young Women

- > 2 hours lost productive time per week
- Headache most common 5%
- Back pain 2%
- Arthritis 1.5%
- Other 1%
  - Fibromyalgia
  - Pelvic Pain

Figure 2. Percent of female respondents with ≥ 2 hours of LPT per week due to different pain condition by age



[www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/NewsEvents/UCM307835.pdf](http://www.fda.gov/downloads/Drugs/NewsEvents/UCM307835.pdf)

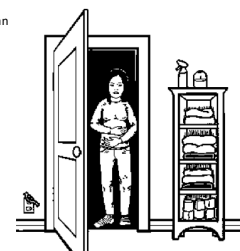
## Impact of Pregnancy on Chronic Pain

- **Some Conditions Get Worse:**
  - Low back Pain 2% before pregnancy, 60% of pregnant women report low back pain during pregnancy
  - 20% of pregnant women report pelvic girdle pain during pregnancy, 50% is treated with medication
- **Some Conditions Improve (but have exacerbations after delivery):**
  - Headache
  - Autoimmune arthritis
  - Multiple Sclerosis

Interventions for preventing and treating low-back and pelvic pain during pregnancy. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2015, Issue 9. Art. No.: CD001139.  
*Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep* (2016) 16: 40  
*Neurotherapeutics*. 2017 Oct;14(4):974-984

## Preparation is key for women with chronic pain and analgesic use

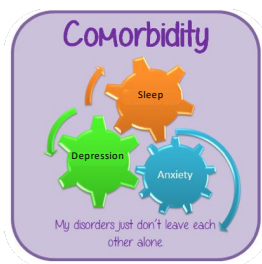
- Any chronic pain syndrome that occurs in young women can superimposed upon pregnancy
- Pre-conceptual counseling about expected impact of pregnancy on pain condition and safe treatment
- Prehab:
  - **Pharmacology**
    - Woman with childbearing potential merits a discussion about reproductive plans
    - Reduce opioids
    - Limited interventions are possible during pregnancy
      - No fluoroscopy
      - Limited steroids
      - Can do some blocks with ultrasound
  - **Physical therapy:** maximization of core strength and weight loss
  - **Pain psychology:** maximize coping skills
- Preparation is key but... Unanticipated Pregnancy ~ 50% (in women who do not abuse drugs)



Heil SH, Jones HE, Arria A, et al. Unintended pregnancy in opioid abusing women. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 2011;40:199-202

## Common Comorbidities

- Depression
- Anxiety
  - May have had difficulty with previous procedures and providers
  - Often feel negatively judged
- Sleep disorders
- Hyperalgesia – Difficult IV placement
- Allodynia- tourniquet is painful
- Good time to gain trust



## Principles of Chronic Pain Management: Biopsychosocial Model

- **Medications – Buprenorphine Induction**
- **Procedures**
  - Ultrasound guided injections
  - Acupuncture
- **Physical Therapy**
  - Core strengthening
  - Yoga for flexibility
- **Pain psychology**
  - Coping skills
  - Biofeedback
  - Cognitive Behavioral therapy
  - Mindfulness Meditation

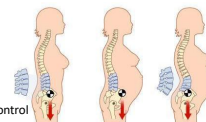
## Back Pain in Pregnancy: Management

2% before pregnancy  
60% during pregnancy  
Post Partum prevalence is 25%  
Relapse rate is high in subsequent pregnancies

## Back Pain in Pregnancy and After:

etiology for onset of chronic back pain in young women?

- **Risk Factors**
  - Increased Weight
  - History of low back pain
  - Low Job Satisfaction
- **Etiology**
  - Increased lumbar lordosis
  - Inefficient neuromuscular control

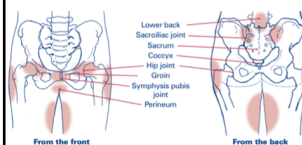


[Pennick V<sup>1</sup>, Liddle SD.](#) Interventions for preventing and treating pelvic and back pain in pregnancy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2013

## Back Pain in Pregnancy

- **Management**
  - Acetaminophen
  - Topical Analgesic Patches
    - Capsaicin
    - Menthol salicylate
    - Lidocaine
  - TENS (better than exercise or acetaminophen)
  - Any land based exercise
    - Pain -0.64(-1.03 to -0.25) SD
    - Functional disability -0.56 (-0.89 to -0.23) SD
  - Music Based Relaxation
  - No evidence for pelvic support belt

## Pelvic Girdle and Lumbar Pain



- The joints in the pelvis are held together by thick ligaments and normally don't allow much motion.
  - Sacroiliac and Pubic Symphysis
- Increasing estrogen and progesterone soften ligaments and allow a greater degree of motion as early as the first trimester
- During the second and third trimester the growing fetus results in increased lordosis and widening of the hips increasing pelvic girdle and lumbar pain

## Ultrasound guided Injections

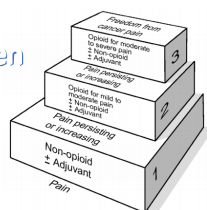
- Trigger point injections
- Occipital nerve blocks
- Facet joints
- Sacroiliac joints
- Injections during pregnancy to facilitate physical therapy

## The elephant in the room

Are drugs commonly used for pain conditions safe in pregnancy and during lactation?

## The ladder During Pregnancy: Acetaminophen and Non-Steroidals

WHO Guidelines in Pregnancy?



## NSAIDS and Acetaminophen: teratogenicity

Table 1 Data on teratogenic risk with some common mild analgesics

Drug	Authors	Source of data	Number exposed	Risk estimate (95 % CI)	Comment
Acetaminophen	Thalstrup et al. [19]	Prescription	58	0.70 (0.1–5.5)	<b>Acetaminophen: OK</b> Increased risk for Q18.8
	Reboredo et al. [20]	DNBC	88,142	1.01 (0.93–1.08)	
	Källén [21]	SMBR	66,300	1.04 (1.00–1.09)	
Acetyl salicylic acid	Heinonen et al. [2]	CFP	14,864	1.01 (0.93–1.09)	<b>Aspirin: OK</b>
	Källén [21]	SMBR	8,371	0.94 (0.83–1.06)	
	Nielsen et al. [22]	Prescription	1,106	1.27 (0.93–1.75)	
NSAID	Ericson and Källén [23]	SMBR	2,557	1.04 (0.94–1.29)	Increased risk for cardiac defects
	Ofori et al. [24]	Case-control prescriptions	1,056	2.21 (1.72–2.85)	Septal cardiac defects dominate
	Källén [21]	SMBR	16,723	1.06 (0.98–1.16)	Increased risks for CL/Ps, cardiac defects, kidney malformations
	Bérard and Kori [8]	Case-control, prescriptions	3,941 cases	1.20 (1.06–1.56)	Migraineurs
	Nervdalová-Henriksen et al. [26]	Mofa	6,511	0.9 (0.7–1.2)	Borderline risk increase for cardiac defects
					<b>Non-Steroidal Anti-inflammatory- Not OK</b>

CFP Collaborative Perinatal Project, DNBC Danish National Birth Cohort, Mofa Norwegian Mother and Child Study, SMBR Swedish Medical Birth Register, Q18.8 neck and face malformations, CL/P cleft lip with/without cleft palate

## Summary: NSAIDS and Acetaminophen During Pregnancy

- Aspiring OK
- Acetaminophen likely OK
- Non-steroidals
  - Risk of miscarriage first trimester
  - Multiple studies suggest small increase in risk of cardiac defects
  - Risk of closure of the ductus arteriosus third trimester

## Commonly Used Drugs During Pregnancy: Drugs for Migraine

Occurs in 5% of women and commonly recurs post-partum

## Migraine

- History of migraine is associated with an increased risk of pregnancy complications
  - preeclampsia,
  - low birthweight infants,
  - ischemic stroke
  - Myocardial infarction
  - DVT
  - PE

Curr Neurol Neurosci Rep (2016) 16: 40

## Migraine Treatment Options in Pregnancy



- Non-pharmacological
  - Behavioral (relaxation, cognitive behavioral, biofeedback, stress management)
  - Lifestyle (sleep hygiene, regular meals)
  - Mind-body (meditation, yoga)
  - Dietary (limit caffeine, hydrate, avoid known food triggers)
- Ablative Drugs -Triptans
- Procedures
  - Physical therapy
  - Acupuncture
  - Nerve blocks
  - ?Botox

## Ablative drugs for migraine: Teratogenicity

Table 3 Data on teratogenic risks for drugs used for migraine

Drug	Authors	Source of data	Number exposed	Risk estimate (95 % CI)	Comment
<b>Ergots</b>					
Ergotamine	Åcs et al. [38]	HCSCA	13 cases, 17 controls	1.3 (0.3–2.7)	3 cases of spina bifida
Dehydro-ergotamine	Källén et al. [39]	SMBR	388	0.82 (0.49–1.36)	
	Källén et al. [39]	SMBR	135	0.78 (0.25–1.81)	
	Bérard and Kovi [25]	Case-control, prescriptions	5 cases, 48 controls	0.97 (0.22–4.28)	
<b>Triptans</b>					
Sumatriptan	Cunnington et al. [40]	Pregnancy register	413	–	4.8 % malformed
Any triptan	Nervadol-Hentzen et al. [41]	Medu	1387	1.0 (0.7–1.3)	653 with sumatriptan
Any triptan	Källén et al. [39]	SMBR	2777	0.97 (0.81–1.16)	
Sumatriptan	Källén et al. [39]	SMBR	2257	0.99 (0.81–1.21)	
Zolmitriptan	Källén et al. [39]	SMBR	362	0.76 (0.43–1.35)	
Any triptan	Bérard and Kovi [25]	Case-control prescription	18 cases, 121 controls	1.49 (0.89–2.52)	
Any triptan	Nervadol-Hentzen et al. [29]	NSMR prescription	1210	1.13 (0.91–1.50)	415 with sumatriptan

Concerns about blood pressure

Many studies, very clean but most cases with sumatriptan

HCSCA Hungarian Case-Control Surveillance of Congenital Abnormalities, Medu Norwegian Mother and Child Study, NSMR Norwegian Medical Birth Register, SMBR Swedish Medical Birth Register

## Other ablatives for Migraine in Pregnancy

- Ondansetron new concerns – case control study found increase risk of clefts with ondansetron, conflicting findings from 2 birth registries
- Butalbital (barbiturate with caffeine, acetaminophen asprine +/- codeine)– medication overuse headache, fatal withdrawal syndromes. Historically considered safe but may have association with cardiac defects

Holland S, Silberstein SD, Freitag F, Dodick DW, Argoff C, Ashman E. Evidence-based guideline update: NSAIDs and other complementary treatments for episodic migraine prevention in adults: report of the Quality Standards Subcommittee of the American Academy of Neurology and the American Headache Society. Neurology. 2012;78(17):1346–53.

## Prophylactic Drugs for Migraine

- Magnesium dietary supplement 200-500 mg at night
- Topiramate used in epilepsy may or may not have a higher risk than no treatment
- Propranolol, nadolol, metoprolol betablockers have been used safely for hypertension
- Gabapentin – No increased risk has been found in several registries

Newer-Generation Antiepileptic Drugs and the Risk of Major Birth Defects. JAMA, May 18, 2011—Vol 305, No. 19 © 2011

## Summary: Migraine Management

- Triptans are likely safe, the best data is with sumatriptan
- Migraine prophylactics
  - Start with the more familiar in pregnancy
    - Magnesium citrate
    - Beta blockers
- Emphasis on lifestyle changes

Ephross SA, Sinclair SM. Final results from the 16-year sumatriptan, naratriptan, and treximet pregnancy registry. Headache. 2014;54(7):1158–72.



## Opioid Use in Pregnancy

### Opioid Use is Common – Pregnancy is Common

- 4 million term pregnancies each year in the United States
- Private Insurance 28% of women of reproductive age filled an opioid prescription
- Medicaid 39 % of women of reproductive age filled an opioid prescription
- Opioid use increased from 1 to 6/1000 births between 2000 - 2006
- **All pregnant women should be screened for opioid use at first prenatal visit**

JAAPA. 2019 Mar;32(3):20-24. Opioid use disorder during pregnancy: An overview. Carter LC1, Read MA, Read L, Nicholas JS, Schmidt E.

### Long Acting Opioids Prescribed by State

- The likelihood of your patient being on chronic opioids depends on where you practice (2012 data)
- This is decreasing due to regulation and increased consciousness, but still very common
- For your state up to 2015: <https://ppsg-chart.medicine.wisc.edu/>

### Are Opiates Teratogenic?

Analgesics During Pregnancy

919

Drug	Authors	Source of data	Number exposed	Risk estimate (95% CI)	Comment
Narcotic analgesics	Heinen et al. [2]	CPP	1564	0.96 (0.72-1.27)	
Codine	Heinen et al. [2]	CPP	563	1.08 (0.87-1.66)	
	Neuralgia-Heinen et al. [34]	MoBa	1693	0.8 (0.5-1.1)	
	Kilkin and Reis [35]	SMR	2655	1.42 (1.15-1.76)	Non-significantly increased risk for cardiovascular defects
Despropoxyphene	Heinen et al. [2]	CPP	686	1.04 (0.69-1.55)	
	Kilkin and Reis [35]	SMR	3256	1.05 (0.86-1.27)	
Tramadol	Kilkin and Reis [35]	SMR	1603	1.25 (0.98-1.61)	Increased risk for cardiac septum defect and PEQ
Other synthetic opioids than tramadol and despropoxyphene	Kilkin and Reis [35]	SMR	382	1.30 (0.71-2.38)	Increased risk for cardiovascular defect, OR = 2.94 (1.15-6.98)
Other natural opiates than codeine	Kilkin and Reis [35]	SMR	556	1.17 (0.71-1.93)	No increased risk of cardiovascular defects, OR = 0.86 (0.23-2.19)

CPP Collaborative Perinatal Project, MoBa Norwegian Mother and Child Study, SMR Swedish Medical Birth Register, PEQ per equino-varis, OR odds ratio.

### Are there neurodevelopmental risks? Is it the chicken or the egg?

#### • Opioids

- Prenatal exposure is associated with developmental delay
- only when the infants are raised by the opioid using mother
- Not when fostered with non-opioid using parents

In this case,  
It's the chicken

Baldacchino A, Arbuckle K, Petrie DJ, McCowan C. Neurobehavioral consequences of chronic intrauterine opioid exposure in infants and preschool children: a systematic review and metaanalysis. BMC Psychiatry 2014; 14:104. Sibiham T, Granger DT, Bada HS. Consequences of prenatal substance use. Int J Adolesc Med Health. 2012;24:105-12.

### Summary: Opioid Prescription During Pregnancy

- Avoid synthetic opioids during the first trimester
- Opioids should be weaned before conception or (?) during the second trimester
  - Increase in incidence of miscarriage if withdrawal in the first trimester
  - Increase in preterm birth if withdrawal in the third trimester
- Avoid codeine during lactation
  - Codeine is a prodrug metabolized to morphine
  - The amount and rate of metabolism is highly variable from none to producing very high fast peaks
  - Neonatal deaths have been attributed to mismatch between ultrarapid metabolizing moms and slow and infants with immature morphine metabolism

## Opioid Use Disorder - MAT

### Opioid Use Disorder MAT

- **Methadone** – gold standard since 1974 ,
  - Daily dispensing with psychological support
  - 86% of women need dose increase during pregnancy, and many need split dose
  - Dose reduction after 6 weeks
  - No increase in NAS (neonatal abstinence syndrome)

JAAPA. 2019 Mar;32(3):20-24. Opioid use disorder during pregnancy: An overview.  
Carter LC1, Read MA, Read L, Nicholas JS, Schmidt E.

### MAT

- **Buprenorphine**
  - Fewer preterm births
  - Lower risk of NAS
  - Can be prescribed in the office weekly or biweekly (4-32 mg)
  - Ceiling effect ?
  - Increased adherence
  - New long acting forms
    - Monthly injection
    - Implantable

Sublocade

Probuphine no more than 8mg/day

Am Fam Physician. 2018 May 15;97(10):668-670. Implantable Buprenorphine (Probuphine) for Maintenance Treatment of Opioid Use Disorder. Goodbar NH1, Hanlon KE1.

### MAT

- **Buprenorphine – Naloxone (Suboxone)**

- Cannot be injected
- No difference in outcome betw buprenorphine or methadone
- ? Lower APGAR scores

#### HOW TO TAKE SUBOXONE

Can be taken several ways:



Probuphine no more than 8mg/day

Am Fam Physician. 2018 May 15;97(10):668-670. Implantable Buprenorphine (Probuphine) for Maintenance Treatment of Opioid Use Disorder. Goodbar NH1, Hanlon KE1.

### Buprenorphine and Analgesia

Anesthesiologist

- **Partial Agonist – binds tightly**
  - Regional analgesia
  - Other analgesics
  - Low doses <2 mg can be overcome by a full agonist

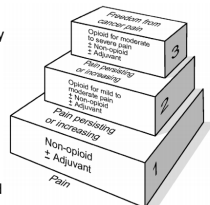
Am Fam Physician. 2018 May 15;97(10):668-670. Implantable Buprenorphine (Probuphine) for Maintenance Treatment of Opioid Use Disorder. Goodbar NH1, Hanlon KE1.

### Management of Labor and Delivery

- **Re assure –**
  - Patients with chronic pain may fear the impact of vaginal delivery or surgery
  - They may be hyperalgesic
  - Patients taking pain medications may have had adverse experience medical personnel who judge their use of medication during pregnancy
- **Opioids need to be continued even with regional analgesia**
  - Need to prevent withdrawal
  - Pre delivery daily requirement should be given in divided doses for pain patients and usually split dose for methadone
- **Emphasize regional analgesia whenever possible**
  - It is the one treatment that a patient won't be tolerant to
- **Consider adjuvant analgesics**
  - additive or synergistic when opiates are used

## Postpartum Management for the Chronic Pain Patient – Opioid Tolerant

- **Hyperalgesia**
  - Chronic pain patients, even if not taking opioids may have higher sensitivity to pain, plan enhanced pain care in advance
  - Regional analgesia is a mainstay and should be continued as long as possible, even in the setting of vaginal delivery
  - Consider other adjuvants
- **Tolerance**
  - Baseline daily dose is a minimum and increased opioids and other adjuvant medications are required
  - >100 MED difficult



## OK to Breast Feed? – YES!

- Consider this excerpt from *The American Academy of Pediatrics Clinical Report*:
- “Many mothers are inappropriately advised to discontinue breastfeeding or avoid taking essential medications because of fears of adverse effects on their infants. This cautious approach may be unnecessary in many cases, because only a small proportion of medications are contraindicated in breastfeeding mothers or associated with adverse effects on their infants.”



You can use your:  
Knowledge of pharmacology  
Understanding of maternal and fetal physiology  
Human kindness

## OSA in the Parturient Implications for Peri- and Postoperative Period

Jeremy Collins MB ChB FRCA  
Clinical Associate Professor, Stanford University



No conflicts of interest

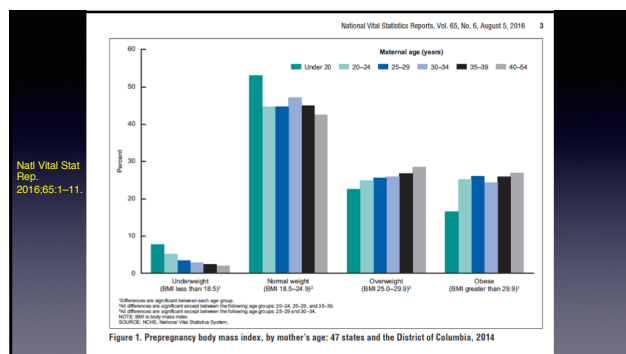
Local OSA guideline?

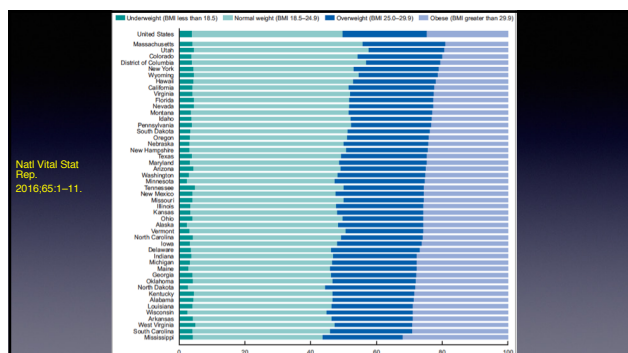
### Editorials

Preoperative screening for obstructive sleep apnoea – are we losing sleep over nothing?

## Limited enthusiasm for diagnosis and treatment

- Limited number of studies showing merits of intervention
- Limitation of sleep medicine referrals
- Limited patient compliance with treatment
- Expense of Dx and Mx in an uninsured population





Sleep disordered breathing

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

## Risk factors for sleep-disordered breathing in pregnancy

Grace W Pien,<sup>1,2,3</sup> Allan I Pack,<sup>1,2</sup> Nicholas Jackson,<sup>1</sup> Greg Maislin,<sup>1</sup> George A Macones,<sup>4</sup> Richard J Schwab<sup>1,2,3</sup>

- **OSA in 10% in first trimester**
- **OSA in 26% in third trimester**
- **Risk factors are BMI, gestational wt gain and maternal age**

*Pien, Thorax, 2014;69:371-377*

Sleep disordered breathing

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

# Risk factors for sleep-disordered breathing in pregnancy

Grace W Pien,<sup>1,2,3</sup> Allan I Pack,<sup>1,2</sup> Nicholas Jackson,<sup>1</sup> Greg Maislin,<sup>1</sup>  
George A Macones,<sup>4</sup> Richard J Schwab<sup>1,2,3</sup>

• 26% OSA in third trimester

A pie chart illustrating the distribution of sleep-disordered breathing (OSA) severity in pregnancy. The chart is divided into three segments: a large blue segment representing Mild OSA at 80%, a green segment representing Moderate OSA at 14%, and a small orange segment representing Severe OSA at 6%. A legend at the top identifies the colors: blue for Mild, green for Moderate, and orange for Severe.

Severity	Percentage
Mild	80%
Moderate	14%
Severe	6%

Pien. Thorax. 2014;69:371-377

# Pregnancy and OSA

+

hyperemia

FRC


02 consumption

normal


Soft tissue

Bony enclosure

Airway size



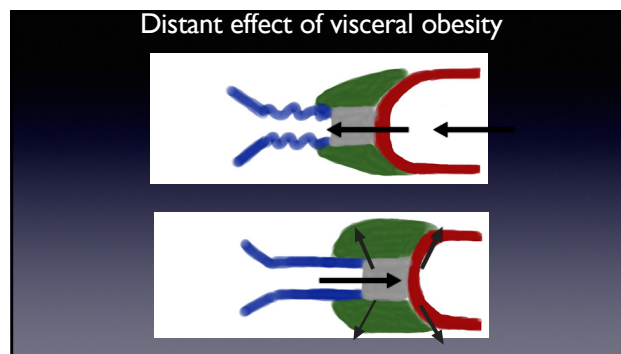
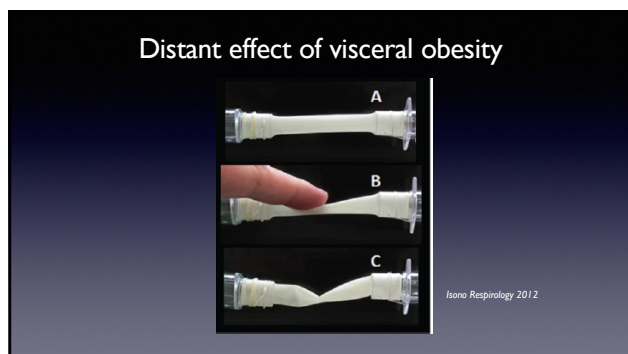
pregnant



-

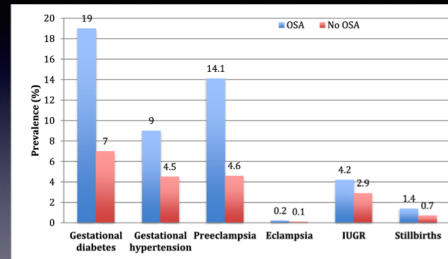
ventilation

side-sleeping



- Waist circumference: strong correlation with OSA
- Reduced activity of genioglossus with increased lung volume

# Obstructive sleep apnea in pregnancy is associated with adverse maternal outcomes: a national cohort



G. Bourjeily et al. / Sleep Medicine 38 (2017) 50-57

## RESEARCH

www.AJOG.org

### OBSTETRICS

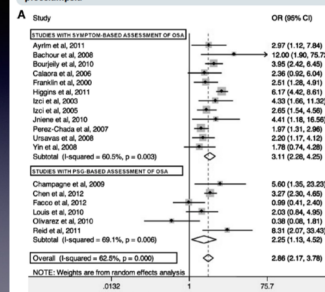
## Maternal sleep-disordered breathing and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a systematic review and metaanalysis

Sushmita Pamidi, MD; Lancet M. Pinto, MD, MSc Isabelle Marc, MD; Andrea Benedetti, PhD; Kevin Schwartzman, MD, MPH; R. John Kimoff, MD

Pamidi S, Pinto LM, Marc I, et al. Maternal sleep-disordered breathing and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a systematic review and metaanalysis. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2014;210:52 e1-14.

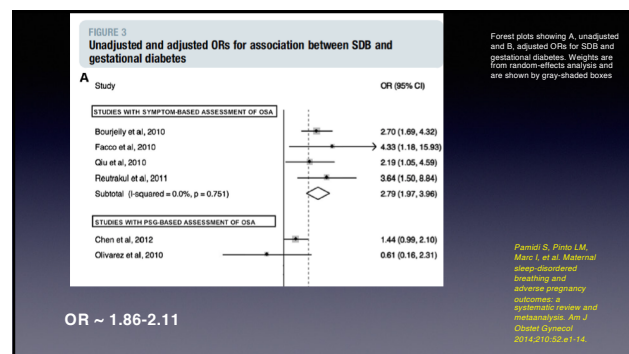
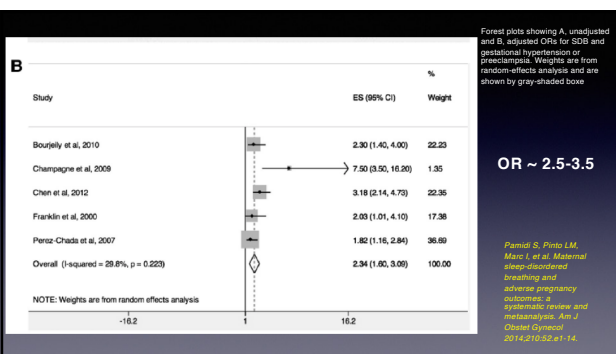
OR ~ 2.5-3.5

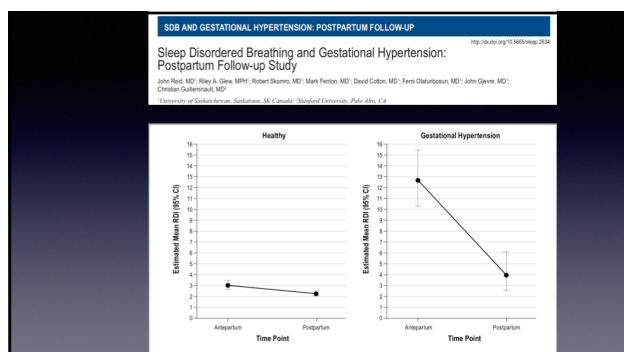
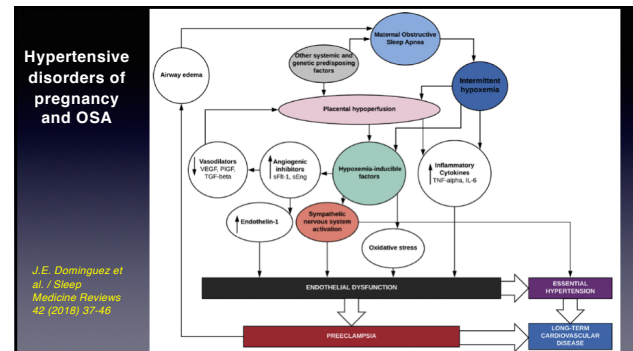
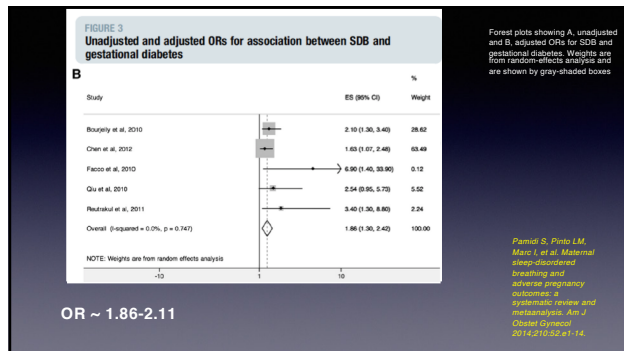
### FIGURE 3 Unadjusted and adjusted ORs for SDB and gestational hypertension or preeclampsia



Forest plots showing A, unadjusted and B, adjusted ORs for SDB and gestational hypertension or preeclampsia. Weights are from random-effects analysis and are shown by gray-shaded boxes

Pamidi S, Pinto LM, Marc I, et al. Maternal sleep-disordered breathing and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a systematic review and metaanalysis. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2014;210:52 e1-14.





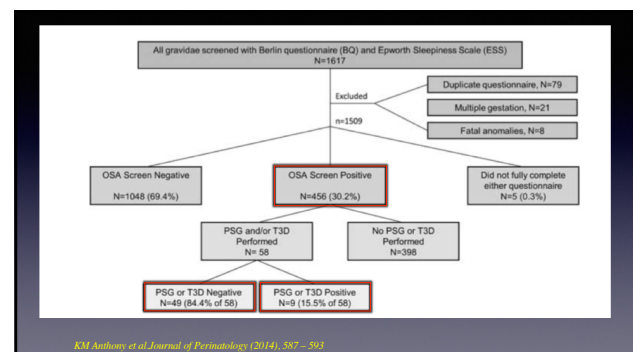
**Diagnosis of OSA in pregnancy**

- **Men:** excessive daytime sleepiness
- **Women:** fatigue, insomnia, tension

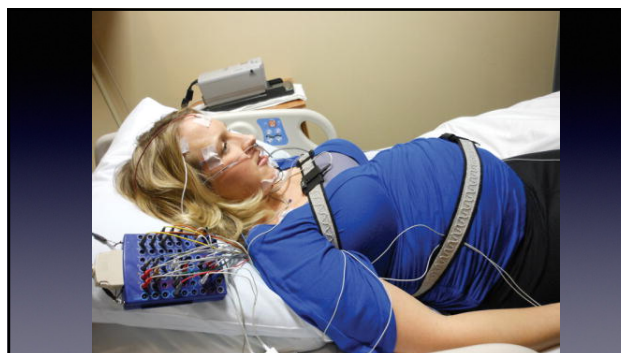
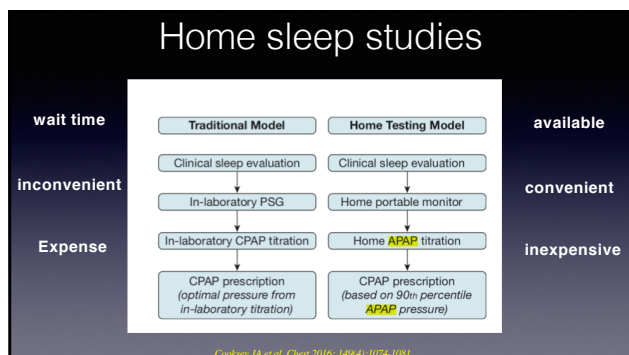
**Screening questionnaires for OSA in pregnancy**

- STOP-BANG (age>50, NC, gender)
- EPWORTH
- BERLIN
- Sensitivity/specificity: **35% / 63%**

Specificity improved by adding serum bicarbonate >28mmol/L





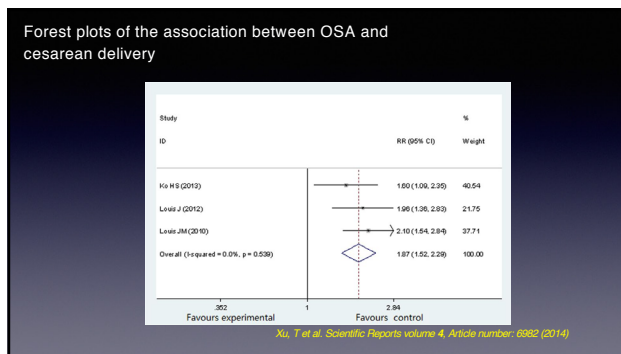


### Screening: clinical judgement

- Morbid obesity
- Neck Circumference > 40cm
- H/O difficult airway
- CHTN or GHTN
- Loud snoring
- Observed apneas
- daytime somnolence

referral

## OSA increases risk for Cesarean delivery



## Peri-operative management guidelines for OSA in the parturient

## Peri-operative management guidelines for OSA in the parturient

- Suspect and optimize early
- CPAP
- Position
- (Mandibular advancement devices)
- (Weight loss & sleep surgery)
- Opioids and multimodal analgesia

### SPECIAL ARTICLES

#### Practice Guidelines for the Perioperative Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea

*An Updated Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea*

Consensus driven  
vs  
evidence driven  
guidelines

### SPECIAL ARTICLES

#### Practice Guidelines for the Perioperative Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea

*An Updated Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea*

- similar consideration as for surgical patients - optimize early
- CPAP machines should be used during admissions
- studies of bariatric patients suggest CPAP mitigates effect of opioids on OSA

Section Editor: David H. Hwang

#### Preoperatively Screened Obstructive Sleep Apnea is Associated With Worse Postoperative Outcomes Than Previously Diagnosed Obstructive Sleep Apnea

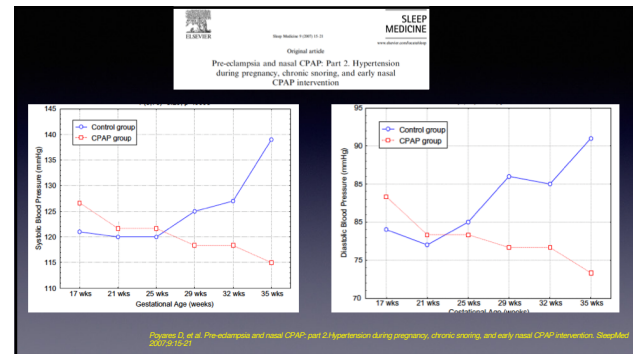
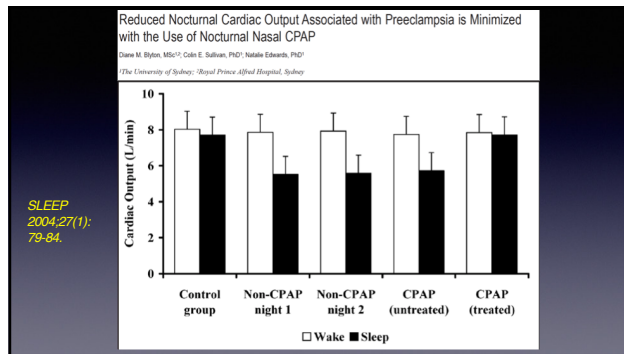
Ana Fernandez-Bustamante, MD, PhD,\* Karsten Bartels, MD,\* Claudia Clavijo, MD,\* Benjamin K. Scott, MD,\* Rachel Kacmar, MD,\* Kenneth Ballard, BS,\* Angela F. D. Moss, MS,† William Henderson, PhD,† Elizabeth Juarez-Colunga, PhD,† and Leslie Jamerson, MD\*

- Adverse respiratory events ?
- Respiratory interventions ?
- Hospital stay ?
- diagnosis on DOS associated with more interventions and longer stay

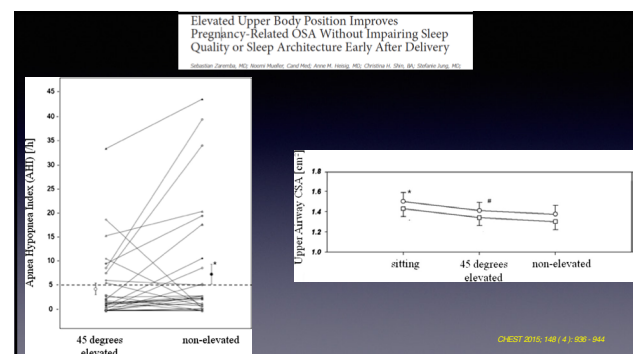
Anesth Analg 2017;125:593-602

## CPAP - safe

- dry mouth
- aerophagia
- rhinitis
- skin abrasions



# Positioning



- AHI supine : **7.7±2.2/h**
- AHI 45° elevation: **4.5±1.4/h**
- CSA upper airway supine: **1.35±0.1cm**
- CSA upper airway 45° elevation: **1.54±0.1cm**

- Practice Guidelines for the Perioperative Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea

*An Updated Report by the American Society  
of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Perioperative  
Management of Patients with Obstructive Sleep Apnea*

## Challenge

## OPIOIDS!

## Respiratory effects of opioids

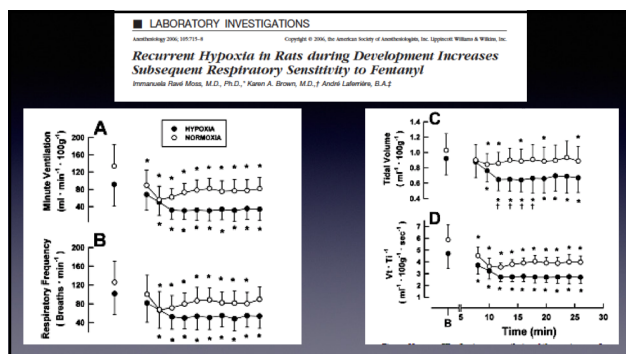
- Reduced airway tone
- Reduced central drive
- Less response to hypoxia
- Change in sleep architecture

## Challenges

- Common
- PK/PD in obesity more complex
- Heterogenous nature of obese population
- Limited resources for postoperative observation
- Associated co-morbidities

## Adequate pain control

- Early ambulation offsets risk of DVT
- Increased satisfaction
- Maintenance of lung volumes



## MO + OSA

- More uncertainty in dosing
- Greater sensitivity to opioid
- Greater level of hypoxia as a result of those effects

## Transcranial Magnetic stimulation

### PAIN AND REGIONAL ANESTHESIA

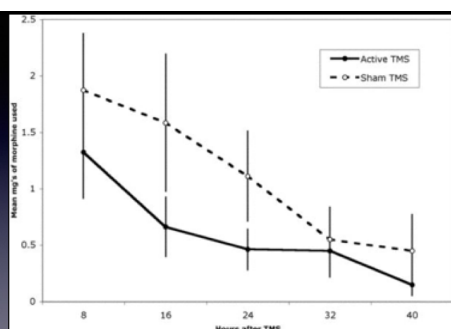
Anesthesiology 2006; 105:517-42

Copyright © 2006, the American Society of Anesthesiologists, Inc. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Inc.

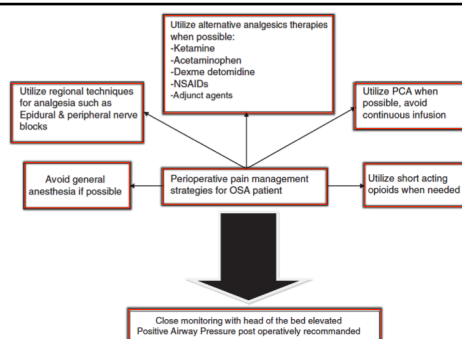
#### Postoperative Left Prefrontal Repetitive Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation Reduces Patient-controlled Analgesia Use

Jeffrey J. Borckardt, Ph.D.,<sup>\*</sup> Mitchell Weinstein, M.D.,<sup>†</sup> Scott T. Reeves, M.D.,<sup>‡</sup> F. Andrew Kozel, M.D.,<sup>§</sup> Ziad Nahas, M.D.,<sup>||</sup> Arthur R. Smith, M.D.,<sup>||</sup> T. Karl Byrne, M.D.,<sup>¶</sup> Katherine Morgan, M.D.,<sup>\*\*</sup> Mark S. George, M.D.<sup>††</sup>

- 20 gastric bypass patients
- randomized to sham or 20 min session of rTMS
- mix of open and closed surgery
- measured morphine consumption via PCA



Borckardt, J. Anesthesiology, 105(3):517-522, September 2006



Obesity Surgery, 17, 920-925

#### Treatment with Lavender Aromatherapy in the Post-Anesthesia Care Unit reduces Opioid Requirements of Morbidly Obese Patients Undergoing Laparoscopic Adjustable Gastric Banding

Thank you





# Program Slides

**Saturday, March 16, 2019**

## **Session VI: New Developments and Concepts**

**Moderator: Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.**

### **Point of Care Ultrasound in Obstetric Anesthesia**


*Clemens M. Ortner, M.D., M.S., DESA*

### **Neuraxial Ultrasound: Practical Guide to Adoption**

*Katherine M. Seligman, M.D.*

### **Sam Hughes Lecture: Obstetric Anesthesia Year in Review**

*Ashraf S. Habib, M.B.,B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA*



**SOAP**  
Society for Obstetric  
Anesthesia and Perinatology



**Stanford**  
MEDICINE

## Point-of-Care Ultrasound in Obstetric Anesthesiology

---


CLEMENS M. ORTNER, MD, MSC, DESA  
CLINICAL ASSISTANT PROFESSOR  
DEPARTMENT OF ANESTHESIOLOGY, PERIOPERATIVE AND PAIN MEDICINE  
STANFORD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
1

## Conflict of interest: none

---

March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
2



**Brian Tully, M.D.**

residents' review


**Beyond Tuohy Needles and Emesis Basins:  
A Case for Focused Cardiac Ultrasound Training in Obstetric Anesthesiology**

ASA Monitor 02 2017, Vol.81, 62-63.  
[www.asamonitor.org](http://www.asamonitor.org)

### Case #1

- 38 yo G2P1,
- 48hrs post D&E
- Fever (Chorioamnitis?)
- **Severe dyspnea**

March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
3



**Brian Tully, M.D.**

residents' review

**Beyond Tuohy Needles and Emesis Basins:  
A Case for Focused Cardiac Ultrasound Training in Obstetric Anesthesiology**


ASA Monitor 02 2017, Vol.81, 62-63.  
[www.asamonitor.org](http://www.asamonitor.org)

### Case #1

- SaO<sub>2</sub> 88%
- HR 140 bpm
- NIBP ?
- **PANIC in the room**
- OBGYN resident staring at ECG

DD: Sepsis? Occult hemorrhage? PE? Heart failure?

March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
4

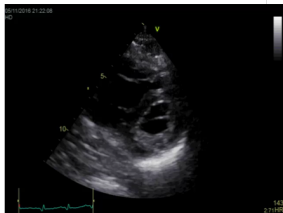


**Brian Tully, M.D.**


residents' review

**Beyond Tuohy Needles and Emesis Basins:  
A Case for Focused Cardiac Ultrasound Training in Obstetric Anesthesiology**

ASA Monitor 02 2017, Vol.81, 62-63.  
[www.asamonitor.org](http://www.asamonitor.org)



March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
5



**Brian Tully, M.D.**

residents' review

**Beyond Tuohy Needles and Emesis Basins:  
A Case for Focused Cardiac Ultrasound Training in Obstetric Anesthesiology**

ASA Monitor 02 2017, Vol.81, 62-63.  
[www.asamonitor.org](http://www.asamonitor.org)

### Case #1

- Stopped fluids
- Transfer SICU (within 30 min)
- iv Enoxaparin
- IR for catheter directed Thrombolysis (within 6hrs)

„Why wasn't it being used more widely in OBA?“

March 22, 2018
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY
7



## Learning Objectives:

- Definition & Goals of Focused Cardiac Ultrasound
- Applications of Lung Ultrasound in Obstetric Anesthesiology
- Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia
- Gastric Ultrasound in the Obstetric Patient

MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

8

## Focused Cardiac Ultrasound (FOCUS)

1. Why is this patient hypotensive?
2. Might this patient benefit from fluid loading?
3. Is major LV-dysfunction responsible for the shock state?

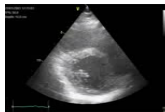
Expert Consensus Statement, ASE 2013  
Position Paper, FOCUS, ESC 2014  
International EBM-Recommendation, ASE 2014

MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

9

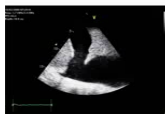
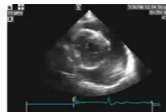
LV failure



Hypovolemia



Tamponade



Pleural effusion



Pulmonary embolus



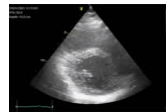
LV hypertrophy

MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

10

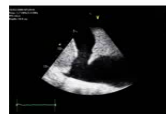
Inotropes



Fluids



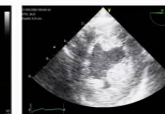
Drain



Drain



Embolectomy



???

MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

11

## Focused Cardiac Ultrasound (FOCUS)

- Rapid
- Bedside
- At Point of Care
- Repeatable

Expert Consensus Statement, ASE 2013  
Position Paper, FOCUS, ESC 2014  
International EBM-Recommendation, ASE 2014

MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

12

## Focused Cardiac Ultrasound (FOCUS)

- Rapid
- Bedside
- At Point of Care
- Repeatable

➔ Targeted diagnostic test (Yes/No)

Expert Consensus Statement, ASE 2013  
Position Paper, FOCUS, ESC 2014  
International EBM-Recommendation, ASE 2014

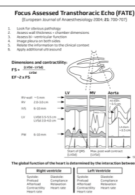
MARCH 22, 2015

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

13

## FOCUS Diagnostic Targets:

1. LV-Dimension / systolic function
2. RV-systolic Function
3. Volume Status
4. Pericardial Effusion
5. Gross signs of chronic cardiac Dx
6. Gross valvular Dx



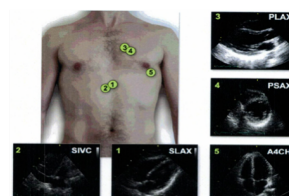
Holm JM, FATE, Anesth & Analg, 2012; 115-1029-1032  
International EBM-Recommendation, ASE 2014

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

14

## FOCUS: How is it done ?



Via G, Int. EBM Recommendations on FoCUS; JASE 2014, 27/16: 683

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

15

## FOCUS: How is it done in OB ?

### Anatomic changes in Pregnancy:

- Anterior and left displacement of the heart
- Elevated diaphragm
- Partial left lateral tilt (LUD)

→ IDEAL for parasternal and apical views

Dennis A.T., Int J Obstet. Anesth., 2011; 20,160-158  
Dennis A.T. Abstract SOAP 2010

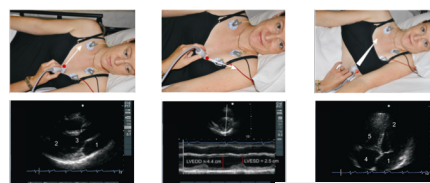
March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

16

## FOCUS: How is it done in OB ?

### „Rapid obstetric screening echocardiography: ROSE-Scan“



Dennis A.T., Int J Obstet. Anesth., 2011; 20,160-158  
Dennis A.T. PhD Thesis 2010

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

17

## Can you do a Focused-Scan?

### Novice / Non-cardiologist diagnose hypotension 2/2:

- Systolic dysfunction<sup>1,3,4,5</sup>
- Significant hypovolemia<sup>1,3</sup>
- RV-failure<sup>1</sup>
- Pericardial effusion/Tamponade<sup>1,2</sup>
- Gross valvular pathology<sup>1,4</sup>
- LVH<sup>1,4</sup>

84-95% level of agreement to level II/III specialist

<sup>1</sup>Frederiksen, Scand J. Trauma Resusc. & EM, 2013; 21:83  
<sup>2</sup>Mandavia, Ann Emerg Med 2001; 38:377-83  
<sup>3</sup>Mjølstad, Fam Pract 2012; 29: 534-40  
<sup>4</sup>Croft Echocardiography 2006;23: 439-46  
<sup>5</sup>Razi, JASE 2011; 24: 1319-24

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

22

Intensive Care Med (2011) 37:1077-1083  
DOI 10.1007/s00134-011-2246-9

### EXPERT PANEL

Expert Round Table  
on Ultrasound in ICU

### International expert statement on training standards for critical care ultrasonography

1. Minimum 10hr lectures + image based training
2. ≈ 30 TTEs under supervision (milestone achievement)
3. Didacted cases / interactive image interpretation
4. Logbook
5. Special Competence in Critical Care Echocardiography Exam (CCeXAM: [www.echoboards.org](http://www.echoboards.org))

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN CRITICAL CARE ANESTHESIOLOGY

23

## US-guided management of acute breathlessness

### Case #2

- 31yo G2P1 @ 36wks
- PMH: moderate to severe Asthma, ASD II
- Previous uncomplicated pregnancy
- Now dyspnea on minimal exertion
- Admitted on L&D with SOB
- Started on duonebs + diuresis

1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

26

## US-guided management of acute breathlessness

### Case #2

- Initial improvement of symptoms,
- IOL for PreE and severe features
- Dyspnea + expiratory wheezing with labor
- Oliguria, plasma creatinine ↑
- OB: „Is this related to hypovolemia or worsening PreE?“
- Fluid bolus?
- Cardiology: Yes
- Pulmonology: No
- CXR ordered

1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

27

## US-guided management of acute breathlessness

### Case #2

- Initial improvement of symptoms,
- Dyspnea + expiratory wheezing with labor
- Oliguria, plasma creatinine ↑
- OB: fluid bolus?
- Cardiology: Yes
- Pulmonology: No
- CXR ordered

.....and then came Paul.....

1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

26

## Lung-ultrasound as a diagnostic test

Pathology	Sensitivity	Specificity
Interstitial Edema <sup>1</sup>	93%	93%
Alveolar consolidation <sup>2</sup>	90%	98%
Pleural Effusion <sup>3</sup>	94%	97%
Pneumothorax <sup>4</sup>	95%	94%

<sup>1</sup>Lichtenstein, Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1997; 156:1640-1646

<sup>2</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 2004; 30: 276 – 281

<sup>3</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 1999; 25: 955-958

<sup>4</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 2000; 26: 1434-1440

1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

27

## Lung-ultrasound as a diagnostic test

Pathology	Sensitivity	Specificity
Interstitial Edema <sup>1</sup>	93%	93%
Alveolar consolidation <sup>2</sup>	90%	98%
Pleural Effusion <sup>3</sup>	94%	97%
Pneumothorax <sup>4</sup>	95%	94%

Lung-US is superior to conventional CXR !

<sup>1</sup>Lichtenstein, Am J Respir Crit Care Med 1997; 156:1640-1646

<sup>2</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 2004; 30: 276 – 281

<sup>3</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 1999; 25: 955-958

<sup>4</sup>Lichtenstein, Intensive Care Med 2000; 26: 1434-1440

1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

28

## Experimental evidence to Lung ultrasound

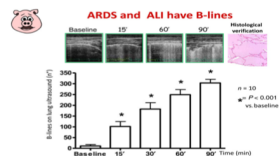


1/22/19

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

29

## Experimental evidence to Lung ultrasound



- # B-lines increase with progressing ALI
- Before  $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \downarrow$

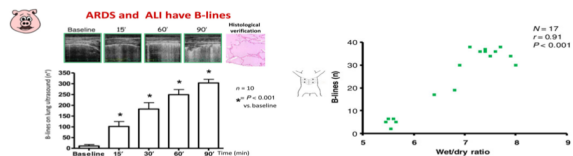
Gargani L, Crit Care Med 2007; 35:2769-2774)

10/2/18

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

32

## Experimental evidence to Lung ultrasound



- # B-lines increase with progressing ALI
- Before  $\text{PaO}_2/\text{FiO}_2 \downarrow$
- # B-lines correlate with wet-dry ratio

Gargani L, Crit Care Med 2007; 35:2769-2774)

Jambrik S., US in Med. & Biol., 2010, Vol. 36(12), 2004-10,

10/2/18

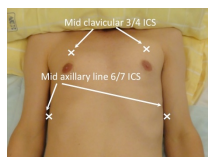
APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

33

## Lung-US: Short Learning Curve

1 hr training module<sup>1</sup> sufficient to train physicians with/without US-experience to recognize:

- Normal Lungs
- Pulmonary edema
- Pneumothorax



<sup>1</sup>Noble V.E., BMC Medical Education 2009; 9: 3

10/2/18

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

32

## Lung-US is normal in healthy pregnancy

150 women at 36-38 gest. weeks:

- n=0 Interstitial pulmonary syndrome (B-pattern)
- n=0 alveolar consolidation
- n=0 pleural effusion
- n=0 pneumothorax

Arbeid E., Gynecol. & Obst. Investigation, 2017; 82: 398-403  
Macias P., Abstract SOAP 2019

10/2/18

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

33

## US-guided management of acute breathlessness

Case #2

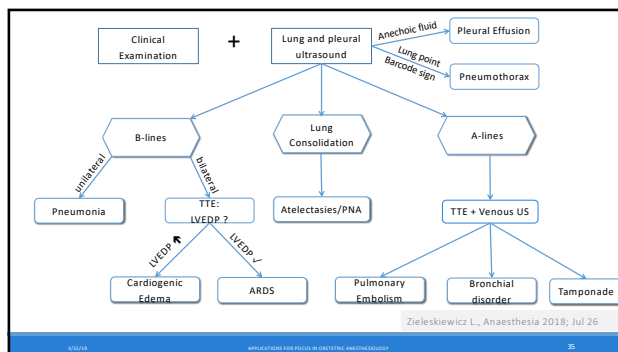
- Initial improvement of symptoms,
- Dyspnea + expiratory wheezing with labor
- Oliguria, plasma renin activity
- OB: fluid bolus?
- Cardiology: Yes
- Pulmonology: No
- CXR ordered

.....and then came Paul.....

10/2/18

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

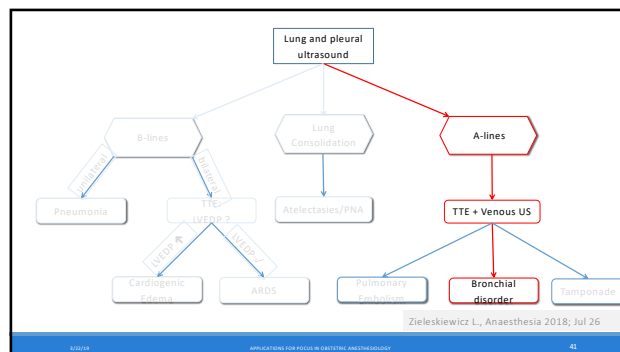
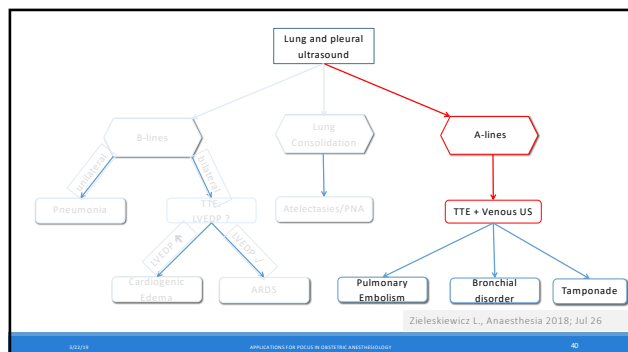
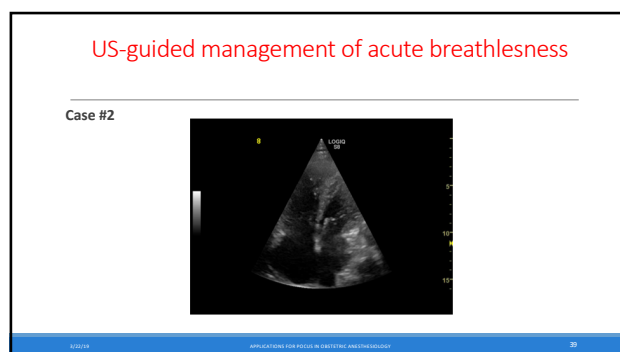
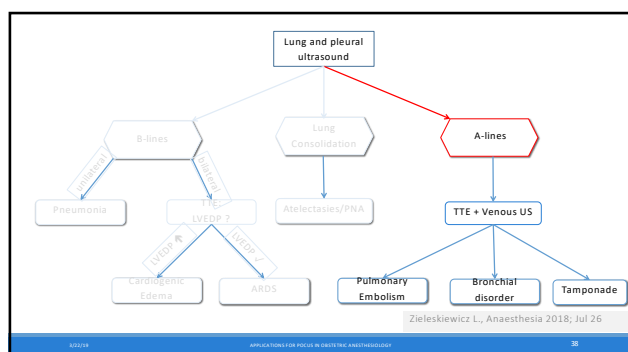
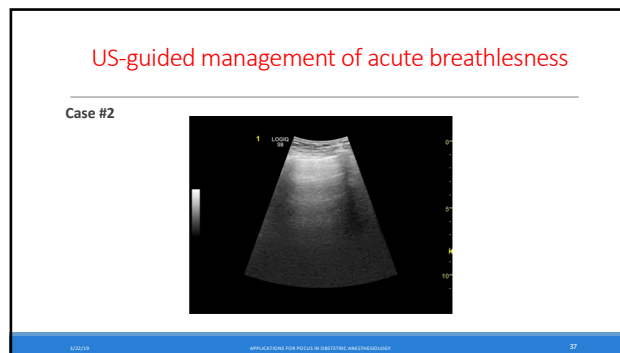
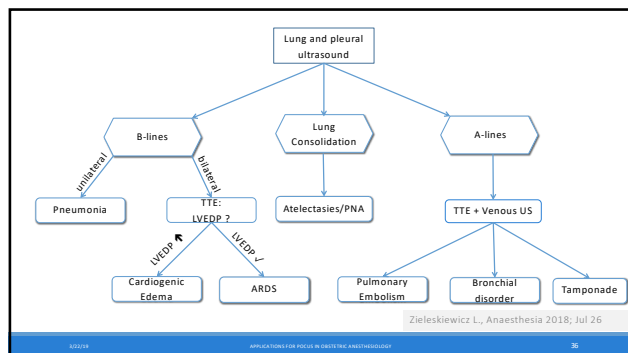
36



10/2/18

APPLICATIONS FOR FOCUS IN OBSTETRIC ANAESTHESIOLOGY

35



## Lung-Ultrasound and Preeclampsia

- 25<sup>1,2</sup> % Interstitial pulmonary syndrome present in severe preeclampsia
- 19<sup>1</sup>-20<sup>2</sup> % raised LVEDP on TTE
- B-pattern on Lung-US is associated with raised LVEDP on TTE<sup>1,2</sup>
- (Sensitivity 80-100 %, Specificity 80-85%)

<sup>1</sup> Zieleskiewicz L, Anesthesiology 2014; 120: 906-14  
<sup>2</sup> Ortner CM, Anesth & Analg. 2018; Sept. 10

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

42

## Lung-Ultrasound and Preeclampsia

- 25<sup>1,2</sup> % Interstitial pulmonary syndrome present in severe preeclampsia
- 19<sup>1</sup>-20<sup>2</sup> % raised LVEDP on TTE
- B-pattern on Lung-US is associated with raised LVEDP on TTE<sup>1,2</sup>
- (Sensitivity 80-100 %, Specificity 80-85%)

→ A-pattern on Lung-US excludes raised LVEDP

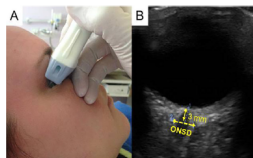
<sup>1</sup> Zieleskiewicz L, Anesthesiology 2014; 120: 906-14  
<sup>2</sup> Ortner CM, Anesth & Analg. 2018; Sept. 10

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

43

## Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia



Ultrasongraphic measurement of the Optic Nerve Sheath Diameter (ONSD)

### ONSD measurement to detect raised ICP:

- ONSD Cut-off: 4.8 – 5.9 mm <sup>1-3</sup>
- Sensitivity 90% [95 % C.I. (0.80 – 0.95)]<sup>1</sup>
- Specificity 85% [95 % C.I. (0.73 – 0.930)]<sup>1</sup>
- ROC = 0.938 <sup>(2)</sup>

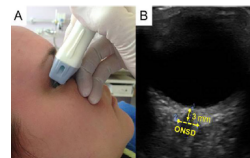
<sup>1</sup> Dubourg I, Intensive Care Med. (2011) 37: 1059-1068  
<sup>2</sup> Robba C, Intensive Care Med. (2018) 44: 1284-1294  
<sup>3</sup> Ohle R, J. of US in Med. (2014) 34: 1285-1294

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

46

## Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia



Ultrasongraphic measurement of the Optic Nerve Sheath Diameter (ONSD)

### Incidence of raised ONSD in Preeclampsia: 19-43%

Cut-off: 5.8mm<sup>1</sup>

- <sup>1</sup> Early and late onset dx +/- SF: 5/26 (19 %)
- <sup>2</sup> Late onset dx + SF: 28/95 (27%)
- <sup>3</sup> Early and late onset dx + SF: 13/30 (43%)
- Back to normal (4.5mm) post partum day 4
- ONSD normal in ALL healthy controls

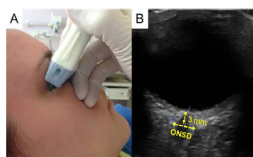
<sup>1</sup> Dubost C, Anesthesiology (2012) 116: 1066-71  
<sup>2</sup> Ortner CM, Anesth & Analg. 2018; Sept. 10  
<sup>3</sup> Simenc GB, IJCA (2018) 36: 49-55

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

47

## Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia



Ultrasongraphic measurement of the Optic Nerve Sheath Diameter (ONSD)

### Incidence of raised ONSD in Preeclampsia: 19-43%

Cut-off: 5.8mm<sup>1</sup>

- <sup>1</sup> Early and late onset dx +/- SF: 5/26 (19 %)
- <sup>2</sup> Late onset dx + SF: 28/95 (27%)
- <sup>3</sup> Early and late onset dx + SF: 13/30 (43%)
- Back to normal (4.5mm) post partum day 4
- ONSD normal in ALL healthy controls

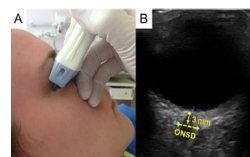
<sup>1</sup> Dubost C, Anesthesiology (2012) 116: 1066-71  
<sup>2</sup> Ortner CM, Anesth & Analg. 2018; Sept. 10  
<sup>3</sup> Simenc GB, IJCA (2018) 36: 49-55

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

48

## Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia



Ultrasongraphic measurement of the Optic Nerve Sheath Diameter (ONSD)

### Incidence of raised ONSD in Preeclampsia: 19-43%

Cut-off: 5.8mm<sup>1</sup>

- <sup>1</sup> Early and late onset dx +/- SF: 5/26 (19 %)
- <sup>2</sup> Late onset dx + SF: 28/95 (27%)
- <sup>3</sup> Early and late onset dx + SF: 13/30 (43%)
- Back to normal (4.5mm) post partum day 4
- ONSD normal in ALL healthy controls

<sup>1</sup> Dubost C, Anesthesiology (2012) 116: 1066-71  
<sup>2</sup> Ortner CM, Anesth & Analg. 2018; Sept. 10  
<sup>3</sup> Simenc GB, IJCA (2018) 36: 49-55

MARCH 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

49

## Ocular Sonography in Preeclampsia

### Challenges in Interpretation:

- No correlation with neurologic symptoms (HA, visual disturbances)
- No comparisons to direct or indirect ICP-measurements
- MRI studies in PreE showing focal swelling only (incidence: 0 -14.5 %) <sup>1-3</sup>
- Imaging artefacts? (Lamina cribrosa or Optic disc edema) <sup>4-6</sup>
- Sign of disease severity?

<sup>1</sup>Morris MC, Obstet. Gynecol (1997), 89(4): 561-8  
<sup>2</sup>Matsuda H, J Perinat Med (2005), 33(3): 199-205  
<sup>3</sup>Osmanoglu MA, Aust J OB Gyn (2005), 45(5): 384-90  
<sup>4</sup>Blehar DJ, J Ultrasound Med (2008) 27(3): 407-11  
<sup>5</sup>Copetti R, Intensive Care Med (2009) 35(8):1488-9  
<sup>6</sup>Grimes MA, J Ultrasound Med (2012) 31(11):1319-47

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

52

## Gastric Ultrasound in Obstetrics

### Case #3

- 34yo G3P2 @ 37wks, ho CDx1 (failed spinal)
- PMH: healthy, BMI 38, Scoliosis
- Pregnancy complicated by ITP (Plts 70 G/l)
- Now contracting q 10-15min, Cervix @ 3cm
- OBGYN wants to proceed
- Coffee+cream and Cornflakes 5-1/2hrs ago
- ➔ Wait? Proceed? How?

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

53

## Gastric Ultrasound



Supine

Right Lateral Decubitus

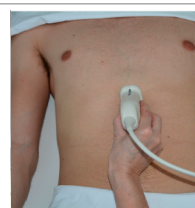
Haskins SC, RAPM 2018, (43):1-10  
 gastricultrasound.org

March 22, 2019

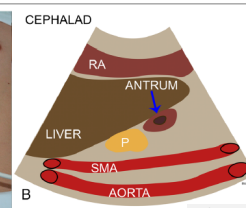
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

52

## Gastric Ultrasound



Supine



Antrum Wall

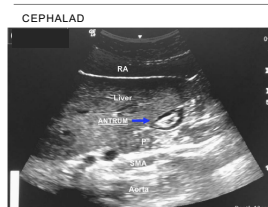
Haskins SC, RAPM 2018, (43):1-10  
 gastricultrasound.org

March 22, 2019

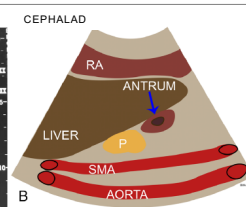
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

53

## Gastric Ultrasound



Sonoanatomy - Empty Antrum



Antrum Wall

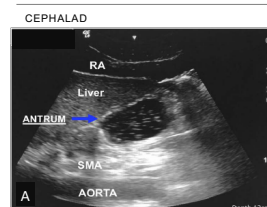
gastricultrasound.org

March 22, 2019

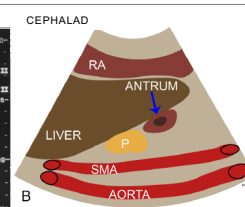
APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

54

## Gastric Ultrasound



Sonoanatomy - Clear Fluid and Gas



Antrum Wall

gastricultrasound.org

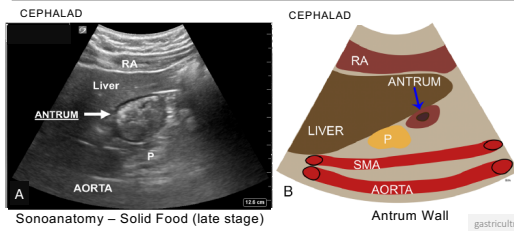
March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

55



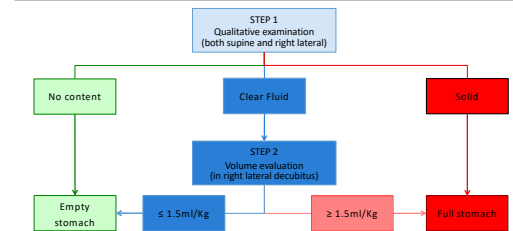
## Gastric Ultrasound



March 22, 2019 APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

gastricultrasound.org

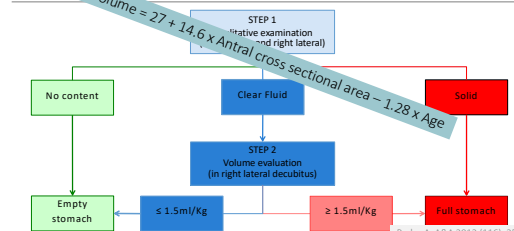
## Gastric Ultrasound



March 22, 2019 APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

Krusselbrink R, A&A 2019 (128): 89

## Gastric Ultrasound



March 22, 2019 APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

Perlas A, A&A 2013 (116): 357-63  
Krusselbrink R, A&A 2019 (128): 89-96

Right Lat CSA	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
2	31	18	5	0	0	0	0
3	45	32	20	7	0	0	0
4	40	47	34	21	9	0	0
5	62	49	34	21	10	0	0
6	63	51	38	25	12	0	0
7	103	71	65	52	40	27	0
8	118	111	80	67	54	43	0
9	133	120	122	85	69	56	0
10	147	135	122	85	71	58	0
11	162	149	136	125	85	71	0
12	177	164	151	138	125	100	0
13	191	178	165	153	140	117	0
14	206	193	180	167	155	142	0
15	220	207	194	182	169	156	143
16	235	222	209	200	184	171	158
17	249	236	224	211	198	185	173
18	264	251	239	226	213	200	187
19	278	266	253	240	227	214	202
20	293	281	268	255	242	229	217
21	307	295	282	269	256	244	231
22	323	310	297	284	271	259	246
23	337	324	311	298	285	273	260

March 22, 2019 APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

Perlas A, A&A 2013 (116): 357-63  
Krusselbrink R, A&A 2019 (128): 89-96

## Gastric Ultrasound in Obstetrics

- Gastric ultrasound more challenging, but feasible (83-96%)<sup>1-3</sup>
- Right lateral (RL) positioning not well tolerated<sup>4</sup>
- Gastric emptying in obstetric women may be delayed (light meals)<sup>2,5</sup>
- Traditional Gastric Volume formula not validated in obstetric population
- Variety of antral area cut-offs (SR, RL-position) to predict 1.5ml/kg (large 95% C.I.)<sup>1,3,7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Arzola C, BJA 2014; (113): 1018-23

<sup>2</sup> Barbieri E, Minerva A. 2016; (82): 543-9

<sup>3</sup> Zielinski L, BJA 2016; (117) 2: 198-205

<sup>4</sup> Desgranges FP, IJOA 2018; (35): 116-117

<sup>5</sup> Hakak S, IJOA 2018; (34): 15-20

<sup>6</sup> Bouvet L, Anesthesiology 2012 (114):1086-92

<sup>7</sup> Roukhomovsky M, EJA 2019 (35): 379-389

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

71

## Gastric Ultrasound in Obstetrics

### Validation Study in Obstetric Women:

- N = 34 women, third trimester
- Gastric volume measured in MRI and compared to Gastric-US
- Composite scale using 505mm<sup>2</sup> antral CSA in semirecumbent position to predict 1.5ml/kg

Sensitivity: 89% (95% CI: 51-99)

Specificity: 87% (95% CI: 59-98)

NPV: 93% (95% CI: 64-99)

PPV: 80% (95% CI: 44-96)

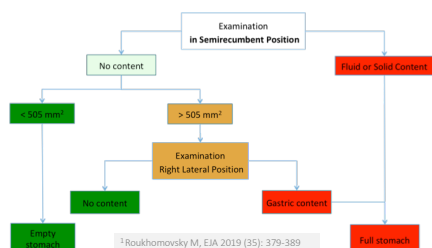
<sup>1</sup> Roukhomovsky M, EJA 2019 (35): 379-389

March 22, 2019

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIOLOGY

71

## Gastric Ultrasound in Obstetrics



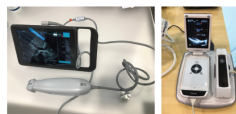
MARCH 22, 2023

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE

77

## The Future of POCUS

- 1 transducer = function of 13 piezzo electric probes!
- Costs go down (2000 \$ ?/ Transducer)
- Artificial intelligence for imaging acquisition
- Images interpreted via telemedicine



MARCH 22, 2023

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE

78

## Conclusion: Consensus Statement

„...the **use of FOCUS** for the evaluation of hemodynamic instability of uncertain or suspected cardiac etiology meets **Class I recommendation** according to American and European Guidelines...”

Frankel H.L., „Guidelines for appropriate use of Cardiac Ultrasonography”, Critical Care Medicine, 2016, 44/6: 1206-26

MARCH 22, 2023

APPLICATIONS OF FOCUSED HEART AND LUNG ULTRASOUND IN OBSTETRIC PRACTICE

79



## Neuraxial Ultrasound: Practical Guide to Adoption

Katherine M Seligman, MD  
Assistant Professor, University of New Mexico

### Disclosures

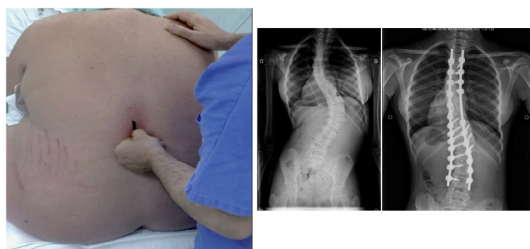
- ▶ No Financial Disclosures
- ▶ Researched/Published on Rivanna-Accuro

### Content Outline

- ▶ Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound
- ▶ Machine Types & Equipment
- ▶ Neuraxial Anatomy
- ▶ Scanning Technique
- ▶ How to implement

### Content Outline

- ▶ **Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound**
- ▶ Machine Types & Equipment
- ▶ Neuraxial Anatomy
- ▶ Scanning Technique
- ▶ How to implement



### Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound

- ▶ Midline Identification
- ▶ Accurate identification of lumbar interspaces
- ▶ Increased success rates
- ▶ Identification of angle of entry
- ▶ Accurate estimation of depth to epidural space
- ▶ Decreased time to access neuraxial space

### Ability of anaesthetists to identify a marked lumbar interspace

C. R. Broadbent,<sup>1</sup> W. B. Maxwell,<sup>1</sup> R. Ferrie,<sup>1</sup> D. J. Wilson,<sup>2</sup> M. Gawne-Cain<sup>3</sup> and R. Russell<sup>4</sup>

- ▶ 100 Patients, level assessed in flexed lateral & sitting position
- ▶ MRI assessed where the marker was placed
- ▶ Experienced providers appropriately identified the correct interspace by palpation alone 29% of the time
- ▶ In 51% of cases, marker was one or more levels higher than predicted



### Ultrasound Assessment of the Vertebral Level of the Intercristal Line in Pregnancy

Allison J. Lee, MD,\* J. Sudharma Ranasinghe, MD,\* Jules Marie Chehade, MD,\* Kris Arheart, EdD,† Bruce S. Saltzman, MD,\* Donald H. Penning, MD, MS, FRCP,\* and David J. Birnbach, MD, MPH\*

- ▶ 51 term pregnant patients
- ▶ 2 experience anesthesiologists palpated "intercristal line"
- ▶ 3rd anesthesiologist ultrasound for vertebral level
- ▶ Only 14% agreement between palpation & ultrasound
- ▶ Palpation One level higher than estimate - 23%
- ▶ Palpation more than one level higher- 25%



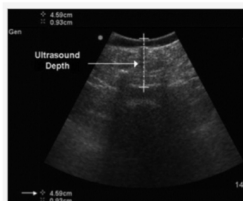
Figure 4. Clinical estimates of iliac crest level, when uncovered, shown to be at the L2 vertebral level in this patient. The iliac crest level by ultrasound was found to be at L3/4.

Obstetric Anesthesia: Research Report

### Ultrasound Using the Transverse Approach to the Lumbar Spine Provides Reliable Landmarks for Labor Epidurals

Arzola, Cristian MD; Davies, Sharon MD; Rofaee, Ayman MD; Carvalho, Jose C. A. MD, PhD [Author Information](#) [Section Editor\(s\): Birnbach, David J.](#)

- ▶ 61 pregnant patients enrolled
- ▶ Curved Array probe identified midline, intervertebral space & estimate depth (UD) to epidural space
- ▶ Needle depth (ND) at loss of resistance was recorded
- ▶ Results
  - ▶ UD estimate within mean 0.68cm
  - ▶ 91.8% success at ultrasound identified insertion point
  - ▶ 1<sup>st</sup> pass success rate 73.8% (no redirects)



J Clin Monit Comput (2015) 29:573–577

DOI 10.1007/s10877-014-9634-y



ORIGINAL RESEARCH

### Pre-puncture ultrasound guided epidural insertion before vaginal delivery

Mahmoud Nasar · Ibrahim A. Abdelazim

- ▶ 110 Randomized to Palpation vs. Ultrasound before CSE
- ▶ 67.27% 1<sup>st</sup> pass success in Ultrasound vs. 40% Palpation
- ▶ Ultrasound Group
  - ▶ Decreased Punctures/Attempts (1.2 vs. 2.3)
  - ▶ Decreased Redirects (1.4 vs. 2.8)
- ▶ Palpation Group
  - ▶ 2 accidental dural punctures in palpation
- ▶ Mean time to identify puncture site longer in ultrasound group (9.1min vs. 6.2min)

### SPECIAL ARTICLE

### Lumbar Neuraxial Ultrasound for Spinal and Epidural Anesthesia A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis

Anahí Perlas, MD, FRCPC,\*† Luis E. Chaparro, MD,‡ and Ki Jimm Chin, MD, FRCPC\*†

- ▶ Systemic Review including 31 studies
- ▶ Ultrasound depth estimates to epidural space correlate well with needle depth
- ▶ Ultrasound resulted in increased success and ease of performance
  - ▶ Pooled data showed a 79% reduction in the risk of failed lumbar puncture
- ▶ Neuraxial ultrasound reduced risk of traumatic procedure

### Ultrasound Imaging Facilitates Spinal Anesthesia in Adults with Difficult Surface Anatomic Landmarks

Ki Jimm Chin, F.R.C.P.C.,\* Anahí Perlas, F.R.C.P.C.,† Vincent Chan, F.R.C.P.C.,‡ Darwile Brown-Greaves, M.B.B.S.,§ Anand Koshkin, M.D.,§ Vandana Vazirani, F.C.A.R.C.S.I.¶

- ▶ 120 Ortho pts. undergoing spinal anesthesia
- ▶ BMI > 35 and poorly palpable spinous process
- ▶ Previous Spine surgery
- ▶ Severe lumbar scoliosis
- ▶ Results
  - ▶ First attempt success 65% in US vs. 32% in palpation
  - ▶ Significantly decreased # of needle insertions
  - ▶ Significantly decreased # of needle passes

## Content Outline

- ▶ Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound
- ▶ **Machine Types & Equipment**
- ▶ Neuraxial Anatomy
- ▶ Scanning Technique
- ▶ How to implement

## Equipment Needed

- ▶ Ultrasound (Portable or Consul)
- ▶ Curvilinear Probe
- ▶ Ultrasound Gel
- ▶ Marking Pen

## Ultrasound Equipment

- ▶ Traditional Consul
- ▶ Low Frequency (2-5MHz) Curved Probe

## Portable Ultrasound

Accuro

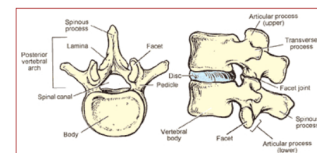
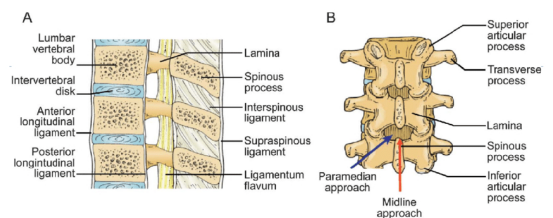
Lumify

Clarius

Butterfly  
IQ

## Content Outline

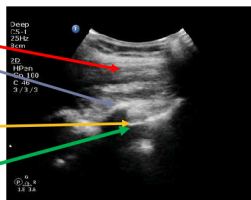
- ▶ Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound
- ▶ Machine Types & Equipment
- ▶ **Neuraxial Anatomy**
- ▶ Scanning Technique
- ▶ How to implement



## Ultrasound Anatomy

### What can you see on ultrasound

- Soft Tissue
- Bone – Bright white with dropout
- Ligament – Bright white
- Dura- Moderate white signal



## Content Outline

- Benefits of Neuraxial Ultrasound
- Machine Types & Equipment
- Neuraxial Anatomy
- Scanning Technique**
- How to implement

## Pre-Procedural Scanning

### Transverse Axis (Horizontal)



### Sagittal Axis (Longitudinal)



[http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia\\_content/OBA\\_spinal/ultrasound\\_module.html](http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia_content/OBA_spinal/ultrasound_module.html)

## Sagittal Plane- Transverse Process



Escolar VR, Lumbar Spine Sonoanatomy - <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jgB8rPV5QDc>

## Sagittal Plane – Facet Joint



Escolar VR, Lumbar Spine Sonoanatomy - <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jgB8rPV5QDc>

## Sagittal Plane- Lamina



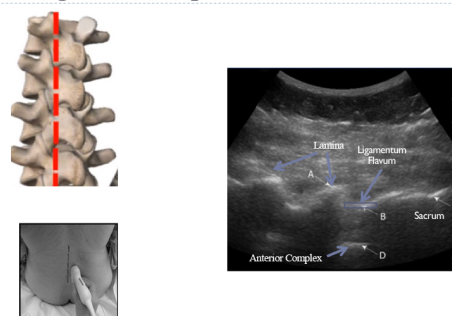
Escolar VR, Lumbar Spine Sonoanatomy - <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jgB8rPV5QDc>

### Sagittal Plane – Spinous Process



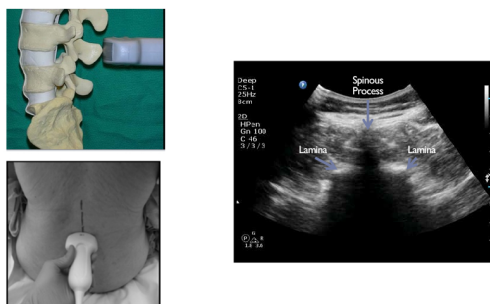
Escobar VR. Lumbar Spine Sonoanatomy - <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jg8aPVSQDc>

### Parasagittal Oblique



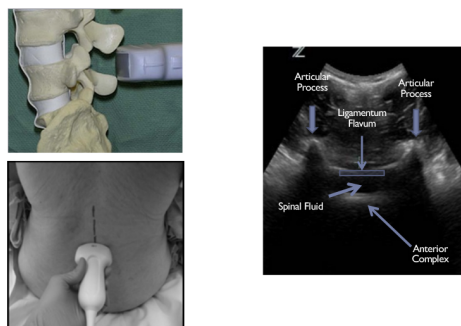
Escobar VR. Lumbar Spine Sonoanatomy - <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jg8aPVSQDc>

### Transverse Midline – Spinous Process



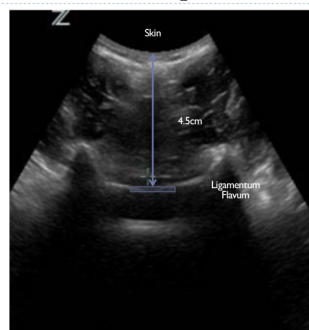
[http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia\\_content/OBA\\_spinalUltrasound\\_module.html](http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia_content/OBA_spinalUltrasound_module.html)

### Transverse Midline - Interlaminar



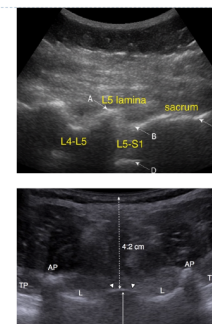
[http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia\\_content/OBA\\_spinalUltrasound\\_module.html](http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAneesthesia/OBAneesthesia_content/OBA_spinalUltrasound_module.html)

### Transverse Midline- Epidural Depth

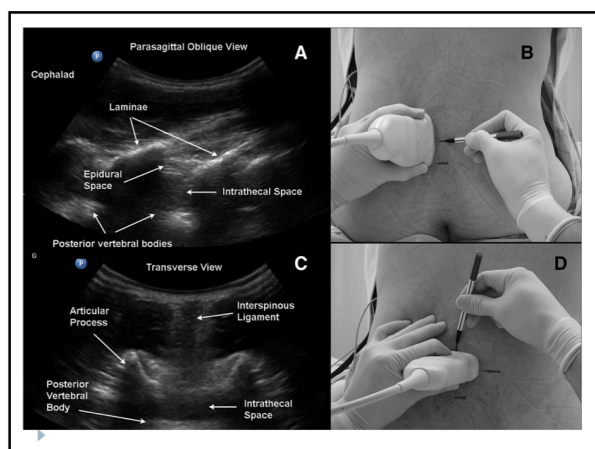


### Scanning Steps

- ▶ **Parasagittal Oblique**
  - ▶ Start at Sacrum & Scan Up to Identify Interspace
  - ▶ Identify & Mark: L3/4, L4/5, L5/S1
- ▶ **Transverse Midline**
  - ▶ Identify Midline Interlaminar View
    - ▶ Adjust probe for correct angle and rotation
    - ▶ Mark Midline
    - ▶ Estimate Depth to Epidural Space



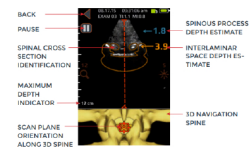




## Novell Handheld Ultrasound

### ▶ Accuro

- ▶ Automated Bony landmark identification
- ▶ Automated estimated Depth to epidural space
- ▶ Small & Portable



- ▶ Decreased time to spinal placement compared to landmark technique (Powlovich et al.)
- ▶ Estimated depth to Epidural space within 6.6mm (Seligman et al.)



## Practical Application


- ▶ Learning curve can be steep
  - ▶ Scan normal to familiarize yourself to anatomy
  - ▶ Practice without time pressure
- ▶ Use what you have
  - ▶ Curvilinear probe
  - ▶ Marking Pen
  - ▶ Ultrasound Gel
- ▶ Handheld Ultrasounds are portable & convenient

## Thank You

- ▶ Email:
  - ▶ kseligman@salud.unm.edu


## References

1. Broadbent CR, Maxwell WB, Ferrie R *et al*. Ability of anaesthetists to identify a marked lumbar interspace. *Anaesthesia* 2000;55:1122-6.
2. Vallejo MC, Phelps AL, Singh S, Orebaugh SL, Sah N. Ultrasound decreases the failed labor epidural rate in resident trainees. *Int J Obstet Anesth*. 2010;19(4):373-8.
3. Lee AJ, Ramasinghe JS, Chhabra JM, *et al*. Ultrasound Assessment of the Vertebral Level of the Intercristal Line in Pregnancy. *Anesthesia & Analgesia*. 2011;113(3):559-564. doi: 10.1213/ANE.0b013e318222abe4.
4. Arzola C, Davies S, Rafieel A, Carvallo JC, Bimbach D. Ultrasound Using the Transverse Approach to the Lumbar Spine Provides Reliable Landmarks for Labor Epidurals. *Anesthesia & Analgesia*. 2007;104(5):1188-1192. doi: 10.1213/01.ane.0000250912.66057.41.
5. Perles A, Chaparro LE, Chin KJ. Lumbar Neuraxial Ultrasound for Spinal and Epidural Anesthesia. *Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine*. 2016;41(2):251-260. doi: 10.1097/AAP.0000000000000184.
6. <http://www.epiduralultrasound.com/>
7. [http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAnesthesia/OBAnesthesia\\_content/OBA\\_spinalUltrasound\\_module.html](http://pie.med.utoronto.ca/OBAnesthesia/OBAnesthesia_content/OBA_spinalUltrasound_module.html)
8. SM Ghosh, C Madhuprat, KJ Chin. Ultrasound-guided lumbar central neuraxial block. *BJA Education*, Volume 16, Issue 7, 1 July 2016, Pages 213-220. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjaed/mkv048>
9. Accuro Users Manual. RivannaMedical.com




***The 2019 Sam Hughes Lecture:  
Obstetric Anesthesia Year in Review***

**Ashraf S. Habib, MBBCh, MSc, MHSc, FRCA**  
Professor  
Chief, Division of Women's Anesthesia  
Duke University School of Medicine



**Disclosures**

- **Research Support**
  - Pacira Pharmaceuticals, Inc
  - BioQ Pharma
  - Haylard Health
  - Trevena, Inc
- **Advisory Board**
  - Trevena, Inc
  - Health Decisions




**Literature Search**

- **Table of contents of major journals**
  - Obstetric anesthesia
  - Obstetrics
  - Perinatology
  - Health services research
- **Search engines**
- **Media sources**




**Subject**


*First Author. Journal year; volume: pages*



- Maternal Mortality
- Maternal Morbidity
- Cesarean Delivery & Postpartum Pain
- Labor Analgesia
- Global Health




**Maternal Mortality in the USA**  
2011-2013



- **Observational Study**
  - CDC Pregnancy Mortality Surveillance System
- 2,009 pregnancy related deaths (death of a woman while pregnant or within 1 year of pregnancy termination)
- **Pregnancy Related Mortality Ratio**
  - 17:100,000 live births

*Creanga AA. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:366-373*



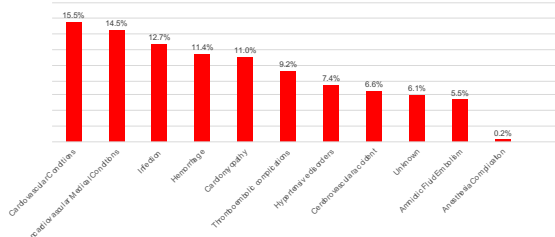
## Maternal Mortality in the USA 2011-2013

- **Age**
  - 30% of pregnancy related deaths among women  $\geq 35$  years old
- **Race**
  - Non-Hispanic black women had 3.4 times higher risk of death than non-Hispanic white women
- **Obesity**
  - 1:6 women who died were obese

Creanga AA. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:366-373



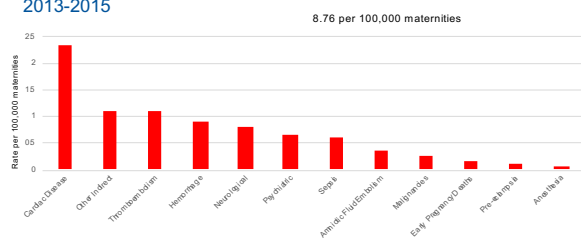
## Maternal Mortality in the USA 2011-2013 Causes of Pregnancy Related Deaths



Creanga AA. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:366-373



## Maternal Mortality in the UK 2013-2015



Knight M. *Saving Lives. Improving Mother's Care* 2017



## Maternal Cardiovascular Mortality in Illinois 2002-2011

- **Retrospective Study**
  - Pregnancy related deaths in Illinois from 2002 to 2011
  - 140/636 (22.2%) died of cardiovascular causes (8.2/100,000 live births)
- **Aims**
  - Estimate the role of specific CV diseases, examine demographics and estimate preventable mortality

Briller J. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;129:819-826



## Maternal Cardiovascular Mortality in Illinois Causes

Cause of Death	Number (%)
Cardiomyopathy	39 (27.9%)
Stroke	32 (22.9%)
Hypertension	18 (12.9%)
Arrhythmias	15 (10.7%)
Coronary Artery Disease	13 (9.3%)
Valvular Heart Disease	6 (4.3%)
Aortic Dissection	4 (2.9%)
Congenital Heart Disease	4 (2.9%)

Briller J. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;129:819-826



## Maternal Cardiovascular Mortality in Illinois Demographics, Timing & Preventability

- **Age** (vs. 20-29 years old)
  - 30-39 years old: RR 1.67
  - $> 40$  years old: RR 3.78
- **Time of Death**
  - Antepartum: 13.2%
  - 0-6 days: 29.4%
  - 7-42 days: 21.1%
  - 43-365 days: 34.6%
- **28.1% Preventable**
  - **Patient Factors**
    - Non-compliance
    - Smoking
    - Obesity
  - **Healthcare Provider Factors**
    - Incomplete/delayed treatment
    - No referral

Briller J. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;129:819-826



- Maternal Mortality
- Maternal Morbidity
- Cesarean Delivery & Postpartum Pain
- Labor Analgesia
- Global Health

Duke Anesthesiology

### Maternal Morbidity

- Cardiovascular disease
- Hemorrhage
- Pre-eclampsia
- Cardiac arrest

Duke Anesthesiology

### Bromocriptine for Peripartum Cardiomyopathy RCT

- Background**
  - Pathophysiology:** High levels of prolactin and the production of a cleaved 16kDa N-terminal fragment of prolactin
- RCT (n = 63)**
  - Short-term (1 week, 2.5 mg, 7 days) or long-term (8 weeks: 5 mg for 2 weeks followed by 2.5 mg for 6 weeks) + standard heart failure therapy
- Primary Outcome:** LVEF change from baseline to 6 months

Hilliker-Kleiner D. Eur Heart J 2017;38:2671-2679

Duke Anesthesiology

### Bromocriptine for Peripartum Cardiomyopathy Results

Group	Baseline	6 months
Short-term	28	27
Long-term	49	51

Group	1 w wk	6 w wk
LVEF ≥ 50%	52	68
LVEF 35 < 50%	21	25
LVEF < 35%	28	7

Hilliker-Kleiner D. Eur Heart J 2017;38:2671-2679

Duke Anesthesiology

### Maternal Morbidity

- Cardiovascular disease
- Hemorrhage
- Pre-eclampsia
- Cardiac arrest

Duke Anesthesiology

### Tranexamic Acid for Postpartum Hemorrhage

What we know

- Tranexamic acid (TXA) reduces surgical blood loss
- CRASH-2 Trial:** TXA reduced death due to bleeding (early treatment within 3 h)
- In 2012, WHO recommended TXA for PPH

Ker K. BMJ 2012;344:e3054  
CRASH-2 Collaborators. Lancet 2010;376:23-32

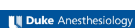
Duke Anesthesiology

## Tranexamic Acid for Postpartum Hemorrhage

### The WOMAN Trial - Design

- **RCT (n = 20,021, 193 hospitals, 21 countries)**
  - Women with PPH received 1 gram TXA or placebo
  - Second dose: bleeding continued after 30 min or restarted within 24 h
- **Primary Outcome:** Death from all causes or hysterectomy within 42 days of randomization
- **Sample Size:** 15,000 → 20,000

WOMAN Trial Collaborators. *Lancet* 2017;389:2105-2116



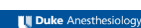
## Tranexamic Acid for Postpartum Hemorrhage

### The WOMAN Trial - Results

	TXA (n = 10,036)	Placebo (n = 9,985)	RR (95% CI)	P value
Death or Hysterectomy	534 (5.3%)	546 (5.6%)	0.97 (0.87, 1.09)	0.65
Death due to Bleeding	155 (1.5%)	191 (1.9%)	0.81 (0.65, 1.00)	0.045

- **Death due to bleeding by time since delivery**
  - < 3 hrs: RR (95% CI) = 0.69 (0.53, 0.90)
  - > 3 hrs: RR (95% CI) = 1.07 (0.76, 1.51)
- Reduction in laparotomy due to bleeding (0.8% vs. 1.3%, p = 0.002)
- No difference in thrombo-embolic events (0.3% both groups)

WOMAN Trial Collaborators. *Lancet* 2017;389:2105-2116



## ROTEM Guided Fibrinogen Concentrate for PPH

### OBS2 Study - Design

- **Background**
  - Fibrinogen higher in pregnancy, low fibrinogen associated with massive PPH
- **RCT (n = 55)**
  - PPH 1000-1500 ml, Fibtex A5 ≤ 15 mm
  - Fibrinogen concentrate or placebo (target Fibtex A5 > 22 mm)
- **Primary Endpoint:** Number of allogeneic blood products

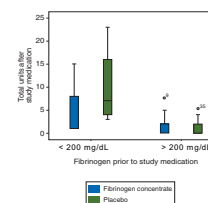
Collins PW. *Br J Anaesth* 2017;119:411-421



## ROTEM Guided Fibrinogen Concentrate for PPH

### OBS2 Study - Results

	Fibrinogen Concentrate (n = 28)	Placebo (n = 27)	Adjusted Incidence Rate Ratio (95% CI)
Allogeneic Blood Products units	58	75	0.72 (0.30, 1.70)
RBC units	37	38	0.53 (0.13, 2.16)



Collins PW. *Br J Anaesth* 2017;119:411-421



## Safety Bundles and Hemorrhage Morbidity

### State Quality Collaborative

- **Background**
  - The California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative (CMQCC)
    - Developed obstetric hemorrhage tool kit
    - Established the California Partnership for Maternal Safety Collaborative
- **Quality Improvement, Before-After Model**
  - Baseline (01/2011-12/2014), Post-intervention (10/2015-03/2016)
- **Primary Outcome:** Severe maternal morbidity in patients with obstetric hemorrhage

Main EK. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2017;216:298.e1-298.e11



## Safety Bundles and Hemorrhage Morbidity

### State Quality Collaborative

	N	BEFORE morbidity/100 cases	AFTER morbidity/100 cases	Reduction in Morbidity
Hospitals in CMQCC CPMS (256,541 annual births)	99	22.7	18.0	20.8%
Hospitals not in collaborative (81,089 annual births)	48	28.6	28.1	1.2%

- All hospital types improved at similar rates

Main EK. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2017;216:298.e1-298.e11



## Maternal Morbidity

- Cardiovascular disease
- Hemorrhage
- Pre-eclampsia
- Cardiac arrest

## Association between OSA and Pre-eclampsia

What we know

- **OSA is a risk factor for hypertensive disorders of pregnancy (HDP) and gestational diabetes (GDM)**
  - Cross-sectional and retrospective studies
    - Self reported symptoms
    - Inadequate adjustment for BMI
  - Small prospective observational cohorts
    - Conflicting results
- **OSA could be a modifiable risk factor**



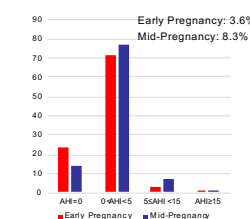
## Association between OSA and Pre-eclampsia Study Design

- **Prospective Cohort Study** (n = 3705)
  - Nulliparous women enrolled at 6-13 6/7 weeks
  - Level 3 Home Sleep Test at 6-15 weeks and 22-31 weeks (results blinded)
- **Primary Outcome:** Pre-eclampsia (PE)
- **Secondary Outcomes:** HDP and GDM



Facco FL. Obstet Gynecol 2017;129:31-41

## Association between OSA and Pre-eclampsia Results



- **HDP: 13.1% (PE: 6%), GDM: 4.1%**

	Early Pregnancy aOR (95% CI)	Mid-pregnancy aOR (95% CI)
Pre-eclampsia	1.94 (1.07, 3.51)	1.95 (1.18, 3.23)
HDP	1.46 (0.91, 2.32)	1.73 (1.19, 2.52)
GDM	3.47 (1.95, 6.19)	2.79 (1.63, 4.77)

OR adjusted for age, BMI, chronic hypertension and gestational weight gain

Facco FL. Obstet Gynecol 2017;129:31-41

## Bundle on Severe Hypertension Pregnancy and Postpartum

Readiness (Every Unit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diagnostic criteria/monitoring/Escalation</li> <li>• Education/ access to medications/ triaging</li> </ul>
Recognition and Prevention (Every Patient)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protocols for BP and urine protein assessment</li> <li>• Response to EWS/ patient education</li> </ul>
Response (Every case)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard protocols/checklists/escalation policies</li> <li>• Support plan for serious complications</li> </ul>
Reporting and Systems Learning (Every Unit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Culture of huddles/Debriefs</li> <li>• Multidisciplinary reviews</li> </ul>

Bernstein PS. Anesth Analg 2017;125:540-7. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:347-357. J Midwifery Womens Health 2017;62:493-501. J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs 2017;30:28-34

## Maternal Morbidity

- Cardiovascular disease
- Hemorrhage
- Pre-eclampsia
- Cardiac arrest

### Cardiac Arrest in Pregnancy (CAPS) Study

Incidence and Outcomes (2011-2014)

- **Prospective Descriptive Study**
  - Cardiac arrest and perimortem cesarean delivery (PMCD)
- 66 cardiac arrests (2011-2014): 1:36,000 during pregnancy
- **Survival:** Mothers: 58%, babies: 71%
- **Median (range) time to PMCD (n = 49)**
  - Survived [median (IQR)]: 3 (0-39) vs. died: 12 (0-67) min, p=0.01

Beckett VA. BJOG 2017;124:1374-1381

Duke Anesthesiology

### Cardiac Arrest in Pregnancy (CAPS) Study

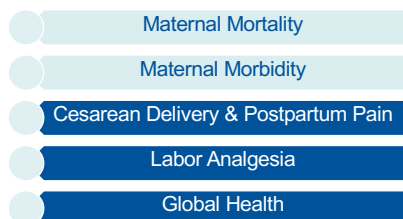
Causes

	Survived (n = 37)	Died (n = 22)
Anesthetic cause	17	0
AFE	5	9
Hypovolemia	5	8
Thromboembolic	1	10
Hypoxia	4	0
Cardiac cause	5	1
Vessel bleed/rupture	0	6
Intracerebral bleed	0	3
Other	2	5
Aortic dissection	0	2
Cardiomyopathy	0	2

- **Anesthetic Causes**
  - **12/17 obese**
    - Intubation problems (3)
    - CVS collapse post epidural top up (3)
    - Total spinal after de novo spinal (10)
    - Other causes (1)

Beckett VA. BJOG 2017;124:1374-1381

Duke Anesthesiology



Duke Anesthesiology

### Opioid Prescription and Use after Cesarean

- Leftover opioid could be diverted, abused or accidentally ingested
- Little information on patterns of opioid prescription and use after cesarean delivery
- Sparse data on pain resolution and functional recovery

Duke Anesthesiology

### Recovery after Nulliparous Birth

Analgesia and Functional Recovery

- **Prospective Observational Study** (n = 213)
  - Nulliparous women attempting vaginal delivery
- **Primary Outcome**
  - Time to pain- and opioid-free functional recovery
    - Functional recovery to pre-delivery level
    - First of 5 days of no pain
    - First of 5 days of no opioid use

Komatsu R. Anesthesiology 2017;127:684-694

Duke Anesthesiology

### Recovery after Nulliparous Birth

Analgesia and Functional Recovery

- 3,343 daily calls attempted (48% success rate), 134/213 completed the study
- **Opioid Use:** 31% (Vaginal Delivery), 91% (Cesarean Delivery)

	Vaginal Delivery (n = 99)	Cesarean Delivery (n = 35)	P value
Time to pain and opioid-free functional recovery	19 (3-77)	27 (10-85)	0.0003
Time to opioid cessation	0 (0-14)	9 (0-39)	< 0.0001

Data are median (range)

Komatsu R. Anesthesiology 2017;127:684-694

Duke Anesthesiology



### Opioid Prescription and Use after Cesarean Survey

- **Phone Survey (n = 720):** 2 weeks after CD at 6 academic centers
- 85.4% filled opioid prescription (higher pain scores)
- Median dispensed: 40, consumed: 20 tablets, 95.3% did not dispose of opioids

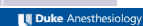
Pills Dispensed	Pills Consumed [Median (IQR)]	Satisfied/ Very Satisfied	Pain Scores [Median (IQR)]	Need for Refills	Side Effects
≤ 30	15 (5-24)	84%	4 (3-5)	5.9%	47%
31-40	20 (10-32)	84%	4 (2-5)	5.0%	62%
≥ 40	32 (14-50)	81%	4 (2-5)	5.8%	71%

Bateman BT. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:29-35

### Opioid Prescription and Use after Cesarean Survey

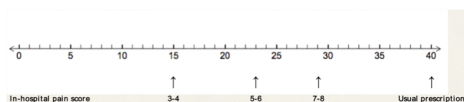
- **Survey (n = 179)**
  - Phone or email survey on day 1 and 2 weeks after discharge following CD
- 83% used opioids, median dispensed 30 (8-84), median use 8 days
- 75% had unused tablets, median 10 tablets, 93% did not dispose of opioids

	Top Opioid Quartile (n = 44)	Average Opioid Quartile (n = 135)	RR/OR (95% CI)
Public Insurance	66%	46%	1.45 (1.09, 1.92)
Smoking	18%	5%	3.51 (1.35, 9.12)
In hospital median morphine mg equivalents/h	1.6 mg	1 mg	2.59 (1.61, 4.17)

Osmundson SS. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:36-41

### Opioid Prescription and Use after Cesarean Shared Decision Making

- **Shared Decision Making Session (n = 50)**
  - Anticipated patterns of pain
  - Expected outpatient opioid use
  - Risks and benefits of analgesics
  - How to dispose and refill opioids

Prabhu M. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:42-46

### Opioid Prescription and Use after Cesarean Shared Decision Making

Outcome	Median or %
Oxycodone tablets chosen	20
Oxycodone tablets used	15
Need for refills	8%
Plan to dispose of opioids	67%
Satisfied or very satisfied	90%

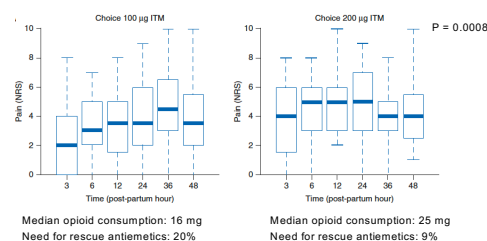
Prabhu M. *Obstet Gynecol* 2017;130:42-46

### Patient Choice for Intrathecal Morphine Dose Does it Reflect Opioid Consumption?

- **Background**
  - Significant inter-individual in pain and preferences
  - One size fits all approach
- **RCT (n = 120)**
  - Randomized to perceived choice or no choice
  - All randomized to 100 or 200 µg intrathecal morphine
- **Primary Aim:** Is patient's choice for intrathecal morphine dose reflective of pain and postoperative opioid analgesic use?

Carvalho B. *Br J Anaesth* 2017;118:762-771

### Patient Choice for Intrathecal Morphine Dose Does it Reflect Opioid Consumption?

Carvalho B. *Br J Anaesth* 2017;118:762-771

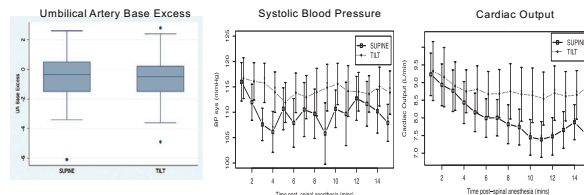
## Left Lateral Tilt for Elective Cesarean Delivery Effect on Neonatal Acid-Base Status

- Background**
  - Earlier studies suggested better neonatal clinical and acid base status with left lateral tilt
  - Improved BP control with phenylephrine infusion and fluid co-load
- RCT (n = 100)**
  - 15 degrees left table tilt or horizontal position, BMI  $\leq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>
- Primary Outcome:** Umbilical artery base excess

Lee A. Anesthesiology 2017;127:241-249



## Left Lateral Tilt for Elective Cesarean Delivery Effect on Neonatal Acid-Base Status



- ? Generalizability to obesity, non-reassuring fetal heart tones, emergency CD, utero-placental insufficiency

Lee A. Anesthesiology 2017;127:241-249



## Spinal Bupivacaine Dose and Success of ECV What we know

- Neuraxial Techniques**
  - Increase ECV success (58% vs. 43%)
  - Lower CD rate (46% vs. 55%)

Study or Subgroup	Events	Total	Events	Total	Weight	M-H, Random, 95% CI	Risk Ratio
<b>1.1.2 Neuraxial Studies</b>							
Dalvik	41	99	31	102	35.88	1.8 (0.84, 3.86)	
Duggill	22	50	12	51	18.88	1.8 (0.87, 3.62)	
Holbrook	9	27	10	35	9.75	0.8 (0.34, 1.82)	
Sullivan	22	48	14	42	34.48	1.0 (0.54, 1.85)	
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>99.00</b>	<b>1.0 (0.64, 1.60)</b>	
<b>Total events</b>	<b>104</b>		<b>67</b>				
Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.00$ ; $\chi^2 = 1.14$ , $df = 3$ ( $P = 0.77$ ); $I^2 = 0\%$							
Test for overall effect: $Z = 1.60$ ( $P = 0.11$ )							
<b>1.1.2 Newer Studies</b>							
Morales	12	34	18	54	30.26	1.0 (0.15, 6.75)	
Schier	24	55	13	34	32.28	2.2 (1.24, 3.92)	
Reynier	39	86	15	42	42.28	1.0 (0.18, 5.53)	
<b>Subtotal (95% CI)</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>104.82</b>	<b>1.0 (0.44, 2.30)</b>	
<b>Total events</b>	<b>105</b>		<b>46</b>				
Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.00$ ; $\chi^2 = 0.51$ , $df = 3$ ( $P = 0.92$ ); $I^2 = 0\%$							
Test for overall effect: $Z = 1.57$ ( $P = 0.062$ )							
<b>Total (95% CI)</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>399</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>193.82</b>	<b>1.0 (0.44, 2.29)</b>	
<b>Total events</b>	<b>209</b>		<b>113</b>				
Heterogeneity: $\tau^2 = 0.00$ ; $\chi^2 = 0.01$ , $df = 1$ ( $P = 0.93$ ); $I^2 = 0\%$							
Test for overall effect: $Z = 1.59$ ( $P = 0.053$ )							
Test for subgroup differences: $\chi^2 = 7.72$ , $df = 1$ ( $P = 0.005$ ); $I^2 = 88.0\%$							

Lee HC. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2008;199:e1-B. Lavoie A. Can J Anesth 2010;57:408-14  
Magro-Malosso ER. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2016;215:276-86



## Spinal Bupivacaine Dose and Success of ECV RCT

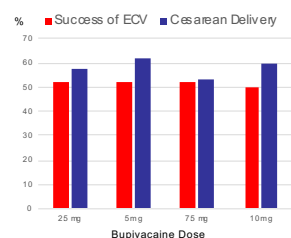
- RCT (n = 239)**
  - CSE with 4 doses of isobaric bupivacaine (2.5, 5, 7.5 and 10 mg) + fentanyl 15  $\mu$ g
  - Patient, obstetrician, research nurse blinded
- Primary Outcome:** ECV success



Chailfoux LA. Anesthesiology 2017;127:625-632



## Spinal Bupivacaine Dose and Success of ECV Results



Chailfoux LA. Anesthesiology 2017;127:625-632



- Higher sensory level with 7.5 and 10 mg
- More hypotension with 5, 7.5 and 10 mg
- More pain with 2.5 mg vs. 7.5 and 10 mg but no difference in satisfaction
- Delayed discharge with 7.5-10 mg
  - 77 min for 7.5, 106 min for 10 mg vs. 2.5 mg
  - 56 min for 7.5 mg, 85 min for 10 mg vs. 5 mg



## Dural Puncture Epidural Technique

### Study Design

#### Background

- DPE with 25-26 G Whitacre needle improved sacral spread and reduced asymmetric block but no benefit with 27 G needle

#### RCT (n = 120): EPL vs. DPE vs. CSE

- EPL/DPE: 20 ml bupivacaine 0.125%
- CSE: bupivacaine 1.7 mg with fentanyl 17 µg
- PCEA + CEI: bupivacaine 0.125 % + fentanyl 2 µg/ml



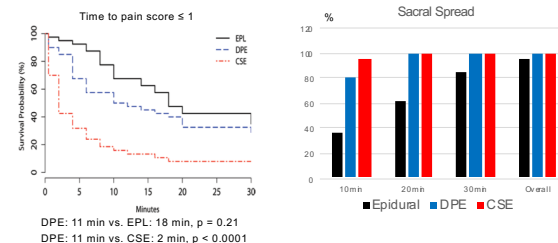
#### Primary Outcome: Time to pain score ≤ 1 between DPE and EPL

Chau A. Anesth Analg 2017;124:560-569

Duke Anesthesiology

## Dural Puncture Epidural Technique

### Onset Time and Sacral Spread



Chau A. Anesth Analg 2017;124:560-569

Duke Anesthesiology

## Dural Puncture Epidural Technique

### Block Characteristics and Side Effects

	Epidural (n = 40)	DPE (n = 40)	CSE (n = 40)
Asymmetric block	52.5%*	10%	10%
Physician top-ups	50%*	22.5%	50%*
Pruritus	10%	10%	67.5%*
Hypotension	12.5%	12.5%	32.5%*
Tachysystole/hypertonus	12.5%	10%	45%*
Category I-II FHR	12.5%	12.5%	32.5%*
Cesarean Delivery	27.5 %	10%	5%

\* P<0.05 vs. DPE

Chau A. Anesth Analg 2017;124:560-569

Duke Anesthesiology

## Epidural Analgesia during Second Stage

### What we know

- Epidural analgesia may be associated with prolonged second stage and increased instrumental deliveries
- Some obstetric providers request discontinuation of epidural analgesia during second stage of labor

Duke Anesthesiology

## Epidural Analgesia during Second Stage

### Study Design

#### RCT (n = 400)

- Healthy nulliparous women in spontaneous labor
- Ropivacaine 0.08% + Sufentanil 0.4 µg/ml (CEI + PCEA)
- Second stage
  - Randomized to same solution or saline at 8 ml/h

#### Primary Outcome

- Duration of the second stage of labor

Shen X. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:1097-1103

Duke Anesthesiology

## Epidural Analgesia during Second Stage

### Results

	Saline (n = 200)	Ropivacaine (n = 200)	P value
<b>Duration of 2<sup>nd</sup> Stage (min)</b>	<b>51 ± 25</b>	<b>52 ± 27</b>	<b>0.52</b>
Cesarean Delivery	0 (0%)	2 (1%)	0.50
Forceps	2 (1%)	5 (2.5%)	0.25
Episiotomy	64 (32%)	70 (35%)	0.52
Satisfaction Score <8/10	61 (30.5%)	32 (16%)	< 0.001

Shen X. Obstet Gynecol 2017;130:1097-1103

Duke Anesthesiology

## Impact of Epidural Fentanyl on Breastfeeding

### What we know

- Synergistic effect between local anesthetics and opioids
- **Conflicting Data**
  - **Beilin:** Epidural fentanyl > 150 µg: more likely to stop breastfeeding at 6 weeks + low neonatal behavioral scores
  - **Wilson:** Labor epidural analgesia (+/- epidural fentanyl): No impact on initiation or duration of breastfeeding
  - **French:** No definitive conclusions

Beilin Y. Anesthesiology 2005;103:1211-7 French CA. J Hum Lact 2016;32:507-20 Wilson MJ. Anaesthesia 2010;65:145-53

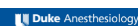


## Impact of Epidural Fentanyl on Breastfeeding

### Study Design

- **RCT (n = 305)**
  - Women > 38 weeks (with prior breastfeeding success) randomized to CEI + PCEA with:
    - Bupivacaine 1 mg/ml + Fentanyl 0 µg/ml
    - Bupivacaine 0.8 mg/ml + Fentanyl 1 µg/ml
    - Bupivacaine 0.625 mg/ml + Fentanyl 2 µg/ml
- **Primary Outcome:** Breastfeeding at 6 weeks

Lee AI. Anesthesiology 2017;127:614-624



## Impact of Epidural Fentanyl on Breastfeeding

### Results

	Bupivacaine 0.1% + Fentanyl 0 µg/ml (n = 111)	Bupivacaine 0.08% + Fentanyl 1 µg/ml (n = 109)	Bupivacaine 0.0625% + Fentanyl 2 µg/ml (n = 112)
Breastfeeding at 6 weeks	97%	98%	94%
Breastfeeding at 3 months	94%	96%	88%
LATCH score	8.5 (8-9)	8 (8-9)	9 (8-9)

- Only 18% exposed to cumulative fentanyl dose > 150 µg (CSE + short labor)

Lee AI. Anesthesiology 2017;127:614-624



## Global Health

### Impact and Cost-Effectiveness

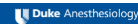
- **Background**
  - 5 year partnership between Kybele and Ghana health service
- **Cost Effectiveness Analysis**
  - Incremental cost effectiveness ratio (ICER)
- **Results**
  - Maternal mortality ratio decreased by 22% (236 deaths averted)
  - Still birth decreased by 52% (129 still births averted)
  - ICER: \$ 158 (95% CI: 129, 195)

Goodman DM. PLoS One 2017;12:e0180929



## Things to do..

- Incorporate TXA as an adjunct in your transfusion protocol
- Use bromocriptine for women with peripartum cardiomyopathy
- Institute safety bundles on your unit
- Educate, reduce and individualize post-discharge opioid prescriptions
- Consider (and study) DPE for labor analgesia
- Use neuraxial techniques to facilitate ECV
- Get Involved/ support Global Health







# Program Slides

**Saturday, March 16, 2019**

## **Session VII: Obstetrical Hemorrhage Update**

**Moderator: Andrea Traynor**

**Optimal Uterotonic Administration to Prevent and Treat Uterine Atony**

*Lawrence Tsen, M.D.*

**Obstetrical Management of Post-Partum Hemorrhage**

*Maurice L. Druzin, M.D.*

**Transfusion Practices for Obstetric Hemorrhage: What's the latest?**

*Anil K Panigrahi, M.D., Ph.D.*

**Pharmacological Management of Obstetric Hemorrhage**

*Alexander Butwick, M.B.,B.S., FRCA, M.S.*

## Optimizing Uterotonic Agent Administration to Prevent and Treat Uterine Atony

SOAP Sol Shnider  
Obstetric Anesthesia Meeting, 2019

Lawrence C. Tsen, MD  
Department of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine  
Director of Anesthesia, Center for Reproductive Medicine  
Associate Director, Center for Professionalism and Peer Support  
Brigham & Women's Hospital  
Associate Professor in Anaesthesia, Harvard Medical School

## Optimizing Uterotonic Agent Use

- THEORY
- INVESTIGATION
- NEWS FLASH

No Disclosures

## Theory: Uterotonic Agent Use is Variable

## Uterotonic Agents: Learning Objectives

Upon Completion of this Learning Activity, Participants Should Be Able To:

- Evaluate the **role** of oxytocin and alternative uterotonic agents in promoting uterine tone
- Investigate the **mechanisms** by which uterine tone is augmented
- Identify an **algorithm to optimize** uterotonic agent use to prevent and treat uterine atony

## Optimizing Uterotonic Agent Use

- **T**HEORY
- **I**NVESTIGATION
- **N**EWs FLASH

## Alternative Uterotonic Agent Use

### Patterns of Alternative Uterotonic Agents

Premier Database: 2,180,916 Deliveries

Mixed effects, logistic regression

Patient and hospital characteristics

### Frequency

Mean: **7.1%** (IQR 5.2-10.8%)

Range: 1.7% (0.12%) to 25% (1.28%)

**Use not explained by:** patient or hospital characteristics, delivery mode, medical or obstetric conditions, or year

Bateman B, Tsen LC, Liu J, Butwick AJ, Huybrechts KF. Patterns of second-line uterotonic use in large sample of hospitalizations for childbirth in the United States: 2007-2011. *Anesth Analg* 2014 Dec; 119(6):1344-9

### 1. METHERGINE

- Methylergonovine Maleate **0.2 mg** IM

### 2. HEMABATE

- Carboprost Tromethamine **0.25 mg** IM

### 3. Cytotec

- Misoprostol **800 -1000 mcg** Rectal or **600 mcg** Buccal



## Investigation: Pharmacology

## Oxytocin

### Natural Nonapeptide

- Synthesized Hypothalamus, Secreted Posterior Pituitary
- Phospholipase C Pathway leads to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx
- Pregnant physiologic levels:  $10^{-10}$  mol/L

### Synthetic Octapeptide

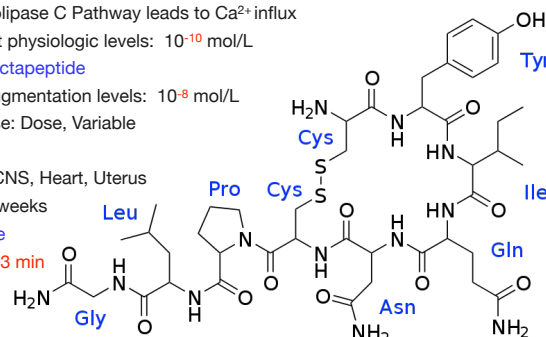
- Labor augmentation levels:  $10^{-8}$  mol/L
- Response: Dose, Variable

### Receptors

- Breast, CNS, Heart, Uterus
- 20 & 30 weeks

### Oxytocinase

- $t_{1/2} = 3$  min



## Mechanism: Oxytocin

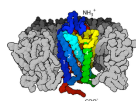
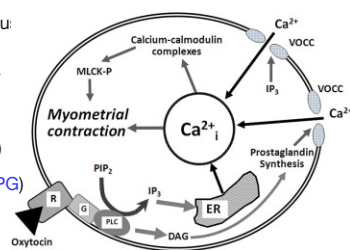
30x increase (8x sensitivity) with gestational age

200x increase in myometrium; numerous lower segment and cervical

### 4 Mechanisms for Uterine Contractility

- Inositol Triphosphate ( $\text{IP}_3$ ;  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ )
- Voltage Gated Depolarization ( $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ )
- Mitogen-activated Protein Kinase (PG)
- Rho-kinase Protein Kinase (PG)

Contraction: Frequency, Amplitude, Duration



Vrachnis N, et al. Int J Endocrinology 2011  
Joyce KRS, et al. Reprod Sci 2009;16:501-8  
Magalhaes J et al. Reprod Sci 2009;16:510-8  
Robinson CR, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2003;188:497-502

## Oxytocin Receptors

Desensitization with continuous oxytocin exposure

- Occurs via: Phosphorylation, Internalization, Alteration of mRNA levels
- Lasts for hours to days
- Time and Concentration Dependent

Study	Model	Time	Concentration
Joyce	Rat	1 hrs	$10^{-8}$ mol/L
Robinson	Human	3 hrs	$10^{-8}$ mol/L
Phaneuf	Human	4, 6 hrs	$10^{-8}$ mol/L

Vrachnis N, et al. Int J Endocrinology 2011  
Joyce KRS, et al. Reprod Sci 2009;16:501-8  
Phaneuf S, et al. Hum Reprod Update 1998;4:625-33  
Robinson CR, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2003;188:497-502

## Methylergonovine (Methergine)

### Natural Ergot Alkaloid

- Fungus on Rye, Morning Glory
- Chemically similar to LSD

### Receptors

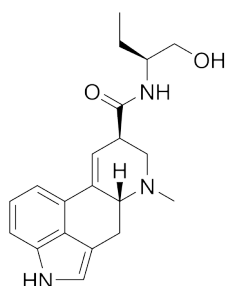
- Uterus, Blood Vessels
- 5-HT<sub>2a</sub> Serotonin
- Dopaminergic, Alpha Adrenergic

Bioavailability (IM = 78%)

Hepatic Metabolism and Excretion

### Contraindicated

- Hypertension, Preeclampsia
- HIV+ protease inhibitors



## Carboprost (Hemabate) + Misoprostol (Cytotec)

### Natural Prostaglandins

- Synthesized in Most Tissues and Organs
- Nucleated cells produce from arachidonic acid
- All contain 20 Carbon Atoms + 5 Carbon Ring
- Letter (Ring Structure) + Number (Double Bonds)

### Synthetic Prostaglandins

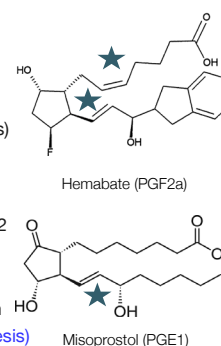
- F<sub>2a</sub> and E<sub>2</sub>, Corey, 1969: Japan Prize 1989
- Aspirin inhibit Synthesis, 1971: Nobel Prize 1982

### Receptors

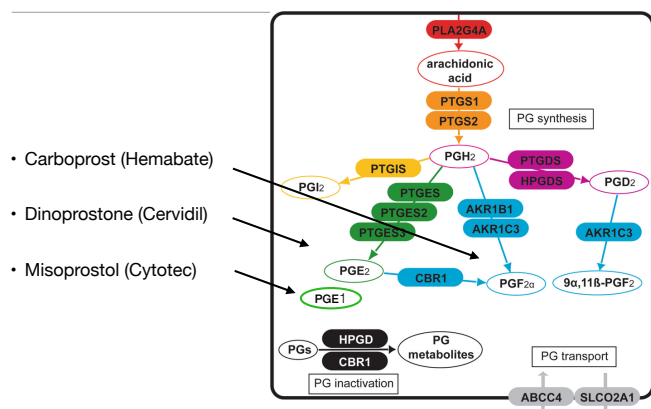
- Platelets, Endothelium, Uterus, Mast Cells
- Platelet Aggregation, Vasodilation, Inflammation

Paracrine (local active), Autocrine (on cell of synthesis)

- $t_{1/2} = \text{short}$



## Carboprost (Hemabate) + Misoprostol (Cytotec)



## News Flash: Algorithm for Uterotonic Agent Use

A Stepwise, Standardized Algorithm  
Specific guidance

- Laboring & Non-Laboring Women

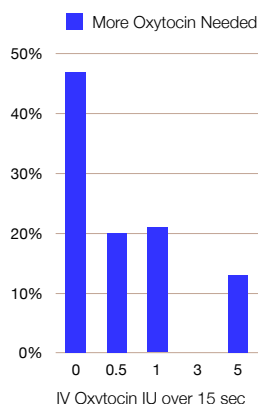
### Emphasis

- Avoid Large & Rapid Bolus Doses
- Initial Infusion + Maintenance
- Early Consideration of Alternatives

### Rescue Options

- Methylergonovine Maleate 0.2 mg IM
- Carboprost Tromethamine 0.25 mg IM
- Misoprostol 800 -1000 mcg Rectal

## Investigation: Oxytocin is Overdosed



### Uterine Tone/Blood Loss Ceiling Effect

- 5 IU = 10, 15, 20 IU
- Dosed 1U/min
- ED<sub>90</sub> Labor Arrest** Cesarean
  - Oxytocin 9.8 ± 6.3 hrs (10.3 ± 8.2 mIU/min)
  - 0.5 IU/mL initial; up/down increments
  - Dosed over 30 secs
  - **2.99 IU**
- ED<sub>90</sub> Elective** Cesarean
  - **0.35 IU**
  - Dosed over 30 secs

Sarna MC, et al. Anesth Analg 1997;84:753-6  
Carvalho JCA, et al. AJOG 2004;104:1005-1010  
Balki M, et al. Ob Gyn 2006;107:45-50  
Butwick AJ, et al. BJA 2010; 104:3338-43

## News Flash: Algorithm for Uterotonic Agent Use

### "RULE OF THREES"

- 3 IU Oxytocin Load/30 secs
- 3 minute intervals
- 3 total doses (Load + 2 Rescue)
- 3 IU/hr maintenance (30 IU/L at 100 mL/hr)
- 3 pharmacologic options

### LOADING

- Non-Laboring < 1 IU (ED<sub>90</sub> = 0.35 IU)
- Laboring 3 IU (ED<sub>90</sub> = 2.99 IU)

### MAINTENANCE 2.4 IU/hr

- 0.04 IU/min (20 IU/L at 120 mL/hr) x 8 hrs
- 0.08 IU/min (40 IU/L at 125 mL/hr)

Tsen LC, Balki M. Int J Obstet Anesth. 2010 Jul;19(3):243-5.

Kovacheva VP, Soens MA, Tsen LC. Anesthesiology 2015;123:92-100

## News Flash: Algorithm for Uterotonic Agent Use

### OXYTOCIN "RULE OF THREES"

- 3 IU Oxytocin Load/30 secs
- 3 minute intervals
- 3 total doses (Load + 2 Rescue)
- 3 IU/hr maintenance (30 IU/L at 100 mL/hr)
- 3 pharmacologic options

### 1. METHERGINE

- Methylergonovine Maleate **0.2 mg IM**
- Ergot Derivative
- Avoid if Hypertension/Eclampsia
- 20 min interval; repeat to 1 mg

### 2. HEMABATE

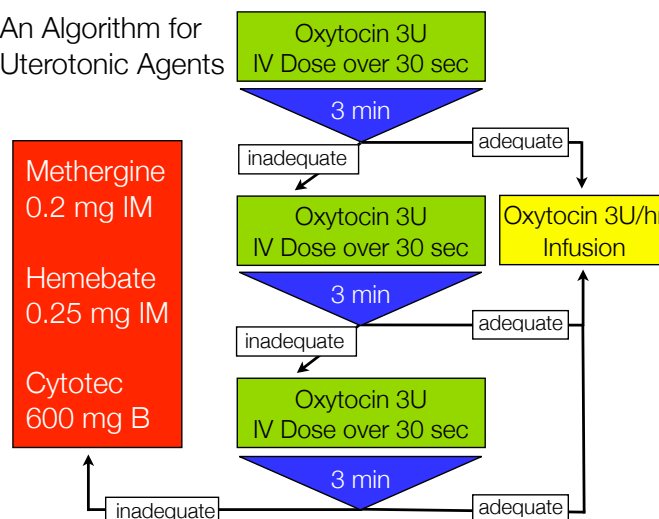
- Carboprost Tromethamine **0.25 mg IM**
- Prostaglandin F2α
- Avoid if Asthma?
- 1.5-3.5 hr intervals; total 12 mg, 2 days
- 20 min interval; repeat to 1 mg

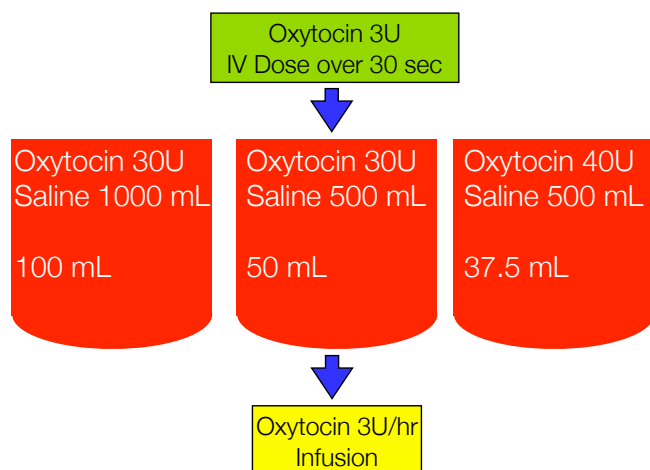
### 3. CYTOTEC

- Misoprostol **800 -1000 mcg Rectal** or **600 mcg Buccal**
- Prostaglandin E1 Analog
- FDA for NSAID Gastric Ulcer Reduction
- Terminal Half-life 20-40 min

Balki M, et al. Reprod Sci 2010; 17:269-77  
Tsen LC, Balki M. IJOA 2010;19:243-5  
Balki M, Tsen LC. Int Anesth Clinics 2014

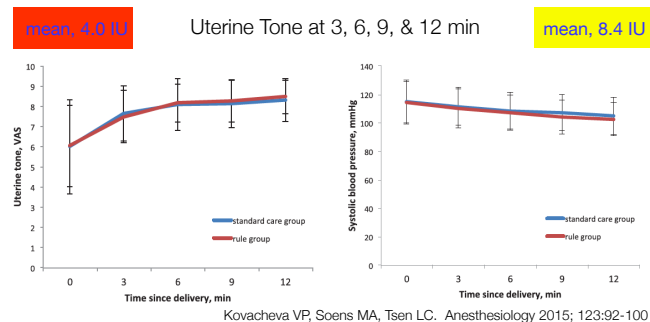
## An Algorithm for Uterotonic Agents





## News Flash: An Algorithm for Uterotonic Use

Oxytocin (3IU) + Saline (wide open)      Saline (3 mL) + Oxytocin (wide open)  
oxytocin 3 IU in 3 mL      oxytocin 30 IU in 500 mL



## Summary: Optimizing Uterotonic Agent Use

### THEORY

- Uterotonic Agent Use is Variable?


### INVESTIGATION

- Mechanisms Assist Overdosed!

### NEWS FLASH

- Avoid “rapid IV push” doses
- **Rule of Three's**
- 3 IU doses, 3 min, 3 doses, 3 IU maintenance
- Limit reliance on single agent

## Questions




**SOAP**


2019 Sol Shnider, MD

Saturday, March 16, 2019

*Obstetrical Management of  
Post Partum Hemorrhage*



Maurice L. Druzin, MD  
Professor and Vice-Chair  
Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology  
Division of Maternal-Fetal Medicine  
Stanford University School of Medicine  
Lucile Packard Children's Hospital Stanford



I have no financial disclosures

**REFERENCES**

- Up-To-Date – January 2018
- Contemporary OBGYN, March 13, 2018
- ACOG Practice Bulletin, Number 183, October 2017 – Postpartum Hemorrhage
- Obstetrics and Gynecology, Vol. 130, No. 4, October 2017
- California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative (CMQCC) – Postpartum Hemorrhage, 2.0, Toolkit, 2015
- Global Outreach Mobile Obstetrics Medical Simulation (GO MOMS)  
[www.gomomsgogyns.com](http://www.gomomsgogyns.com)

World Health Organization (WHO), 2012

**Learning Objectives**

1. To outline a stepwise obstetrical approach to post-partum hemorrhage.
2. To describe minimally invasive techniques to address post-partum hemorrhage.
3. To describe surgical interventions for control of post-partum hemorrhage.

**Executive Summary - WHO 2012**

- Postpartum Hemorrhage (PPH) is commonly defined as a blood loss of 500 ml or more within 24 hours after birth.
- EBL of > 500 mL an "alert line"
- > 1000 mL an "action line"(Severe PPH)
- PPH is the leading cause of maternal mortality in low-income countries and the primary cause of nearly one quarter of all maternal deaths globally.
- Most deaths resulting from PPH occur during the first 24 hours after birth.
- The majority of these could be avoided through the use of prophylactic uterotonics during the third stage of labour and by timely and appropriate management.

## DEFINITION ACOG 2017

Maternal hemorrhage, defined as:

**A cumulative blood loss of greater than or equal to 1,000 ml**

**OR**

**Blood loss accompanied by signs or symptoms of hypovolemia;  
within 24 hours after the birth process**

## MORBIDITY FROM HEMORRHAGE

Hemorrhage that leads to blood transfusion is the leading cause of **severe maternal morbidity** in the United States closely followed by disseminated intravascular coagulation.

In the United States, the rate of postpartum hemorrhage increased **26%** between 1994 and 2006 primarily because of increased rates of **atony**.

## MORBIDITY

Additional important secondary sequelae from hemorrhage exist and include:

- ✓ Adult respiratory distress syndrome(**ARDS**)
- ✓ Shock
- ✓ Disseminated Intravascular Coagulation(**DIC**)
- ✓ Acute renal failure(**ARF**) (**AKI**)
- ✓ Loss of fertility
- ✓ Pituitary necrosis (Sheehan syndrome)

## MORBIDITY FROM HEMORRHAGE

In contrast, **maternal mortality** from postpartum obstetric hemorrhage has **decreased** since the late 1980s and accounted for slightly more than 10% of maternal mortalities (approximately 1.7 deaths per 100,000 live births) in 2009.

This observed decrease in mortality is associated with **Increasing rates of transfusion and peripartum hysterectomy**.

## Teamwork!!!!

- Obstetrics+Nursing+ Anesthesiology
- Mutual respect
- Huddle early and often
- Closed loop communication

## Example of Risk Assessment Tool

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk
Singleton Pregnancy	Prior Cesarean or uterine surgery	Placenta previa, accrete, increta, percreta
Less than four previous deliveries	More than four previous deliveries	Hematocrit <30
Unscarred uterus	Multiple gestation	Bleeding at admission
Absence of postpartum hemorrhage history	Large uterine fibroids	Known coagulation defect
	Chorioamnionitis	History of postpartum hemorrhage
	Magnesium sulfate use	Abnormal vital signs (tachycardia and hypotension)
	Prolonged use of Oxytocin	

Modified from Lyndon A. Lagrew D. Shields L. Main E. Cape V. editors. Improving health care response to obstetric hemorrhage version 2.0. A California Quality Improvement Toolkit. Stanford (CA): California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative; Sacramento (CA): California Department of Public Health; 2015.

## Box 1. Etiology of Postpartum Hemorrhage

### Box 1. Etiology of Postpartum Hemorrhage

#### Primary:

- Uterine atony
- Lacerations
- Retained placenta
- Abnormally adherent placenta (accreta)
- Defects of coagulation (eg, disseminated intravascular coagulation)\*
- Uterine inversion

#### Secondary:

- Subinvolution of the placental site
- Retained products of conception
- Infection
- Inherited coagulation defects (eg, factor deficiency such as von Willebrand)

\*These include inherited coagulation defects as well as acute coagulopathies that may develop from events such as amniotic fluid embolism, placental abruption, or severe preeclampsia.

**Table 1. Antenatal and Intrapartum Risk Factors for Postpartum Hemorrhage**

Etiology	Primary Problem	Risk Factors, Signs
Abnormalities of uterine contraction—atony	Atonic uterus	Prolonged use of oxytocin High parity Chorioamnionitis General anesthesia
	Over-distended uterus	Twins or multiple gestation Polyhydramnios Macrosomia
	Fibroid uterus	Multiple uterine fibroids
	Uterine inversion	Excessive umbilical cord traction Short umbilical cord Fundal implantation of the placenta
Genital tract trauma	Episiotomy Cervical, vaginal, and perineal lacerations Uterine rupture	Operative vaginal delivery Precipitous delivery
Retained placental tissue	Retained placenta Placenta accreta	TOLAC Succenturiate placenta Previous uterine surgery Incomplete placenta at delivery
Abnormalities of coagulation	Preeclampsia Inherited clotting factor deficiency (von Willebrand, hemophilia) Severe infection Amniotic fluid embolism Excessive crystalloid replacement Therapeutic anticoagulation	Abnormal bruising Petechia Fetal death Placental abruption Fever, sepsis Hemorrhage Current thromboembolism treatment

Modified from New South Wales Ministry of Health. Maternity—prevention, early recognition and management of postpartum haemorrhage (PPH). Policy Directive. North Sydney: NSW Ministry of Health; 2010. Available at: [http://www1.health.nsw.gov.au/pd/active/PD%20documents/PD2010\\_064.pdf](http://www1.health.nsw.gov.au/pd/active/PD%20documents/PD2010_064.pdf). Retrieved July 24, 2017. Copyright 2017.

Ref: ACOG Practice Bulletin  
183, October 2017

## Maternal Early Warning Criteria

FIGURE 1

### Maternal early warning criteria

Systolic BP (mm Hg)	<90 or >160
Diastolic BP (mm Hg)	>100
Heart rate (beats per min)	<50 or >120
Respiratory rate (breaths per min)	<10 or >30
Oxygen saturation on room air, at sea level, %	<95
Oliguria, mL/hr for $\geq 2$ hours	<35
Maternal agitation, confusion, or unresponsiveness; Patient with preeclampsia reporting a non-remitting headache or shortness of breath	

Early warning system proposed by National Partnership for Maternal Safety.

BP, blood pressure.

Arora. Triggers, bundles, protocols, and checklists for obstetric safety. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2016.

## Quantification of Blood Loss: QBL

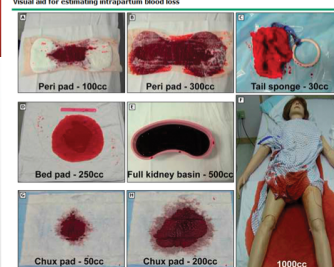
### DENIAL leads to DELAY

## Quantitative Blood Loss (QBL): Vaginal Birth



Photo courtesy of Ben VanderWal, CNS and used with permission

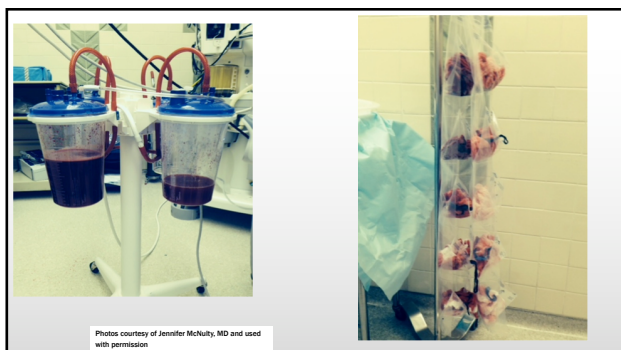
Visual aid for estimating intrapartum blood loss



Visual aid. Pocket card with images of measured volumes of artificial blood.

From: Zuckerman LC, Reiter CM, Blum J, et al. Use of a novel visual aid to improve estimation of obstetric blood loss. Obstet Gynecol 2014; 123:961. DOI: [10.1097/0000000000000001](https://doi.org/10.1097/0000000000000001). Reproduced with permission from Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. Copyright © 2014 American College of Obstetrics and Gynecologists. Unauthorized reproduction of this material is prohibited.

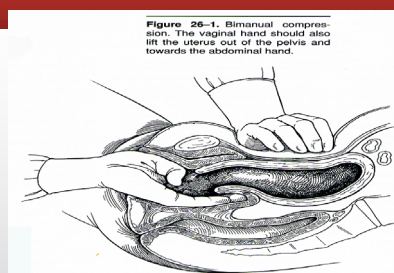
Copyrights apply



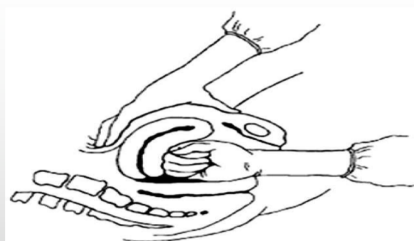
### Uterine Atony Most frequent cause of PPH

- Advanced age
- Multiparity
- Chorioamnionitis
- MgSO<sub>4</sub>
- Oxytocin
- Uterine Overdistension
- Abnormal labor

### BIMANUAL COMPRESSION



### Bimanual Uterine Massage



### Blood Loss: > 500 ml Vaginal > 1000 ml CS

- Increase IV rate (LR): Increase Oxytocin
- Methergine 0.2 mg IM (if not hypertensive)
- Consider TXA
- Continue fundal massage; Empty bladder, Keep Warm
- Administer O<sub>2</sub> to maintain Sat > 95%
- Rule out retained POC, laceration or hematoma
- Order Type and Crossmatch 2 Units PRBC's if not already done



Blood Loss: > 1000 - 1500 ml or greater

- **CALL FOR EXTRA HELP**
- Hemabate 250 mcg IM
- Misoprostol 800-1000 mcg PR
- Tranexamic Acid within 3 hours
- To OR (if not there);
- Activate Massive Hemorrhage Protocol
- **TRANSFUSE AGGRESSIVELY**
- RBC:FFP:Plts 6:4:1 or 4:4:1

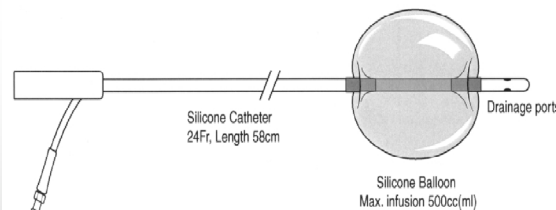
### Management of Uterine Atony if Bimanual Compression fails

- Tamponade/Packing
- Uterine Artery Ligation
- B- Lynch Suture – (Brace)
- Hypogastric Artery (internal iliac) Ligation
- Hysterectomy
  - Supracervical
  - Total
- Angiography
- Mast suit

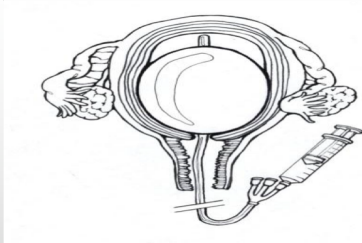
**Table 4. Tamponade Techniques for Postpartum Hemorrhage**

Technique	Comment
Commercially available intrauterine balloon tamponade devices	Inserted transcervically or through cesarean incision; has an exit port for blood drainage
- Bakri Balloon	Inflated with 300-500 mL of saline
- ebb uterine tamponade system	Double Balloon: maximum recommended fill volumes are 750 mL for the uterine balloon and 300 mL for the vaginal balloon.
Foley catheter	Insert one or more 60 mL bulbs and fill with 60 mL of saline.
Uterine packing	4-inch gauze, can be soaked with 5,000 units of thrombin in 5 mL of saline then insert from one cornua to the other with ring forceps.

Ref: ACOG Practice Bulletin #183, October 2017, Replaces Practice Bulletin 76, October 2006



### Uterine Tamponade



2016 SIM2 Camp

### 16. UTERINE PACKING FOR CONTROL OF POSTPARTUM UTERINE HEMORRHAGE

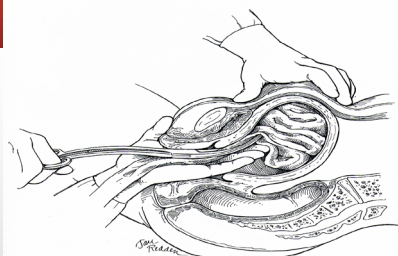


Figure 16-4. The uterus is stabilized by an assistant while the operator, using a uterine packing forceps, passes gauze to the hand inside the uterine cavity. The purpose is to advance packing material uniformly and to completely fill the uterine cavity.

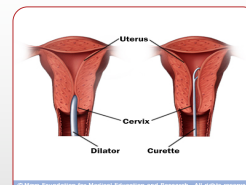
Ref: Hankins, Clark, Cunningham, Gistap Operative Obstetrics, 1995, Page 486

## Surgical Management

**Table 3.** Surgical Management of Postpartum Hemorrhage

Technique	Comment
Uterine curettage	
Uterine artery ligation	Bilateral; also can ligate uteroovarian vessels
B-Lynch suture	
Hypogastric artery ligation	Less successful than earlier thought; difficult technique; generally reserved for practitioners experienced in the procedure
Repair of rupture	
Hysterectomy	

## UTERINE CURETTAGE



## UTERINE ARTERY LIGATION— "O'LEARY STITCH"

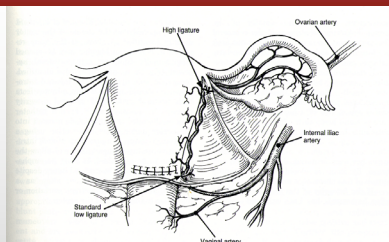


Figure 26-4. Uterine artery ligation performed at approximate level of the utero-ovarian ligament/uterine junction.

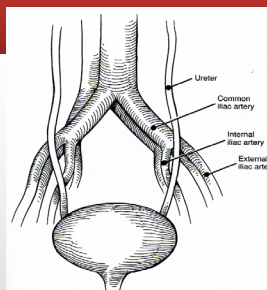


Figure 26-5. Course of ureter at bifurcation of common iliac arteries.

## Perform B-Lynch within an hour

- Among 211 women treated with B-Lynch sutures
- Hysterectomy rate was **16% if done within 1 hour of delivery**
- Hysterectomy rate was **42% with a delay of 2-6 hours**

**Move along a plan!**

Ref: Kayem G, Kurinczuk JJ, Alfirevic Z, et al. Uterine compression sutures for the management of severe postpartum hemorrhage. *Obstet Gynecol*. Jan 2011;117(1):14-20.

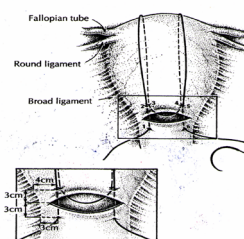
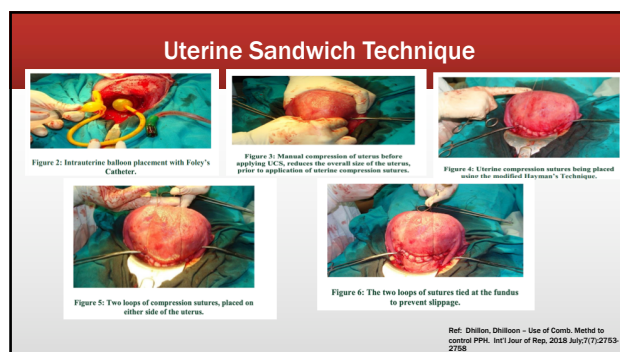
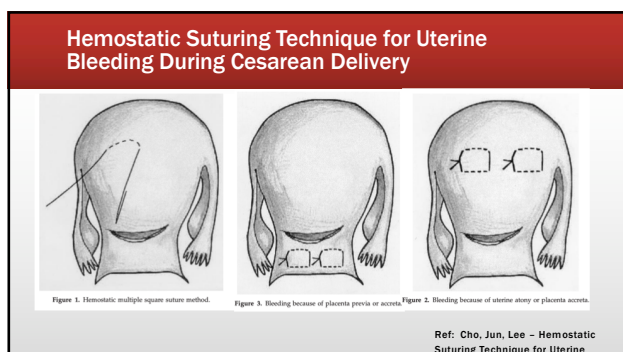
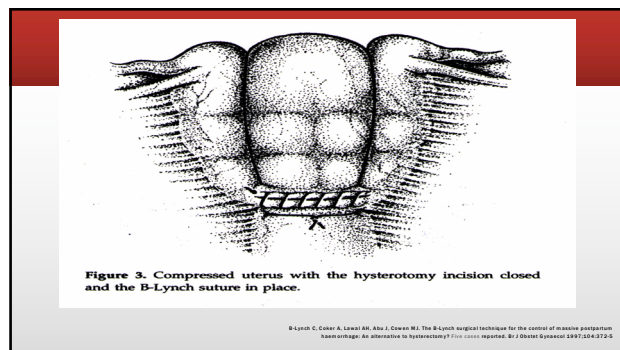
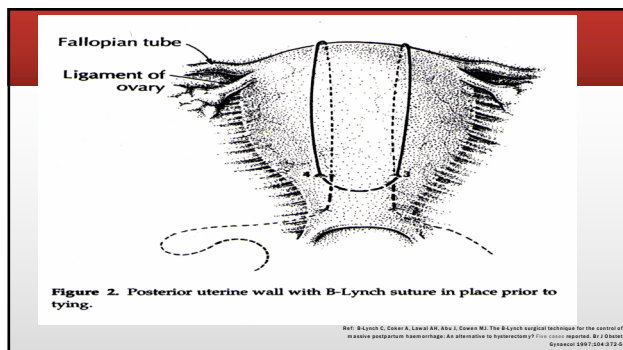


Figure 1. Anterior uterine wall with B-Lynch suture in place and an enlarged drawing (box) of lower uterine segment with B-Lynch suture in place.

Ref: B-Lynch C, Coker A, Lavee AB, Abu J, Cowen MJ. The B-Lynch surgical technique for the control of massive postpartum haemorrhage: An alternative to hysterectomy? *Int J Gynaecol Obstet*. 1997;58:375-8.



**American Journal of OBGYN**

**RESIDENTS' PAPERS** [www.AJOG.org](http://www.AJOG.org)

**The uterine sandwich for persistent uterine atony: combining the B-Lynch compression suture and an intrauterine Bakri balloon**

Wendy L. Nelson, MD; John M. O'Brien, MD

**OBJECTIVE:** The objective of the study was to evaluate the effectiveness of a combination of surgical interventions for control of postpartum hemorrhage. (range 20.1% to 28%). The balloon was in place for a median duration of 11 hours (range 10-24 hours). The median volume infused into the balloon was 100 mL (range 60-250 mL). No complications were observed.

**STUDY DESIGN:** At cesarean delivery, patients with persistent bleeding from uterine atony after the administration of oxytocins were treated with the placement of a B-Lynch suture. When the B-Lynch failed, subsequent placement of an intrauterine Bakri balloon followed. This combination is termed the uterine sandwich.

**RESULTS:** The uterine sandwich was successful for all 5 patients undergoing this approach. The median nadir hematocrit was 21.1%.

**CONCLUSION:** Placing an intrauterine Bakri balloon in conjunction with the B-Lynch uterine compression suture was successful in treating uterine atony.

**Key words:** compression suture, intrauterine balloon, postpartum hemorrhage

**American Journal of OBGYN**

**RESEARCH** [www.AJOG.org](http://www.AJOG.org)

**OBSTETRICS**

**The combination of intrauterine balloon tamponade and the B-Lynch procedure for the treatment of severe postpartum hemorrhage**

Ashe Dhemet, MD; Gerhard Ortmeyer, MD; Bettina Holzhelt, MD; Mamada Lota, MD; Thany Sawwale, MD; Peter Glesnecker, MD; Werner Dabke, MD; Kurt Hecker, MD

**OBJECTIVE:** To evaluate intrauterine balloon tamponade with or without B-Lynch sutures in avoiding postpartum hysterectomy in cases with severe postpartum hemorrhage.

**STUDY DESIGN:** Retrospective analysis using all women delivering between January 2005 and July 2010 in our center. Prevention of hysterectomy was the main outcome studied.

**RESULTS:** Twenty-four cases of severe postpartum hemorrhage occurred in which medical treatment alone failed. In 20 cases, the Bakri balloon was the first choice to stop hemorrhage. Sixty percent (n = 12) of these were successfully treated with the balloon alone, 30% (n = 6) with the balloon and the B-Lynch suture. Thereafter, 50% (n = 10) were successfully treated with the balloon as part of the treatment. The balloon tamponade was not successful in 2 cases. Four cases were treated with emergency hysterectomy a priori.

**CONCLUSION:** The Bakri balloon with or without B-Lynch sutures in a stepwise approach is an effective option for the treatment of severe PPH.

**Key words:** Bakri balloon, B-Lynch, postpartum hemorrhage

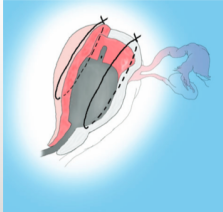
Cite this article as: Dhemet A, Ortmeyer G, Holzhelt B, et al. The combination of intrauterine balloon tamponade and the B-Lynch procedure for the treatment of severe postpartum hemorrhage. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2012;206:641-4.

**ACOG SHORT RESEARCH REPORT**

**Application of uterine compression suture in association with intrauterine balloon tamponade ('uterine sandwich') for postpartum hemorrhage**

WAI YOUNG<sup>1</sup>, ALEXANDRA RIDOUT<sup>1</sup>, MARIA MEMTAS<sup>1</sup>, ANDREAS STAVROULIS<sup>1</sup>, MENOOGH AREF-ADBI<sup>2</sup>, ZEUDI RAMSAY MARCELLE<sup>1</sup> & ABDOUL FAKOLUNDE<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, North Middlesex University Hospital, and <sup>2</sup>University College London Medical School, London, UK



**Figure 1.** 'Uterine sandwich' technique combining intrauterine balloon tamponade with external compression suture with intrauterine balloon tamponade (Young and Abernethy 2011).

**'Uterine sandwich' for postpartum hemorrhage**

W. Young et al.

**Table 1.** Demographic data of 11 patients who underwent the 'uterine sandwich' technique.

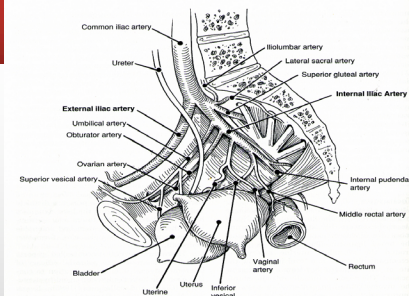
Patient	Age (years)	Ethnicity	Mode of delivery	Parity	Risk factor	Gestational age (weeks)	Suture	Estimated blood loss (ml)	Balloon volume (ml)	Units of blood transfused	FU (months)
1	16	Black African	Emergency CS	0	PP	36	B-Lynch	2400	280	4	3
2	33	Black African	Elective CS	4	PP, previous uterine rupture	36	B-Lynch	1000	350	0	12
3	18	Eastern European	Normal vaginal delivery	0	—	42	Hayman	2700	300	8	3
4	27	Black African	Elective CS	0	PP	39	Hayman	750	200	0	32
5	36	Eastern European	Elective CS	3	PP	36	Hayman	2000	300	3	3
6	40	White Caucasian	Elective CS	1	PP, accreta	37	Hayman	4000	200	9 (ICS)	18
7	31	White Caucasian	Elective CS	1	PP	37	Hayman	1500	200	2 (ICS)	6
8	36	Black African	Elective CS	0	PP	36	Hayman	1500	200	0 (ICS)	12
9	27	Turkish	Elective CS	1	PP	37	Hayman	4500	300	6	3
10	26	Somalian	Elective CS	0	PP	37	Hayman	950	150	0 (ICS)	6
11	30	White Caucasian	Elective CS	0	PP	38	Hayman	2000	200	2 (ICS)	6

Abbreviations: CS, caesarean section; ICS, intraoperative cell salvage; PP, placenta previa.

Ref: Young, Ridout, Memtas et al. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 2012;91:147-151.

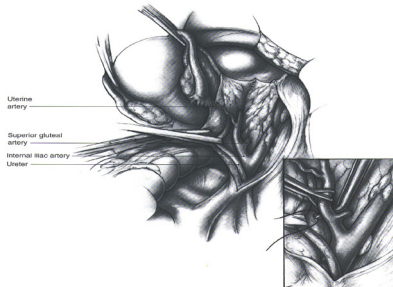
## Hypogastric Artery LIGATION

- Performed much less frequently than in the past.
- Purpose is to diminish pulse pressure of blood flow via internal iliac (hypogastric vessels).
- Practitioners are less familiar with this technique, and the procedure has been found to be considerably less successful than previously thought.



**Figure 26-8.** The internal iliac (hypogastric) artery.

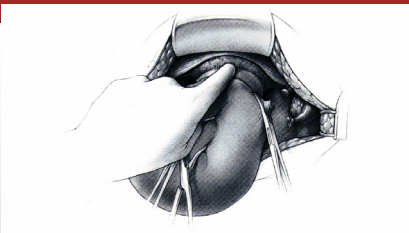
Ref: Rossini, Clark, Cunningham, Gynecol Operative Obstetrics, 1995, Page 487.



**Figure 26-9.** A. The retroperitoneal space has been opened, the uterus retracted medially, and the hypogastric artery exposed. B. The hypogastric artery is elevated with a large Babcock clamp and the suture is passed beneath the artery.

Ref: Rossini, Clark, Cunningham, Gynecol Operative Obstetrics, 1995, Page 488.

## HYSTERECTOMY



**Figure 19-10.** Dissection of the cervix begins by separating the bladder from the lower uterus and upper cervix. Loose areolar tissues are easily dissected with the gloved finger. Dense adhesions require sharp scissor dissection.

Ref: Rossini, Clark, Cunningham, Gynecol Operative Obstetrics, 1995, Page 147.

## Summary of Recommendations and Conclusions

- All obstetric care facilities should have guidelines for **the routine administration of uterotonics in the immediate postpartum period**.
- Uterotonic agents should be the **first-line** treatment for postpartum hemorrhage caused by uterine atony.
- The **specific agent** selected, outside of recognized contraindications, is at the health care provider's **discretion** because none has been shown to have greater efficacy than others for the treatment of uterine atony.

## Summary of Recommendations and Conclusions

- When uterotonics and **bimanual compression** techniques **fail** to adequately control postpartum hemorrhage, **prompt escalation** to other interventions (such as **tamponade or surgical techniques**) and escalation of intensity of care and support personnel are indicated.
- Given the mortality reduction findings, **Tranexamic acid within 3 hours should be considered** in the setting of obstetric hemorrhage when **initial medical therapy fails**.
- Obstetrician–gynecologists and other obstetric care providers should work with their institutions to ensure the existence of a:
  - 1) **designated multidisciplinary response team**.
  - 2) staged postpartum hemorrhage **protocol** that includes guidelines for **escalation of care**, and
  - 3) **functioning massive transfusion protocol**.

## Summary of Recommendations and Conclusions

- Management of postpartum hemorrhage should use a **multidisciplinary** and multifaceted approach that involves:
  - **maintaining hemodynamic stability**
  - while **simultaneously** identifying and treating the cause of blood loss.
- Generally, in the treatment of postpartum hemorrhage, **less invasive methods** should be used initially if possible, but if unsuccessful, preservation of life may require more **aggressive** interventions including **hysterectomy**.
- **When a massive transfusion protocol is needed, fixed ratios of packed red blood cells, fresh frozen plasma, and platelets should be used.**

## DO NOT DENY THE DIAGNOSIS OF PPH DO NOT DELAY TREATMENT OF PPH

### DENIAL

### DELAY

FIGURE 1  
Maternal early warning criteria

Systolic BP (mm Hg)	<90 or >160
Diastolic BP (mm Hg)	>100
Heart rate (beats per min)	<50 or >120
Respiratory rate (breaths per min)	<10 or >30
Oxygen saturation on room air, at sea level, %	<95
Oliguria, mL/hr for ≥2 hours	<35
Maternal agitation, confusion, or unresponsiveness; Patient with preeclampsia reporting a non-remitting headache or shortness of breath	

Early warning system proposed by National Partnership for Maternal Safety.  
BP, blood pressure.  
Arona. Triggers, bundles, protocols, and checklists for obstetric safety. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2016.

*Thank You*



# Transfusion Practices for Obstetric Hemorrhage: What's the latest?

Anil K. Panigrahi, MD, PhD  
Clinical Assistant Professor

Departments of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine and  
Pathology, Division of Transfusion Medicine



## Disclosures

- None



## Obstetric Hemorrhage

- Over 11% of US maternal deaths
- 27% of maternal deaths worldwide<sup>1</sup>
- Higher rates in developing countries<sup>1</sup>
  - 16% developed countries
- Majority due to postpartum hemorrhage (PPH)
- Increasing incidence of PPH<sup>2</sup>
  - ~25% from 1995 to 2004<sup>2</sup>

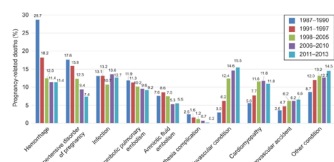
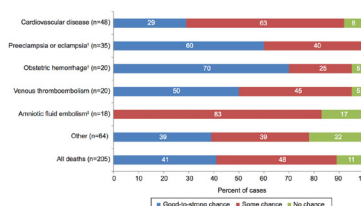


Figure 2. Population-level, cause-specific, proportionate pregnancy-related mortality for 1987-1990, 1991-1997, 1998-2005, 2006-2010, and 2011-2013. Results are population-level and can be compared as absolute values.  
Creanga, AA, et al. Obstet Gynecol. 2017 Aug;130(2):366-373.

1. Say L, et al. Lancet Glob Health. 2014 Jun;2(6):e323-33.  
2. Baerman BT, et al. Anesth Analg. 2010 May;111(5):1369-73.

## Treatable Cause of Maternal Mortality



Main, EK, et al. Obstet Gynecol. 2016 Apr;126(4):938-47

- Highest number of preventable maternal deaths
  - California: 70%<sup>1</sup>
  - North Carolina: 93%<sup>2</sup>
- Most common preventable provider factors<sup>3</sup>
  - Delay in diagnosis
  - Delay in treatment
  - Failure to identify high-risk patients

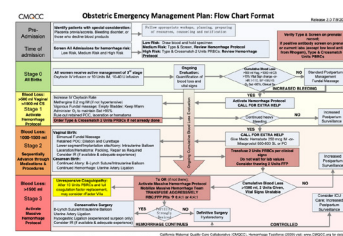
1. Main EK, et al. Obstet Gynecol. 2016 Apr;126(4):938-47.  
2. Berg CJ, et al. Obstet Gynecol. 2005 Dec;106(6):1258-64.  
3. Ginde EE, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2014 Dec;211(6):881.

## Outline

- Risk Assessment and Pretransfusion Testing
- Recommendations for Massive Transfusion
- Patient Blood Management in Obstetrics

## Obstetric Hemorrhage Safety Bundle

- Equipment for managing obstetric emergencies
  - Hemorrhage Cart with Procedural Instructions (balloons, compression stitches)
  - Rapid access to hemorrhage medications (kit or equivalent)
  - Establish a response team
- Unit-standard obstetric hemorrhage protocol
  - Staged-based system of escalating interventions
  - Uterotonic medications
  - Massive transfusion protocols
  - Invasive procedures





## Risk Assessment

Low (Clot only)	Medium (Type and Screen)	High (Type & Crossmatch)
No previous uterine incision	Prior cesarean birth(s) or uterine surgery	Placenta previa, low lying placenta
Singleton pregnancy	Multiple gestation	Suspected placenta accreta, percreta, increta
≤4 previous vaginal births	>4 previous vaginal births	Hematocrit <30 <u>AND</u> other risk factors
No known bleeding disorder	Chorioamnionitis	Platelets <100,000
No history of PPH	History of previous PPH	Active bleeding (greater than show) on admit
	Large uterine fibroids	Known coagulopathy

\*Pre-transfusion testing strategy should be standardized to facility conditions depending on blood bank resources, speed of testing, and availability of blood products.\*

CMOCC: [www.cmooc.org/resources-toolkits/booktableb-hemorrhage-toolkit](http://www.cmooc.org/resources-toolkits/booktableb-hemorrhage-toolkit)

## Pretransfusion Testing

- Incidence of PPH requiring transfusion<sup>1,2</sup>

- Low risk group: 2.1% and 0.8%
- Medium risk group: 4.5% and 2.0%
- High risk group: 22.6% and 7.3%

- Suggests type and screen is unnecessary in low and medium risk groups

- Type and screen sufficient in high risk group

- If electronic cross-matching available and antibody screen negative

- In event of unexpected large volume hemorrhage without type and screen

- Provide uncrossmatched Type O+ RBCs
- Extremely low risk of hemolysis
- No higher risk of RBC alloimmunization

Turn Around Time for Red Blood Cell (RBC) Issues to the Operating Room		
Pre-transfusion testing status	Blood product order	Time to complete RBC issue process and send blood to OR location using the appropriate lab system
Type & Screen completed blood type verification completed	RBCs ordered prior to surgery date	6 min.
Type & Screen completed blood type verification completed	RBCs not ordered prior to surgery date Orders added on surgery day or during procedure	18 min.
Type & Screen completed blood type verification completed	RBCs ordered prior to surgery date	18 min. after blood type verification specimen is received and test completed
Type & Screen ordered when patient arrives in pre-op on day of surgery	RBCs ordered with Type & Screen	Undetermined period of time if Screen is POSITIVE
Type & Screen ordered when patient arrives in pre-op on day of surgery	RBCs ordered with Type & Screen	60 minutes from receipt of specimen in lab if Screen is NEGATIVE

1. Wu, F. et al. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med. 2010; Jan 20(1): 71-8.  
2. Oba AJ, et al. Obstet Gynecol. 2015 Jul 15(7): 103-8

## Electronic Crossmatch

- "ABO-Rh typing alone results in a 99.8% chance of a compatible transfusion, the addition of an antibody screen increases the safety to 99.94%, and a crossmatch increases this to 99.95%."

Miller's Anesthesia, Chapter 61, 1830-1867 aB

### Negative Antibody Screen

- Out of 10,899 transfusions with negative Ab screen (Hedde, et. al. Br J Haematol. 1992)
  - 168 (1.5%) has positive X-match
  - 27 (0.25%) were true positives
  - No clinical or serologic evidence of hemolysis
- Electronic/Computer crossmatch
  - Ensures ABO compatibility (similar to immediate spin crossmatch)
  - Only used if patient has a negative antibody screen & no history of alloantibodies
  - Requires two consistent ABO/RhD blood types (blood type verification)
  - Greatly improves turn-around time
- Perform serologic (Coombs) crossmatch in select cases
  - Presence or history of RBC alloantibodies

## Multiple RBC Alloantibodies

- Time to prepare RBC units depends on the specificity and number of alloantibodies
  - If the antigen is of high prevalence in the general population, then it is more difficult to find compatible units
- Prior preparation is key
  - Provide transfusion service advanced notice (24-48 hrs) in order to locate and crossmatch RBC units
- Consider adjuncts
  - Cell salvage
  - Uterine artery embolization
  - Hysterectomy

## Insufficient Supply of Compatible RBC Units

- Supporting OB hemorrhage
  - Number of antigen-negative crossmatch-compatible units may be limiting
  - Should not withhold RBC transfusion
  - Issue "least incompatible" RBC units
    - If 2 antibodies present, issue units which do not express the antigen corresponding to the more clinically significant antibody
- If transfusion of incompatible RBC units anticipated
  - Consult with transfusion medicine, hematology, MFM
  - Methylprednisone 1 mg/kg/day + IVIG 1g/kg/day x 3 days prior to procedure<sup>1</sup>

1. Grifone, JH, et al. Transfus Apher Sci. 2009 Apr;40(2):106-7

## Outline

- Risk Assessment and Pretransfusion Testing
- Recommendations for Massive Transfusion
- Patient Blood Management in Obstetrics



## Massive Transfusion Protocols

- Massive Transfusion
  - 10 or more RBC units in 24 hours
  - More than 4 RBC units in 1 hour with anticipation of continued need for transfusion
  - Replacement of >50% of blood volume within 3 hours
- MTPs designed to facilitate administration of blood early in resuscitation
  - Pre-defined ratio
  - Avoid excessive crystalloid
  - Prevent dilutional coagulopathy
  - Transfuse plasma and platelets empirically without waiting for laboratory testing



Burkhardt, M. et al. Transfusion. 2007 Sep;47(9):1664-72.

## Benefits of MTPs

	Charge, \$	Pre-MTP Charge, \$	Post-MTP Charge, \$	Ratio, \$
FFP	400	400	400	1.00
Platelets	100	100	100	1.00
Platelets/FFP ratio	100	100	100	1.00
FFP/Platelets ratio	400	400	400	1.00
FFP/Platelets ratio	400	400	400	1.00
Total	1000	1000	1000	1.00

Variable	Pre-MTP	Post-MTP	p Value
Patients, n	40	37	
Deaths, n	18	7	
Mortality, %	45	19	0.03*

\*Statistically significant p < 0.05.  
MTP, massive transfusion protocol.

- Improved outcomes<sup>1</sup>
- Reduction in multiorgan failure and infection<sup>2</sup>
- Reduction blood product use and cost<sup>3</sup>
- Decreased mortality<sup>4</sup>

1. Nunez, TC, et al. J Trauma. 2013;Jun(000):1488-505  
2. Cotton, BA, et al. J Trauma. 2003;Jun(000):1419  
3. Chavakis, T, et al. Arch Surg. 2008;Jul(143):7889-95  
4. Rivara, DL, et al. J Am Coll Surg. 2009;Aug(000):136-100

## MTP for Obstetric Hemorrhage

- Obstetric Hemorrhage Protocols universally endorsed
  - The Joint Commission, ACOG and the Society of Maternal Fetal Medicine<sup>1</sup>
- Guidelines lack detail about Massive Transfusion Protocols availability
  - Recommended by RANZCOG, NPMS, and an international expert panel<sup>2</sup>
- 93% of US academic obstetric anesthesia units have a MTP available<sup>3</sup>

1. Shekela, LE, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2010;Mar(202):272-280  
2. Shekela, LE, et al. Anesth Analg. 2011;Mar(113):238-252  
3. Kacmar, RM, et al. Anesth Analg. 2014;Oct(119):905-10

## RBC : Plasma Ratios

- Inconsistency among obstetric societies on MTP composition
  - ACOG recommend fixed product ratios (1:1)<sup>1</sup>
    - "What is more important than the actual ratio is that there is a specific protocol for multicomponent therapy in place at each institution."
  - RCOG<sup>2</sup>
    - Transfusion of FFP
    - If no haemostatic results are available and bleeding is continuing, then, after 4 units of RBCs, FFP should be infused at a dose of 12-15 ml/kg until haemostatic test results are known.
- Recommendations based upon trauma literature

1. Committee on Practice Bulletins-Obstetrics. Obstet Gynecol. 2017 Oct;130(4):e168-e186  
2. Mervielles, E, et al. BJOG. 2016;124:e108-e148

## PROMMTT Data – Early Plasma

- Early plasma transfusion – within first 3-6 blood units and within 2.5 hrs of admission

TABLE 2. Adjusted Odds Ratios (95% Confidence Intervals) Associating In-Hospital Mortality With Early Plasma and Platelet Transfusion Status at Entry to the Analysis Cohort\*

Plasma and Platelets at Entry	6-h Mortality	24-h Mortality	30-d Mortality
At least 1 U plasma	0.37 (0.19-0.73) p = 0.004	0.47 (0.27-0.84) p = 0.01	0.44 (0.27-0.73) p = 0.002
At least 1 U platelets	0.49 (0.09-2.60) p = 0.402	1.37 (0.44-4.24) p = 0.582	1.26 (0.42-3.74) p = 0.678

\*A total of 619 patients entered into this analysis cohort having received 3 U or 6 U of blood products (including RBCs) within 2.5 hours of admission. Odds ratios are adjusted for the cumulative use of any blood product transfused at entry, ISS, entry time interval, age, bleeding sites (head, chest, and limb) and center differences as a random intercept in the multilevel logistic models.<sup>12</sup>

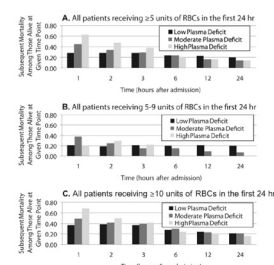
del Junco, DJ, et al. J Trauma Acute Care Surg. 2013;Jul(75):1 Suppl 1S24-30

- Decreased 6-hour mortality with increased ratios of:
  - Plasma : RBCs (adjusted HR= 0.31; 95% CI, 0.16-0.58)
  - Platelets : RBCs (adjusted HR= 0.55; 95% CI, 0.31-0.98)
  - when hemorrhagic death predominated
  - Patients with ratios less than 1:2 were 3 to 4 times more likely to die than patients with ratios of 1:1 or higher

Hernandez, JB, et al. JAMA Surg. 2015;Feb(150):137-38

## Plasma Deficit

- Adult trauma admissions receiving >5 RBC units during the first 24 hours (n=438)
- Correlation of survival with RBC and plasma use by hour; ratio and plasma deficit
- Mortality associated with worse plasma deficit during the first 2 hours of resuscitation
  - p < 0.001 at 1 hr and p < 0.01 at 2 hr

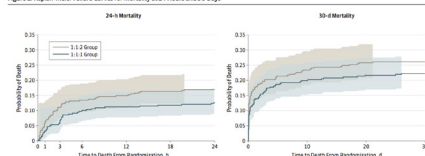


de Bont, et al. Transfusion. 2011 Sep(51):1825-32

## PROPPR Trial

- 1:1:1 vs. 1:1:2 ratio of plasma, platelets, and red blood cells

Figure 2. Kaplan-Meier Failure Curves for Mortality at 24 Hours and 30 Days

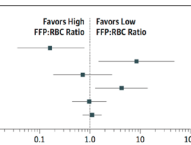


- Improved hemostasis and decreased mortality from exsanguination at 24 hours
  - Difference, -5.4% [95% CI, -10.4% to -0.5%],  $P = .03$
- No increase in immune-mediated complications in the 1:1:1 group
  - Infection, sepsis, acute respiratory distress syndrome, and multi-organ failure
  - Suggests relative safety of higher dose plasma transfusion

## MTPs in Non-Trauma Hemorrhage

Figure. Adjusted Odds Ratio (OR) for Death

Surgical Service	No. of Patients	Adjusted OR (95% CI)
Vascular surgery	76	0.16 (0.03-0.79)
Medicine	76	8.48 (1.50-47.25)
Trauma surgery	99	0.63 (0.17-2.35)
General surgery	86	4.27 (1.28-14.22)
Cardiac surgery	272	0.98 (0.45-2.14)
All patients without trauma	767	1.10 (0.72-1.70)



- No difference in 30 day survival between high (1 FFP to 0.9 RBC) and low (1 FFP to 3 RBC) plasma groups (27% vs 22%;  $P = .16$ )

Messer, T. et al. JAMA Surg. 2017; Jun 1;152(6):574-580

## MTPs in Non-Trauma Hemorrhage

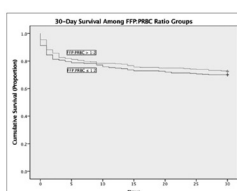


Figure 8. Kaplan-Meier survival curves showing cumulative survival proportion over 30 days after massive transfusion by fresh frozen plasma: cryoprecipitate (FFP):platelet (RBC) ratio groups. Curves were derived from Kaplan-Meier survival estimates.  $P = 0.16$ .

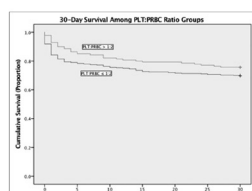
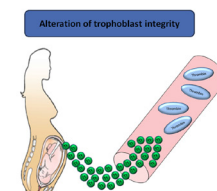


Figure 9. Kaplan-Meier survival curves showing cumulative survival proportion over 30 days after massive transfusion by platelet: cryoprecipitate (FFP):platelet (RBC) ratio groups. Curves were derived from Kaplan-Meier survival estimates.  $P = 0.07$ .

- No survival benefit to higher ratios of plasma or platelets to RBC
  - Adjusted for age, baseline plt count, Hct, INR, and APACHE II score

Esteban, JW, et al. Crit Care Med. 2017 Aug;45(8):1311-1316.

## Coagulopathy Varies Based on the Cause of PPH



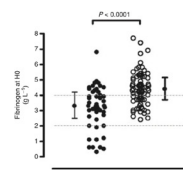
- Uterine atony<sup>1,2</sup>
  - May not develop significant coagulopathy even with large volume blood loss
  - EBL 1-1.5L from uterine atony, surgical trauma, adherent placenta<sup>3</sup>
    - Average fibrinogen 3.9 g/L; normal PT, PTT >98%
  - Delayed or failed hemorrhage control
    - Dilutional coagulopathy can evolve
- Placental abruption/separation<sup>4</sup>
  - Release of large quantities of TF into maternal circulation
  - Local hypoxia and hypovolemia upregulate endothelial TF expression
  - Increased risk of development of DIC

Placental Abruption - Release of TF  
Disruption of trophoblast integrity, associated observed to placental abruption, leading to release of a large amount of tissue factor in maternal circulation. This can activate the coagulation cascade and propagate an inflammatory response that can result in systemic coagulopathy leading to uncontrolled thrombin generation and subsequent development of DIC.  
Data: Disruption of trophoblast integrity in pregnancy. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2003.

- Alford, R, et al. Br J Haematol. 2014 Jun;156(2):177-86.
- Collis, R, et al. Gynecol. E. Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol. 2017 Mar;31(1):107-124.
- Collis, R, et al. Blood. 2014 Sep 11;124(11):1727-36.
- Enay, O, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2015 Oct;213(4):652-63.

## Hypofibrinogenemia During PPH

- Predictive of progression to severe PPH
  - Prospective, multicenter, observational study (n = 128)<sup>1</sup>
    - Fibrinogen >4 g/L had NPV of 79% (68-89%)
    - Fibrinogen <2 g/L had PPV of 100% (71-100%)
  - Prospective analysis of 738 women with PPH after vaginal delivery<sup>2</sup>
    - Progress to severe PPH - average fibrinogen 3.4 g/L vs 4.2 g/L
    - Fibrinogen 2-3 g/L: adjusted OR 1.00 (1.16-3.09)
    - Fibrinogen <2 g/L: adjusted OR 11.99 (2.56-56.06)
  - Prospective multicenter analysis of 239 patients with PPH<sup>3</sup>
    - Fibrinogen measured 4 hr after the start of PPH
    - Fibrinogen <2 g/L independent predictor of progression requiring invasive procedures



- Charbel, B, et al. J Thromb Haemost. 2007 Feb;7(2):266-73.
- Corle, M, et al. Br J Anaesth. 2012 Jun;109(6):858-9.
- Guyot, E, et al. Intensive Care Med. 2011 Nov;37(11):1616-25.

## Target Fibrinogen Level

- American Society of Anesthesiologists<sup>1</sup>
  - Fibrinogen concentration < 0.8-1.0 g/L in the presence of excessive bleeding
  - Treatment may be indicated at higher concentrations in actively bleeding obstetric patients
- European Task Force for Advanced Bleeding Care in Trauma<sup>2</sup>
  - Treat when fibrinogen level < 1.5-2.0 g/L
- European Society of Anaesthesiology<sup>3</sup>
  - Fibrinogen concentration < 1.5-2 g/L is considered as hypofibrinogenemia in acquired coagulopathy and is associated with increased risk of bleeding
  - Recommend treatment in bleeding patients
- Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists<sup>4</sup>
  - A plasma fibrinogen level of greater than 2 g/L should be maintained during ongoing PPH
  - Cryoprecipitate should be used for fibrinogen replacement
- Not mentioned by ACOG<sup>5</sup> or SCOG<sup>6</sup>

- ASA Task Force on Perioperative Blood Management. Anesthesiology. 2015.
- Rossaint, J. Crit Care. 2015.
- Kozak, L. Engender. Eur J Anaesthesiol. 2017.
- Morales, E, et al. BJOG. 2016;123(12):e168-e169.
- Committee on Practice Guidelines. Obstet Gynecol. 2017 Oct;130(4):e168-e169.
- Ledac, D, et al. J Obstet Gynecol Can. 2003;15:889-893.

## Outline

- Risk Assessment and Pretransfusion Testing
- Recommendations for Massive Transfusion
- Patient Blood Management in Obstetrics

## Consequences of Transfusion

- Risks of transfusion<sup>1</sup>
  - Transmissible infectious disease
  - Transfusion reactions
  - Exposure to unknown risks (Zika, vCJD)
  - Potential effects of immunomodulation
  - Increased morbidity and mortality<sup>2</sup>
- MT for PPH associated with high morbidity<sup>3</sup>
  - Prospective cross-sectional study conducted through the UK Obstetric Surveillance System (UKOSS)
  - Any pregnant woman ≥20 weeks of gestation receiving ≥8 RBC units within 24 hours of giving birth (n=161)
  - Median EBL – 6L
  - 65% transferred to ICU; 45% underwent hysterectomy; 28% developed significant morbidities (respiratory failure and cardiac complications)
- Small volume transfusion associated with poorer outcomes<sup>4</sup>
  - 1069 of 14669 women with obstetric hemorrhage receiving a transfusion of 1-2 RBC units
  - More likely to experience
    - Severe maternal morbidity (RR 7.0)
    - Admitted to ICU (RR 2.1)
    - Length of stay >5 days (RR 2.0)

1. Goodrough LT and Shander A. Anesthesiology. 2012 Jun;116(6):1367-76.  
2. Garbino LA, et al. Anesthesiology. 2011 Feb;114(2):263-92.  
3. Owen L, et al. BJOG. 2018 Dec;125(12):2164-2170.  
4. Paterson JA, et al. Vox Sang. 2018 Dec;117(7):676-685.

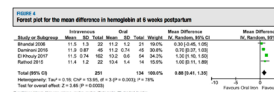
## Patient Blood Management

	Optimize erythropoiesis	Minimize blood loss	Manage anemia
<b>PRE-OPERATIVE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify, minimize, and treat underlying anemia</li> <li>Postoperative analgesia blood diversion</li> <li>Consider erythropoietic stimulating agents (ESA) if nutritional anemia ruled out/managed</li> <li>Refer for further evaluation if necessary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and manage bleeding site (postpartum/trauma)</li> <li>Review medications (anticoagulants, anticoagulation therapy)</li> <li>Minimize iatrogenic blood loss</li> <li>Procedure planning and rehearsal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Compare estimated blood loss with patient-specific tolerable blood loss</li> <li>Assess patient's physiologic reserve (e.g., pulmonary and cardiac function)</li> <li>Formulate patient-specific management plan using appropriate blood conservation modalities to manage anemia</li> </ul>
<b>INTRA-OPERATIVE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time surgery with optimization of erythropoietic mass (e.g., unmanaged anemia is a contraindication for elective surgery)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meticulous hemostasis and surgical techniques</li> <li>Blood-sparing surgical techniques</li> <li>Anesthetic blood conservation strategies</li> <li>Acute normotensive hypotension</li> <li>Cell salvage/hemofiltration</li> <li>Pharmacologic/hemostatic agents</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimize cardiac output</li> <li>Optimize ventilation and oxygenation</li> <li>Evidence-based transfusion strategies</li> </ul>
<b>POST-OPERATIVE</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manage nutritional/correctable anemia (e.g., oral/IV iron delivery, iron-restricted erythropoiesis)</li> <li>Old therapy if appropriate</li> <li>Be aware of drug interactions that can cause anemia (e.g., ACE inhibitors)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor and manage bleeding</li> <li>Monitor coagulopathy, transfuse hemostatic agents</li> <li>Autologous blood salvage</li> <li>Minimize iatrogenic blood loss</li> <li>Hemostatic/anticoagulation management</li> <li>Be aware of adverse effects of medications (e.g., acquired vitamin K deficiency)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximize oxygen delivery</li> <li>Minimize oxygen consumption</li> <li>Avoid/withdraw transfusion</li> <li>Evidence-based transfusion strategies</li> </ul>

Goodrough LT and Shander A. Anesthesiology. 2012 Jun;116(6):1367-76.

## PBM – Anemia Treatment

- WHO estimates that over 1/3 of pregnant women are anemic (Hgb <11 g/dL)<sup>1</sup>
- Most cases due to iron deficiency



- IV iron better tolerated and more efficacious than oral iron for post-PPH anemia<sup>2</sup>
- Higher hemoglobin at 6 weeks
- Decreased constipation and dyspepsia

1. Breyer, C and Auerbach, M. Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program. 2017 Dec;8(2017):162-168.  
2. Bustin, S, et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2018 Dec;219, no. 6(2018):1000-1006.

## PBM – Cell Salvage

- No problems with amniotic fluid contamination given improved filtering techniques
- Endorsed by ACOG<sup>1</sup> (for cesarean delivery) and RCOG<sup>2</sup>
- SALVO Trial<sup>3</sup>
  - Cell salvage vs standard care in cis among women at risk of hemorrhage
  - N= 2990
  - No statistically significant difference in allogeneic blood transfusion rates (2.5% versus 3.5%)
  - Increased maternal exposure to fetal blood using cell salvage
  - Ensure prophylaxis for RhD alloimmunization
  - For routine cis, more costly than standard care<sup>4</sup>
    - Mean difference £85 per patient
    - £8252 per transfusion avoided for cell salvage compared with standard care



- Does not account for cost from morbidity and mortality risk associated with allogeneic blood transfusion
- Can be useful in patients with preexisting alloantibodies and limited allogeneic blood

1. Committee on Practice Bulletins-Obstetrics. Obstet Gynecol. 2017 Oct;130(5):e168-e169.  
2. Loke, D, et al. J Obstet Gynaecol Can. 2003;31:180-183.  
3. Viner, KD, et al. Blood. 2017 Dec;130(12):e20247.  
4. McQuinn, C, et al. BMJ Open. 2018 Feb;18(2):e022024.

## PBM – POC Testing and Pharmacologic Therapy

- Viscoelastic testing for early identification of coagulopathy
  - Detecting hypofibrinogenemia<sup>1</sup>
    - Decrease in FIBTEM amplitude - 100% sensitivity and 85-88% specificity to detect fibrinogen concentration < 1.5 g/L
  - Predicting progression to severe PPH<sup>2</sup>
    - FIBTEM an independent predictor for progression to bleeds >2500 mL
  - Decreasing blood product use<sup>3</sup>
    - ROTEM algorithm based on the EXTEM clot time (CT) and A5 the FIBTEM test decreased number of blood products transfused and number of patients requiring >5 RBC units
- Pharmacologic Therapy
  - Tranexamic acid
  - Fibrinogen concentrate
  - rFVIIa



1. Huiswood, C, et al. Thromb Haemost. 2009 Apr;119(4):795-81.  
2. Collins, P, et al. Blood. 2014 Sep;124(11):1172-36.  
3. Molnár, S, et al. Anesth Analg. 2015 Feb;120(2):166-75.

## Conclusions

- Type and Screen is sufficient for women at high risk of PPH
  - When electronic cross-matching available
- In patients with RBC alloantibodies, extra time is required to obtain and prepare cross-match compatible blood
  - Time required is dependent on number and specificity of antibodies
- Massive Transfusion Protocols should be available to all units treating patients with potential PPH
  - The optimal ratio of RBC : plasma units when treating PPH is unclear
- Hypofibrinogenemia is strong predictor of severe PPH
  - Studies are ongoing to determine the efficacy of early fibrinogen replacement
- Patient Blood Management initiatives should be employed as part of routine obstetric care to avoid allogeneic blood transfusion and its associated morbidity and mortality risk

## Definitions of Postpartum Hemorrhage

Organization	PPH Definition
World Health Organization <sup>1</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blood loss <math>\geq 500</math> mL within 24 hours after birth</li> <li>Severe PPH: Blood loss <math>\geq 1000</math> mL within 24 hours after birth</li> </ul>
American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists <sup>2</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cumulative blood loss <math>&gt; 1000</math> mL or blood loss accompanied by signs or symptoms of hypovolemia within 24 hours after the birth process (includes intrapartum loss) regardless of route of delivery</li> </ul>
Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists <sup>3</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minor PPH: 500 to 1000 mL</li> <li>Major PPH: <math>&gt; 1000</math> mL                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate: 1001 to 2000 mL</li> <li>Severe: <math>&gt; 2000</math> mL</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Society of Obstetricians and Gynecologists of Canada <sup>4</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any amount of bleeding that threatens the patient's hemodynamic stability</li> </ul>
California Maternal Quality Care Collaborative <sup>5</sup>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stage 0: All women in labor or recently delivered</li> <li>Stage 1: Blood loss <math>&gt; 500</math> mL after vaginal or <math>&gt; 1000</math> mL after cesarean delivery or vital sign changes <math>&gt; 15\%</math> or heart rate <math>\geq 110</math> beats/minute, blood pressure <math>\leq 85/45</math> mmHg, <math>O_2</math> saturation <math>&lt; 95\%</math></li> <li>Stage 2: Continued bleeding with total blood loss <math>&lt; 1500</math> mL</li> <li>Stage 3: Total blood loss <math>&gt; 1500</math> mL or <math>\geq 2</math> units pRBC transfused or unstable vital signs or suspicion of DIC</li> </ul>

1. WHO recommendations for the prevention and treatment of postpartum hemorrhage. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2018.  
 2. ACOG Practice Bulletin No. 188: Obstet Gynecol. 2017;131(5):e118-119.  
 3. Green-top Guideline No. 52: RCOG. 2017 Apr; 145(3):e170-e183.  
 4. Leake D, et al. J Obstet Gynaecol Can. 2009;111(10):950-959.  
 5. CMQCC. www.cmqcc.org/resources/toolkits/CMQCC-RMPPH-version4-2018.pdf

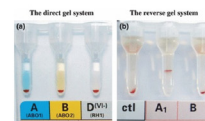
## Transfusing Crossmatch-Compatible Blood

- What is required?
  - ABO & RhD Type
    - Second confirmatory specimen (Blood Type Verification)
  - Completed RBC alloantibody screen
    - Does not assess presence of "naturally occurring" anti-A and anti-B isohemagglutinins
  - If RBC alloantibodies present, they must be identified – takes time!

Refr Blood Cell Type	Blood Type			
	A	B	AB	O
Antibodies in Plasma	Anti-B	Anti-A	None	Anti-A and Anti-B
Antigens in Refr Blood Cell	A antigens	B antigens	A and B antigens	None
Blood Types Compatible in an Emergency	A, O	B, O	A, B, AB, O (all 4 are universal recipients)	O (only the universal donor)

## Type and Screen

- 2 separate diagnostic tests
- Type – Determine ABO and RhD blood type
  - Forward type = Incubate patient RBCs with known reagent antibodies (anti-A, anti-B, anti-RhD)
  - Reverse type = Incubate patient serum with known reagent RBCs (A, B)



## RBC Antibody Screen

- Commercially prepared Group O screening cells (ignore anti-A and -B)
- Typed for 18 antigens required by FDA
  - D, C, E, c, e, M, N, S, s, P1, Le<sup>a</sup>, Le<sup>b</sup>, K, k, Fy<sup>a</sup>, Fy<sup>b</sup>, Jk<sup>a</sup>, and Jk<sup>b</sup>

**CAPTURE-R READY-SCREEN (3)**  
Master List

BRUNING, INC. Norwalk, GA 30051 USA

LOT NO. 1802  
ADDRESS: BRUNING

Donor: 01101 01010

Sub: 01010 01010

01010 01010

01010 01010

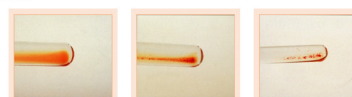
Positive Control

- If antibody screen is positive, then must do additional testing to identify the antibody specificity

## Preparing RBC for Transfusion

Requires RBC Crossmatch

- Test patient serum with a cell suspension from a donor RBC unit
- Complete Indirect Antiglobulin Testing crossmatch
  - Involves 37°C incubation and includes anti-human globulin or "Coombs reagent"
- Identifies if the patient has detectable antibody(ies) to antigen(s) present on a donor RBC's
- Positive reaction indicates an incompatible unit and that unit should not be transfused

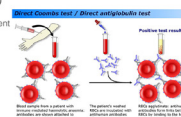


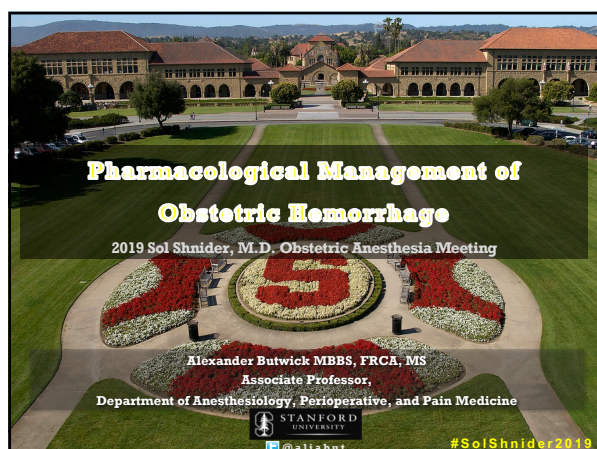
## Acute Hemolytic Transfusion Reactions

- Usually occur during or within 24 hours of transfusion
  - Can be intra- or extravascular
  - Intravascular hemolysis more severe and usually associated with ABO incompatibility
    - Anti-A, anti-B antibodies are IgM and can fix complement
- Signs and symptoms
  - Fever and chills
    - Most common presenting symptom (> 80%)
  - Back or infusion site pain
  - Hypotension/shock
  - Hemoglobinuria (may be first indication of hemolysis in anesthetized patients)
  - DIC/increased bleeding (also important in anesthetized patients)
  - Sense of "impending doom"

## AHTR Management

- **Stop the transfusion!**
  - Main indicator of survival of an acute HTR is the amount of incompatible blood infused.
- **Initiate Transfusion Reaction Workup (Call Transfusion Service)**
  - Clerical check
    - Transfusion Service and bedside check to ensure correct unit sent to patient
  - Visible hemoglobinemia check
    - Spin EDTA blood sample and inspect serum for free hemoglobin
    - Most sensitive test for hemolysis (2.5 to 5mL), but not specific
  - Repeat ABO testing
    - Test recipient and blood unit (for RBCs)
  - Direct Antiglobulin Test
    - Determine whether antibody and/or complement is bound to patient's RBCs
- IV hydration and diuresis (maintain UOP > 1ml/kg/hr)
- Observe for DIC
- Consider exchange transfusion for high volume incompatible transfusion





## Disclosures

- Consulting / Honoraria:
- Instrumentation Laboratory, Cerus Corporation

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

## TRANEXAMIC ACID (TXA)

## FIBRINOGEN CONCENTRATE

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

## TXA & Postpartum Hemorrhage

- Treatment
- Prevention

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

## How does TXA work?

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

## Does TXA TREATMENT Improve Outcomes?

@aljabut #SolShnider2019



## TXA and PPH

Open Access


High-dose tranexamic acid reduces blood loss in postpartum haemorrhage

**Policy of high-dose tranexamic acid for treating postpartum hemorrhage after vaginal delivery**

**4g TXA + 1 g / hr infusion vs. placebo**

- Intermediate quality studies
- Low sample sizes
- Inconsistent results: ↓ / ↔ estimated blood loss with TXA

Ducloy-Bouthors. Critical Care 2011;15:R117      Bouet. Mat Fetal Med 2016; 29: 1617 - 1622



**woman**  
World Maternal Antifibrinolytic Trial

*Lancet 2017; 389: 2105–16*

# BIG STUDY

@aljabut      #SoIshnider2019

### Effect of early tranexamic acid administration on mortality, hysterectomy, and other morbidities in women with post-partum haemorrhage (WOMAN): an international, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial

WOMAN Trial Collaborators\*

- N = 20,000
- Randomized: TXA (1 – 2 g) vs. placebo
- Primary outcome = Death from PPH

@aljabut      Lancet 2017; 389: 2105–16      #SoIshnider2019

### Effect of early tranexamic acid administration on mortality, hysterectomy, and other morbidities in women with post-partum haemorrhage (WOMAN): an international, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial

WOMAN Trial Collaborators\*

Death from:	Tranexamic acid group (n=10 036)	Placebo group (n=9985)	RR (95% CI)	p value (two-sided)
Bleeding	155 (1.5%)	191 (1.9 %)	0.81 (0.65-1.00)	0.045

**TRANSFUSIONS:**

**54% TXA vs. 54% placebo**

**Among those transfused:**

No diff mean number of blood units transfused

Each group: 0.3% Thromboembolism (P=0.6)

@aljabut      #SoIshnider2019

RESEARCH ARTICLE

The effect of tranexamic acid on blood loss and maternal outcome in the treatment of persistent postpartum hemorrhage: A nationwide retrospective cohort study

**N = 1261 – severe PPH**

	Early TXA	Late / No TXA	aOR (95% CI)
<b>Maternal Morbidity</b>	8.1%	9.8%	0.9 (0.7 - 1.3)

Gillisen A. PloS ONE 2017;12: e0187555.

@aljabut      #SoIshnider2019

### Updated WHO Recommendation on Tranexamic Acid for the Treatment of Postpartum Haemorrhage

Highlights and Key Messages from the World Health Organization's 2017 Global Recommendation


October 2017      [www.mcsprogram.org](http://www.mcsprogram.org)

<p><b>WHO 2017 TXA Recommendation (updated)</b></p>	<p>Use TXA in all cases of PPH, regardless of whether the bleeding is due to genital tract trauma or other causes.</p>	<p>Use TXA within 3 hours and as early as possible after onset of PPH. Do not initiate TXA more than 3 hours after birth, unless being used for bleeding that restarts within 24 hours of completing the first dose (see dosing).</p>	<p>Fixed dose of 1 g in 10 mL (100 mg/mL) IV at 1 mL per minute (i.e., administered over 10 minutes)</p> <p>Second dose of 1 g IV if bleeding continues after 30 minutes or if bleeding restarts within 24 hours of completing the first dose</p>
-----------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

@aljabut      #SoIshnider2019



## TXA – Should I use it?



- Reasonable option:
  - Prehospital care / Limited resources
- Therapeutic adjunct
- New PPH algorithms → TXA

@aljabut
#SoIShneider2019

## Does TXA PROPHYLAXIS Prevent PPH?

@aljabut
#SoIShneider2019

### Does tranexamic acid prevent postpartum haemorrhage? A systematic review of randomised controlled trials

K Ker, H Shakur, I Roberts

**Main results** We found 26 trials including a total of 4191 women. Examination of the trial reports raised concerns about the quality of the data. Eight trial reports contained identical or similar text and there were important data inconsistencies in several trials. Two trials did not have ethics committee approval. Meta-analysis of baseline variables suggested that randomisation was inadequate in many trials.

**Conclusions** There is no reliable evidence that TXA prevents postpartum haemorrhage during childbirth. Many of the trials conducted to date are small, low quality and contain serious flaws.

BJOG 2016;123:1745–1752.

@aljabut
#SoIShneider2019

THE NEW ENGLAND JOURNAL OF MEDICINE

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

### Tranexamic Acid for the Prevention of Blood Loss after Vaginal Delivery

N = 3891

	TXA	Placebo	RR (95% CI)
PPH	8.1%	9.8%	0.8 (0.7-1.0)

Sentilhes L. NEJM 2018;379:731-42

@aljabut
#SoIShneider2019

## Final Word of Caution

### Neurologic Injury / Death – Intrathecal Injection 1-4




1. Patel S Anesth Analg 2015; 121: 1570-7
2. Hatch DM Int J Obstet Anesth 2016; 26: 71-5
3. APSF Newsletter 2010; 25 (1): 9
4. Roy A. SEAJCRR 2015; 4: 1910-6

@aljabut
#SoIShneider2019

## Fibrinogen Concentrate & Postpartum Hemorrhage

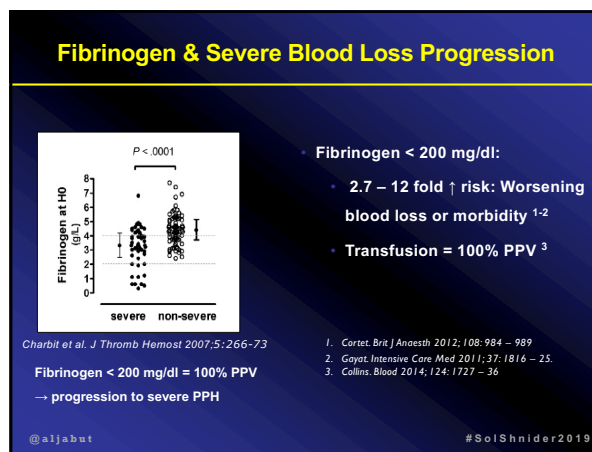
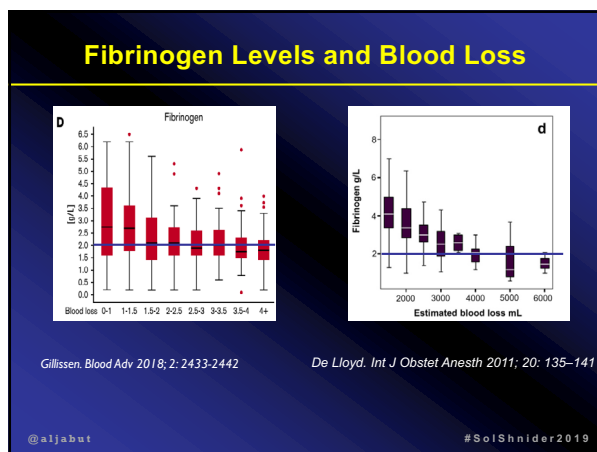
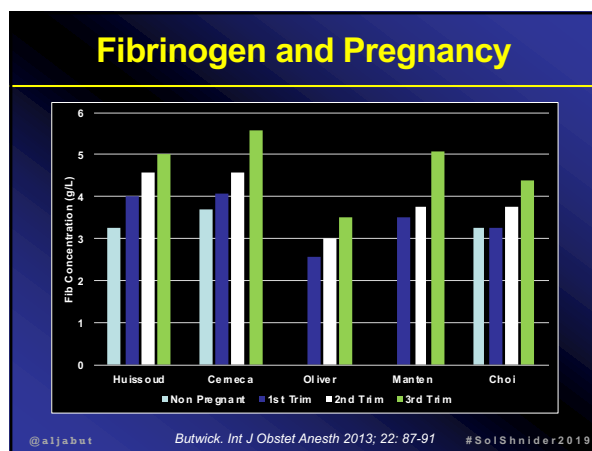
Use of fibrinogen concentrate in obstetric hemorrhage

John C. Markley, MD, PhD  
Department of Anesthesia and Perioperative Care  
Director of Obstetric Anesthesia, Zuckerberg San Francisco General  
University of California San Francisco

March 9, 2018  
Sol Shnider 2018, San Francisco

John Markley, MD - Use of Fibrinogen Concentrate in Obstetric Hemorrhage

@aljabut <https://bit.ly/2T8RMtX> #SolShnider2019



### Are Outcomes Improved After Treating a Low Fibrinogen Level?

### What is the Best Product for Fibrinogen Supplementation?

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

### Fibrinogen Containing Products

Product	Fibrinogen Concentration (g / L)	Volume	Amount to ↑ fibrinogen by 100 mg / dl?
FFP	1 – 3	1 unit = 250 ml	4 units *
Cryoprecipitate	3 - 30	2 pools (10 single units) = 400 ml	2 pools
Fibrinogen Concentrate	20	1 g = 50 ml	2 – 3 g

Nascimento Anesth Analg 2014; Nascimento Brit J Anaesth 2014; Levy Anesth Analg 2012; Bell Int J Obstet Anesth 2010; Collins Brit J Anaesth 2014\*

@aljabut #SolShnider2019

## Fibrinogen Concentrate

- Sterile,
- Preservative-free
- Lyophilized fibrinogen concentrate



- Each Vial: 900 – 1300 mg fibrinogen
- Dilute in 50 ml Sterile Water

- Give IV
- Not exceed 5 ml / min

## Pre-emptive treatment with fibrinogen concentrate for postpartum haemorrhage: randomized controlled trial<sup>1</sup>

A. J. Wilke<sup>1,2</sup>, H. M. Edwards<sup>1</sup>, A. Alsharif<sup>1</sup>, J. Stensballe<sup>1</sup>, J. Langhoff-Rasmussen<sup>1</sup>, C. Albrechtsen<sup>1</sup>, K. Ekelund<sup>1</sup>, G. Hovik<sup>1</sup>, E. L. Sæcher<sup>1</sup>, H. F. Sharif<sup>1</sup>, L. M. Pedersen<sup>1</sup>, A. Troelsen<sup>1</sup>, J. Lauenborg<sup>1</sup>, A. U. Machell<sup>1</sup>, L. Fuhrmann<sup>1</sup>, J. Sørensen<sup>1</sup>, M. G. Madsen<sup>1</sup>, B. Reder<sup>1</sup>, A. M. Møller<sup>1</sup> and FIB-PPH trial group

Brit J Anaesth 2017; 114 : 623-33

### 2g RiaSTAP vs. Placebo

	RiaSTAP (n=123)	Placebo (n=121)	P
EBL at inclusion (ml)	1493 (489)	1426 (463)	-
Baseline fibrinogen (g/L)	4.5 (1.1)	4.5 (1.3)	NS
Postpartum RBC transfusion	20%	22%	0.9
RBC transfusion within 4 hrs	3%	8%	0.37

## Viscoelastometric-guided early fibrinogen concentrate replacement during postpartum haemorrhage: OBS2, a double-blind randomized controlled trial

P. W. Collins<sup>1,2</sup>, R. Cannings-John<sup>2</sup>, D. Bruynseels<sup>3</sup>, S. Mallalah<sup>4</sup>, J. Dick<sup>5</sup>, C. Elton<sup>6</sup>, A. D. Weeks<sup>7</sup>, J. Sanders<sup>8</sup>, N. Awar<sup>9</sup>, J. Townson<sup>2</sup>, K. Hood<sup>2</sup>, J. E. Hall<sup>2</sup> and R. E. Collins<sup>3</sup> on behalf of the OBS2 study team<sup>1</sup>

Brit J Anaesth 2017; 119 : 411-21

### RiaSTAP (weight based dose) vs. Placebo: Severe PPH with FIBTEM A5 ≤ 15 mm

	RiaSTAP (n=28)	Placebo (n=27)	P
Blood loss at study drug delivery	1950 [1500 – 2280]	2000 [1700 – 2500]	-
Transfusion Rate	53%	55%	0.9
Number of units	1 [0 – 2]	1 [0 – 2]	0.45
Blood loss within 24 hr of study medication	225 [100 – 341]	300 [60 – 800]	0.6

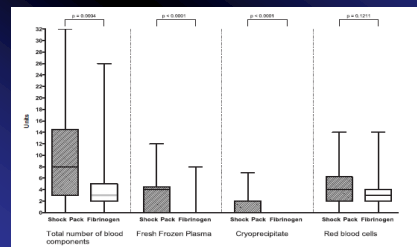
@aljabut

#SoIShneider2019

## Introduction of an algorithm for ROTEM-guided fibrinogen concentrate administration in major obstetric haemorrhage

S. Mallalah<sup>1</sup>, P. Barclay<sup>1</sup>, I. Harrod<sup>2</sup>, C. Chevannes<sup>1</sup> and A. Bhalla<sup>2</sup>

### Shock Pack vs. Shock Pack with Fib Conc + ROTEM



@aljabut

Anaesthesia 2015; 70: 166-75

#SoIShneider2019

## Suggestions for Use

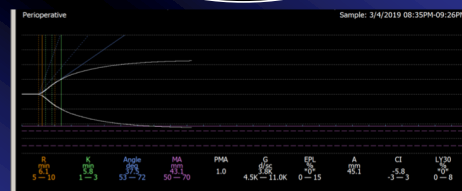
### MAJOR ACTIVE BLEEDING

- Fibrinogen ≤ 250 mg / dl
- ROTEM: FibTEM A5 ≤ 10 mm
- TEG: Alpha Angle < 45 °
- *Probably if no lab / POC value*

Repeat labs / POC q 20 – 30 mins

Start with 1 – 2 g  
RiaSTAP

## ABRUPTIONS!!



	3/4/2019 1700	3/4/2019 1823	3/4/2019 2005	3/4/2019 2026	3/4/2019 2140	3/5/2019 0122	3/5/2019 0501
<b>COAGULATION</b>							
D-Dimer	>20.00 *	>20.00 *	>20.00 *	>20.00 *	>20.00 *	>20.00 *	>20.00 *
Fibrinogen	<30 * €	<30 * €	68 * €	134 *	245		
INR	4.7 *	4.7 *	1.7 *	1.5 *	1.3 *	1.2 *	1.2 *
Part Thromboplastin	59.1 *	54.9 *	40.8 *	39.5 *	32.9 *	31.4 *	31.4 *
Prothrombin Time	42.4 *	42.1 *	19.5 *	17.5 *	15.5 *	14.9 *	14.9 *

McNamara Int J Obstet Anesth 2015; Green Br J Haematol 2016; Collis Anaesthesia 2015; Collins Blood 2014; Thochil Blood Rev 2009; Levi Thromb Res 2013.



<b>OB Slot</b>	OB Anesthesia Attending - Pelvic - Resident OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist - OB Anesthesiologist
<b>All patients: Atony Prophylaxis</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Atony prophylaxis: IV pitocin (for c/section: 1-2 u; cumulative max dose = 5 u over 3-4 mins) + pitocin infusion for maintaining adequate tone</li> <li>Fundal massage</li> <li>Measure blood loss – gravimetric + volumetric</li> </ul>
<b>STAGE 1 Bleed+ AND &gt;500 ml VD or &gt;1000 ml CS</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Large bore IV x 2</li> <li>CBC / PT / PTT / INR / Fibrinogen +/- POCT (TEG or ROTEM)</li> <li>100% O<sub>2</sub> (non-rebreather facemask)</li> <li>2<sup>nd</sup> line uterotonic (methergine; hemabate; misoprostol)</li> </ul>
<b>STAGE 2 Bleed+ AND EBL ≤1500 mL</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Activate MTP or use T&amp;C blood if immediately available</li> <li>Move to OR if PPH post vaginal delivery – repair tear: D&amp;C, IUBT, embolization</li> <li>Transfuse (fixed ratio of RBC:FFP:Plt or goal-directed using labs/POCT) + Belmont</li> <li>Consider early arterial line + ABG</li> <li>Surgical intervention if c/section (inspect broad lig: B Lynch; IUBT; Embolization)</li> </ul>
<b>STAGE 3 Bleed+ AND EBL &gt;1500 mL</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transfuse (fixed ratio RBC:FFP:Plt or goal-directed using labs/POCT) + Belmont</li> <li>Watch for acidosis / hypocalcemia / hyperkalemia</li> <li>Avoid hypothermia (use active warming)</li> <li>Surgical intervention (laparotomy; B Lynch; UA ligation; hysterectomy)</li> </ul>

**Pharmacological  
Adjuncts:**

- Fibrinogen concentrate (1-2g IV)
- Tranexamic acid (1 g IV bolus over 10 min; if bleed+ after 30 min, then give 1g IV over 8h)





# Program Slides

**Saturday, March 16, 2019**

## **Session VIII: Clinical Conundrums in Obstetric Anesthesia**

**Moderator/Lead:** Alexander Butwick, M.B.,B.S., FRCA, M.S.

**Expert Panel:** Lawrence Tsen, MD; Ashraf S. Habib, M.B.,B.Ch., M.Sc., M.S.N., FRCA;  
Edward T. Riley, M.D.; Jennifer M. Lucero, M.D., M.S.




#SOLSHNIDER2019

# Clinical Conundrums in Obstetric Anesthesia


ALEXANDER BUTWICK MBBS, FRCA, MS  
ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
DEPARTMENT OF ANESTHESIOLOGY, PERIOPERATIVE, AND PAIN MEDICINE  
STANFORD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

@aljabut







## Disclosures

► Thank you Dr. Katie Arendt MD (Mayo Clinic)



## The EXPERTS

- Lawrence Tsen (Brigham and Women's)
- Ashraf Habib (Duke)
- Edward Riley (Stanford)
- Jennifer Lucero (UCSF)

## Guided walk

- Case presentation
- At least 2 courses of action
- Audience vote

## # Case 1: ThrombocytoPAINia

- 30 y/o G1P0 – 39 weeks
- Admitted Spontaneous Labor
- BMI 40
- Gestational Thrombocytopenia – PLT count today =  $50 \times 10^9 / L$
- She's requesting an epidural – no prior anesthesia consultation

## # Case 1: ThrombocytoPAINia

**What do you do?**

1. Perform an Epidural
2. Not Perform an Epidural

## Risk of epidural hematoma – Thrombocytopenic patients

- ▶ PLT count <100,000 + neuraxial block<sup>1</sup>
  - ▶ Systematic Review – 951 patients
  - ▶ MPOG – 573 patients

Table 5. Neuraxial Techniques in Thrombocytopenic Parturients Reported from Systematic Review Case Series Combined with Multicenter Perioperative Outcomes Group Data

Platelet Range, mm <sup>3</sup>	Systematic Review Data		MPOG Data Combined with Systematic Review Data	
	Frequency of Epidural Hematoma Requiring Surgical Decompression, n (%)	95% CI for Risk of Epidural Hematoma, %	Frequency of Epidural Hematoma Requiring Surgical Decompression, n (%)	95% CI for Risk of Epidural Hematoma, %
0-40,000	12 (1)	0	27 (2)	0
50,000-60,000	53 (6)	0	89 (6)	0
70,000-100,000	764 (80)	0	1,286 (84)	0
Total	869 (100)	0	1,324 (100)	0

MPOG = Multicenter Perioperative Outcomes Group.

1. Lee Anesthesiology 2017

## # Case 1: ThrombocytoPAINia

- ▶ Epidural @ 3cm
- ▶ OB performs ARM → pain is getting worse
- ▶ 3 epidural top-ups
- ▶ Pt still c/o right-sided pain
- ▶ OB calls c/section for failure to progress (7cm); fetal trace 'ok'
- ▶ Epidural top-up: 20 ml 2% lidocaine + epi + bicarb
- inadequate block (T7 – Left; L1 – Right)

## # Case 1: ThrombocytoPAINia

**What do you do?**

- Take out catheter & do another block
- GA
- MAC

International Journal of Obstetric Anesthesia (2012) 21, 204–209  
 0959-2693/\$ - see front matter © 2012 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijoa.2012.05.007>

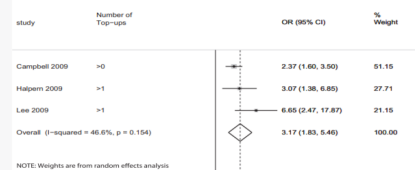


### ORIGINAL ARTICLE

### Risk factors for failed conversion of labor epidural analgesia to cesarean delivery anesthesia: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational trials

M.E. Bauer,<sup>a</sup> J.A. Kountanis,<sup>a</sup> L.C. Tsen,<sup>b</sup> M.L. Greenfield,<sup>a</sup> J.M. Myhre<sup>a</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> Department of Anesthesiology, University of Michigan Health System, Ann Arbor, MI, USA  
<sup>b</sup> Department of Anesthesiology, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, USA

#### Analgesic Top-ups



## Case #2: They're Grrrrreeeattt!

25y/o G6P5 at 40 wks

- Spont ROM 2 hrs ago, breech position, 1 prior CS
- Cervix unchanged from clinic
- Non-painful regular contractions
- OB wants to go to Cesarean now

## Case #2: They're Grrrrreeeattt!



#### AUDIENCE VOTE:

It is 9pm at night and this patient ate a bowl of Frosted Flakes at 8pm.

Do you delay this case for 6 to 8 hours & do the Cesarean between 2 - 4am?

YES  
NO



## Case #2: They're Grrrrreeattt!

### Practice Guidelines for Obstetric Anesthesia

*An Updated Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Obstetric Anesthesia and the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology\**

- ▶ Solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients
- ▶ The patient undergoing elective surgery:  
Fasting period for solids = 6 to 8hrs; depending on the type of food ingested (e.g., fat content)

Anesthesiology 2016; 124:270-300

### Practice Guidelines for Preoperative Fasting and the Use of Pharmacologic Agents to Reduce the Risk of Pulmonary Aspiration: Application to Healthy Patients Undergoing Elective Procedures

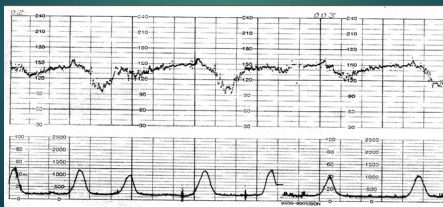
*An Updated Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Committee on Standards and Practice Parameters*

- ▶ A light meal or nonhuman milk up to 6 hrs before elective procedures requiring general anesthesia, regional anesthesia, or procedural sedation and analgesia.
- ▶ Additional fasting time (e.g., ≥8 hrs) [for fried foods, fatty foods, or meat]
- ▶ Since nonhuman milk is similar to solids in gastric emptying time, consider the amount ingested when determining an appropriate fasting period.

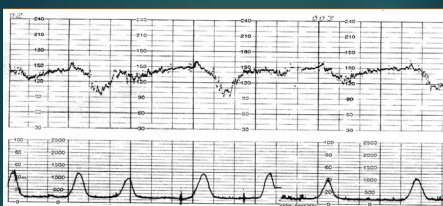
Anesthesiology 2017; 126: 376-393

## Case #3: Oooo....the strip!

- ▶ 32y/o G2P1 at 38wks underwent IOL and labor augmentation with oxytocin.
- ▶ ARM – 1 hr ago
- ▶ Pain now 10/10; cervix: 7cm
- ▶ Now requesting an epidural



- What do you do?
1. Place an epidural
  2. Place a CSE
  3. Place a DPE
  4. Not place any block & use alternate analgesia e.g., IV PCA



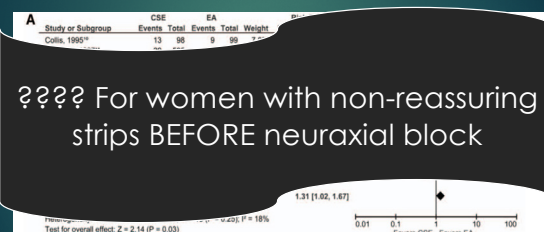
### LATE DECELERATION: NICHD Workshop on Electronic Fetal Monitoring

- ▶ Symmetrical gradual decrease and return of FHR assoc with uterine contraction
- ▶ A gradual FHR decrease: onset - the FHR nadir ≥30 secs
- ▶ Nadir of the deceleration after the peak of the contraction
- ▶ In most cases, the onset, nadir, and recovery of the deceleration occur after the beginning, peak, and ending of the contraction, respectively.

JOGNN, 37, 510-515; 2008

## Case #3: Oooo....the strip!

- ▶ CSE vs epidural analgesia: 17 studies; n= 3947
- ▶ RR = 1.31, 95% CI:1.02–1.67, nonreassuring FHR



Hatter. Anesth Analg 2016;123:955–64

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

26y/o G1P0; 40 wks gestation

- Presents with spontaneous labor
- BMI 25; healthy with a reassuring airway exam
- She is requesting pain relief

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

- The patient requests nitrous oxide labor analgesia.
- The patient's nurse is reviewing the protocol for administration.

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

### AUDIENCE VOTE:

Do you believe that your anesthesia department should be an integral part of the protocol for administration of nitrous oxide to laboring women?

YES  
NO

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

- Nitrous oxide: less effective than epidural labor analgesia <sup>1</sup>
- Side-effects: nausea, vomiting, dizziness, drowsiness <sup>1</sup>
- Satisfaction ? <sup>1</sup>

	Nitrous use among laboring women	Conversion rate to neuraxial analgesia
Sutton (Stanford) <sup>2</sup>	3%	63%
Richardson (Vanderbilt) <sup>3</sup>	19%	40%

1. Anesth Analg 2014; 118: 153-167
2. J Clin Anesth 2017; 40: 40-45
3. Anesth Analg 2017; 124: 548-553

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

She is done with the nitrous and she and her Doula are now requesting a remifentanyl PCA.

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

Do you offer this patient a remifentanyl PCA?

### Audience Vote:

- ☐ Yes, I would offer her a remifentanyl PCA.
- ☐ No, I would **not** offer her a remifentanyl PCA.

## Remifentanil Labor Analgesia

Melber AA. Remifentanil patient-controlled analgesia (PCA) in labour –in the eye of the storm. *Anaesthesia* 2019; 74: 277–279 (Editorial)

Wilson MJ. Intravenous remifentanil patient-controlled analgesia versus intramuscular pethidine for pain relief in labour (RESPITE): an open-label, multicentre, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2018; 392: 662-72

Weibel S. Patient-controlled analgesia with remifentanil versus alternative analgesic methods for pain relief in labour. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 2017, Issue 4. CD011989

Freeman LM. Patient controlled analgesia with remifentanil versus epidural analgesia in labour: randomised multicentre equivalence trial. *BMJ* 2015; 350: h846

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh



She is done with the nitrous and the remifentanil and now requests **real** analgesia.

You have heard from a colleague that Dural Puncture Epidurals (DPE) are now considered better than epidurals or CSEs.

Do you perform a DPE for this patient?

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

### Audience Vote:

- ☐ Yes, I would perform a DPE.
- ☐ No, I would perform an epidural.
- ☐ No, I would perform a CSE.

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh



She is now postpartum and is requesting a postpartum tubal ligation. It is 10pm and the plan is to schedule the procedure at 8am the next morning

Do you pull the epidural, or utilize it the next morning for the tubal ligation?

## Case #4: I could do with a laugh

### Audience Vote:

- ☐ I would leave the catheter in tonight and utilize it the following morning for the PPTL.
- ☐ I would pull the catheter out tonight and perform a single shot spinal tomorrow morning.
- ☐ I would pull the catheter out tonight and do a GA tomorrow morning.

## Anesthesia for Tubal Ligations

- ▶ Survey: 26 US Fellowship Directors <sup>1</sup>
  - ▶ 58% keep epidural catheter for tubal
  - ▶ If no epidural, 96% - single-shot spinal
- ▶ Failed Epidural top-up rates: 12-26% <sup>1-2</sup>
- ▶ RFs for failure: poor patient satisfaction; increased delivery-reactivation time; top-ups during labor <sup>2</sup>

1. McKensie. *J Clin Anesth*. 2017; 43:39-46  
2. Powell. *J Clin Anesth* 2016; 35: 221-4.



## Case #5: A quickie

- ▶ G1P0: SVD 2 hr ago with an epidural.
- ▶ RN took the epidural catheter out after delivery.
- ▶ Now has a retained placenta
- ▶ OB calls – patient uncomfortable; placenta 'not coming out'
- ▶ Asks if you can give 'some sedation' in the labor room to 'try again'....'it won't take long @'

## Case #5: A quickie

- What do you do?
1. Say yes – give sedation
  2. Say no – offer an alternative

## Case #5. A quickie

- ▶ You say no.
- ▶ OB not happy as another patient in labor (9cm)
- ▶ You want to do the case in the OR

## Case #5: A quickie

- What do you do?
1. Spinal
  2. Epidural
  3. CSE
  4. MAC
  5. GA

## Case #5. A 'not-so' quickie

- ▶ You do a spinal
- ▶ OB is 'tugging hard' on the placenta but 'thinks it's coming.....'
- ▶ BP dropping; HR increasing
- ▶ Blood loss is 'estimated' ~ 1 L / 5 min
- ▶ What next?





# Program Slides

**Sunday, March 17, 2019**

## **Session IX: Management Updates Safety Session** *(ABA Part 2 MOCA Patient Safety Credit)*

Moderator: Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.

### **Anesthesia for Non-Obstetric Surgery During Pregnancy**

*Gillian Abir, M.B., Ch.B., FRCA*

### **Eating During Labor and the “Full Stomach” Pre and Post-Delivery**

*Atisa B Britton, M.D.*

### **Post-Partum Tubal Ligation: Optimal Anesthetic Technique and Timing**

*Andrea J. Traynor, M.D.*



# Non-obstetric Surgery during Pregnancy

GILLIAN ABIR, MBCHB, FRCA  
CLINICAL ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR  
DEPARTMENT OF ANESTHESIOLOGY, PERIOPERATIVE AND PAIN MEDICINE  
STANFORD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE, CALIFORNIA, USA

## Disclosures

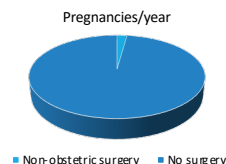
I have no disclosures

## Learning Objectives

- Describe **when**, **where** and **how to perform** a safe anesthetic for non-obstetric surgery
- List maternal and fetal **risks**
- Summarize **drug** administration during pregnancy
- Evaluate the importance of a **multidisciplinary team**

## Incidence

- Approximately 4M births/year (US)
- Up to 88,000 (2.2%) non-obstetric surgery during pregnancy cases/year (US)



[www.cdc.gov/nchs/fetustu/births.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/fetustu/births.htm)  
Brodsky et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1990;161:1165-7

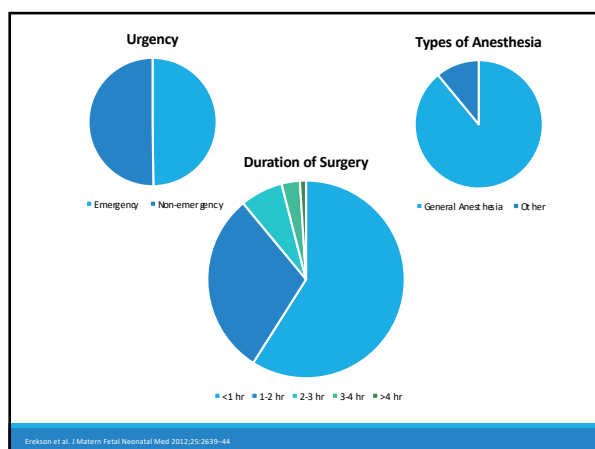
## Outline

- Types of surgery
- When and where to perform surgery?
- Maternal and fetal risks
- Operative considerations

## Types of Surgery

Procedure	%
<b>Appendectomy</b>	<b>44</b>
Open	37
Laparoscopic	63
<b>Cholecystectomy</b>	<b>22</b>
Open	10
Laparoscopic	90
<b>Intraperitoneal procedures</b>	<b>11</b>
Open	81
Laparoscopic	19
<b>Breast procedures</b>	<b>8</b>
Other (vascular, cardiac, neck)	6
Musculoskeletal procedures	6
Skin, incision + drainage	3

Eriksson et al. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med. 2012;25:2629-44

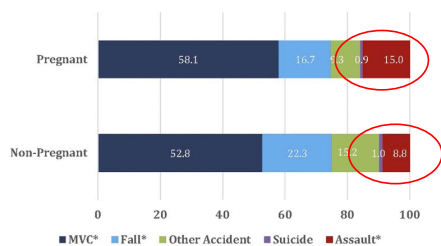


## Trauma....

- 3<sup>rd</sup> leading cause of death for all ages/sex/race
- Leading cause of death in all women <40 yr
- Leading non-obstetric cause of maternal mortality
- Complicates 6-7% of all pregnancies

www.cdc.gov/nchs/fatsat/leading-causes-of-death.htm

## Mechanism of Trauma



Deshpande et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2017;217:590.e1-590

## Trauma Pregnancy-related Mortality Rate

- Pregnant **trauma** victims: **1.6x** ↑ mortality (p<0.001)
- **Violent** trauma (vs. non-violent): **3.14x** ↑ mortality (p=0.03)

Violent	Non-violent
Assault	Traffic accidents
Homicide	Falls
Rape	Other
Domestic violence	
Suicide	

Deshpande et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2017;217:590.e1-590

## Compared to Non-pregnant Women, Pregnant Women:

- Sustain violent trauma 15.9% vs. 9.8% (p<0.001)
- **Lower Injury Severity Score** **8.9 vs. 10.9 (p<0.001)**
- Dead on arrival aRR 2.33 (P<0.001)
- Undergo surgery aRR 0.70 (p<0.001)
- Transfer to another facility aRR 1.72 (P<0.001)
- **Die during hospital course** **aRR 1.79 (p=0.004)**

Deshpande et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2017;217:590.e1-590

## Why?

- **Physiological** changes in pregnancy
- Challenging physical **examination**
- **Imaging** modalities not fully utilized
- Systems-level factors:
  - Limited ER physician **experience**
  - **Lack** of on-call obstetric services
  - Limited management **protocols** (if any)



- **70% more likely** to be **transferred to another facility**
- **30% less likely** to go to the **OR**

Deshpande et al. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2017;217:590.e1-590



## Outline

- Types of surgery
- When and where to perform surgery?
- Maternal and fetal risks
- Operative considerations

## COMMITTEE OPINION

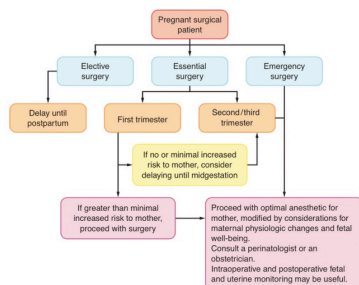
Number 138 • April 2017  
Committee on Obstetric Practice  
American Society of Anesthesiologists

### Non-obstetric Surgery during Pregnancy

- A pregnant woman should **never** be denied indicated surgery, regardless of trimester
- Elective surgery** should be postponed until **after delivery**
- If possible, **non-urgent surgery** should be performed in the **2<sup>nd</sup> trimester**, when preterm contractions and spontaneous abortion are least likely

Obstet Gynecol. 2017;129:777-8

## Decision-making Algorithm



Upadhyay et al. Indian J of Anesth. 2016;60:234-41

## Which Trimester?



## Logistics

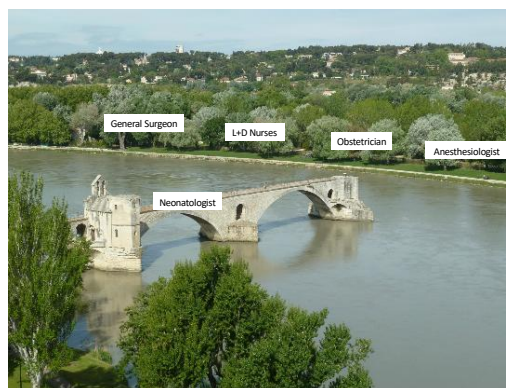
*"Think about every possible eventuality  
....and then think some more!"*

### Personnel

- OB team/L+D nurse for monitoring
- OB team for surgery
- NICU team
- Intensivist

### OR equipment

- Uterotonic/lytic medications
- Wedge (LUD)
- Fetal monitor
- Cesarean delivery instruments
- Neonatal resuscitation equipment (multiples?)



## Logistics...

### PACU

- Fetal monitoring
- Maternal monitoring
- Post-op orders

### Patient disposition

- L+D
- Surgical ward
- ICU

## Guidelines

Stanford Medicine | School of Medicine | Ether MEDICINE | Resources for Anesthesia Research and Education

Stanford Medicine - School of Medicine - Ether - Secure

Non-Obstetric Surgery during Pregnancy

Click on Graphic to download file (237 KB)

ANESTHESIA RESOURCES

Home

ANESTHESIA

PAGING DIRECTORY

Old English Phones

RESIDENT INFO

EPIC STUFF

ERAS

RESIDENT STUFF

LECTURES

CA-1 STUFF

Preoperative Planning and Communication

Timing of surgery - each case must be individualized and surgery only planned if the benefit of performing surgery outweighs the risks of waiting until postpartum. General timing principals include:

- If surgery is elective, defer until postpartum if appropriate
- If surgery is non-elective and can be delayed without maternal harm, postpone until second trimester (2nd trimester - potential teratogenic risk, 3rd trimester - preterm labor risk)

If surgery is emergent, proceed as necessary

Preoperative Planning and Communication

- Patient should be referred to the anesthesia preoperative clinic
- All schedules to be informed and patient added to the schedule with a specific comment about gestational age
- The primary obstetric care provider should be notified that their patient is scheduled for surgery
- If the primary obstetric care provider does not have privileges at Stanford, the patient should be consented by the Stanford Maternal Fetal Medicine (MFM) team, and a plan made for pre/intra/postoperative fetal monitoring

## Outline

- Types of surgery
- When and where to perform surgery?
- Maternal and fetal risks
- Operative considerations

## What is the patient thinking....?

- ❖ Will the drugs **affect** my baby?
- ❖ Will I **lose** my baby?
- ❖ Will it affect my ability to **breastfeed**?
- ❖ What if I **don't** go ahead with the surgery?

...and what will your answers be?

## Maternal Risk Increased?

2539 pregnant women matched 1:1 with non-pregnant women undergoing general surgery

- Overall morbidity: **No significant difference**  
6.6% in pregnant women vs. 7.4% in non-pregnant women (p=0.30)
- 30-day mortality: **No significant difference**  
0.4% in pregnant women vs. 0.3% in non-pregnant women (p=0.82)

Morris et al. *AMA Surg*. 2015;150:637-43

## 30-day Major Postoperative Complications after Non-obstetric Surgery

Predictor	aOR (95% CI)	P value
Age (per 5 yr increase)	1.32 (1.13, 1.53)	<0.001
Preoperative systemic infection	2.30 (1.48, 3.58)	<0.001
New York Heart Class III or IV	3.77 (1.62, 8.81)	0.002
Ventilator dependency	6.72 (1.84, 24.5)	0.004
Functional status (dependent/partially dependent for ADLs)	3.34 (1.48, 7.52)	0.004
Previous procedure (within 30 days)	2.01 (0.84, 4.81)	0.12
Operative time:		
<1 h	1 (reference)	<0.001
1-2 h	3.33 (2.05, 5.39)	0.011
2-3 h	2.66 (1.25, 5.66)	0.008
3-4 h	3.95 (1.44, 10.8)	0.010
>4 h	5.80 (1.53, 22.0)	-

Erkkon et al. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med. 2012;25:2639-44

## Maternal Consequences: Physiological

### Respiratory:

- ↑ incidence of difficult + failed intubation
- FRC ↓ 20% (↓ 30% if supine)
- Oxygen consumption ↑ 20%

### Blood constituents:

- Hypercoagulable
- ↓ platelets
- ↑ fibrinogen

### Cardiovascular:

- CO ↑ 50%
- Supine position: CO ↓ 10-20%
- Blood volume ↑ 45%

Reactive NST =  
Good uterine perfusion =  
Proxy for maternal status

Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 5<sup>th</sup> Ed, 2014

## Maternal Consequences: Pharmacodynamics

### Physiological effects



- Induction agents (propofol): Dose ↓ 35%
- Volatiles (sevo/isoflurane): MAC ↓ 40%
- DMR (succinylcholine): ↓ Sensitivity
- NDMR (aminosteroids): ↑ Sensitivity
- Vasopressors (phenylephrine): ↓ Sensitivity



Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 5<sup>th</sup> Ed, 2014

## Maternal Consequences: Airway

### Physiological effects



### Pharmacodynamics



### Airway

- ETT vs. LMA?
- ↑ risk of aspiration after 18-20 gestation?
- May have dyspepsia/GERD <18 weeks – Ask!
- “Probably safe in healthy, selected patients when managed by experienced LMA users”



Han et al. Can J Anaesth. 2001;48:1117-21

## Maternal Consequences: LUD

### Physiological effects



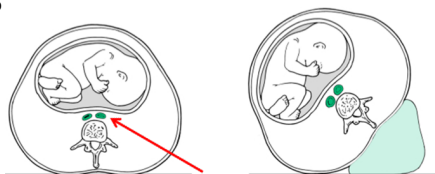
### Pharmacodynamics



### Airway



### LUD



## Maternal Consequences: Consent

### Physiological effects



### Pharmacodynamics



### Airway



### LUD



Consent for intraoperative CS (if viable)?

## Fetal Consequences

- Risk of **fetal loss**
  - 2% simple appendicitis vs.  
6% complicated appendicitis ( $p < 0.05$ )
  - Laparoscopic vs. open appendectomy = OR 2.31
- Risk of **pre-term labor**
  - 'Considerable risk' within first week post-appendectomy
- Risk of **pre-term delivery**
  - 4% simple appendicitis vs.  
11% complicated appendicitis ( $p < 0.05$ )

McGarry et al. / J Am Coll Surg. 2007;205:534-40  
Kort et al. / Surg Gynecol Obstet. 1993;177:311-6

## Teratogenicity Studies

### Prospective studies are impractical

Current data taken from:

- 1) Studies of the reproductive effects of anesthetic agents in small animals
- 2) Epidemiologic surveys of operating room personnel constantly exposed to sub-anesthetic concentrations of inhalation agents
- 3) Studies of pregnancy-outcome in women who have undergone surgery while pregnant

Chapter 37. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 5th Ed, 2014.

**Teratogenicity** = Any significant postnatal change in **function** or **form** in an offspring after prenatal treatment

#### Drug factors

- Dose
- Duration
- Timing of exposure
- Genetic predisposition


#### Non-drug factors

- Hypoxia
- Hypercarbia
- Stress/anxiety
- Temperature abnormalities
- Carbohydrate metabolism

Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 5th Ed, 2014.

## Drug Categories



-  Pregnancy categories: A, B, C, D, X

- Benzodiazepines?
- Nitrous oxide?

- Anesthetic drugs are **not proven as known teratogens**
- Many agents have been used with **no demonstrable difference in maternal and fetal outcomes**

Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 5th Ed, 2014.

## Fetal Monitoring

#### When?

- Pre-op/intra-op/postoperatively

#### Type?

- Intermittent/continuous

#### Interpretation?

- OB/L+D nurse?

#### Consequences?

- Ready to act?
- OB team immediately available
- Equipment readily available

## Perioperative Fetal Monitoring



**COMMITTEE OPINION**  
Number 504 • April 2017  
Replaces Committee Opinion Number 415, February 2013

- **If previsible** - ascertain FHR by Doppler **before and after the procedure**
- **If viable\*** - as a minimum obtain electronic FHR and contraction monitoring **before and after the procedure**
- Intraoperative electronic FHR monitoring may be appropriate when all of the following apply:
  - (i) The fetus is **viable**
  - (ii) It is **physically possible** to perform intraoperative electronic fetal monitoring
  - (iii) A health care provider with obstetric surgery privileges is **available and willing to intervene** during the surgical procedure for fetal indications
  - (iv) When possible, the woman has given **informed consent** to emergency cesarean delivery
  - (v) The nature of the planned surgery will allow the **safe interruption or alteration** of the procedure to provide access to perform emergency delivery

\*A viable fetus is defined as  $\geq 24 + 0$  weeks gestation

Obstet Gynecol. 2017;129:777-8

## Outline

---

- Types of surgery
- When and where to perform surgery?
- Maternal and fetal risks
- **Operative considerations**

## Operative Considerations

### **Maintain maternal and fetal homeostasis:**

- Oxygenation
- Carbon dioxide + acid-base balance
- Temperature
- Uteroplacental perfusion (fetal monitoring)
  
- Cautious positioning
- Cautious surgical techniques  
(insufflation pressures 10-15 mm Hg)
- Treat pre-term labor  
(no need for prophylactic treatment)

Pearl et al. www.sagepub.org

## In Summary

---

- ✓ Described when, where and how to perform a safe anesthetic for non-obstetric surgery
- ✓ Listed maternal and fetal risks
- ✓ Summarized drug administration during pregnancy
- ✓ Evaluated the importance of multidisciplinary team planning

**`gabir@stanford.edu`**



# Eating During Labor and the “Full Stomach” Pre and Post Delivery

Atisa Britton, MD  
Assistant Clinical Professor  
UCSF Department of Anesthesia and Perioperative Care  
SOAP 2019 Sol Shnider Meeting

## Disclosures

I have no conflicts of interest in relation to this presentation.

## Overview

- Gastroesophageal anatomic and physiologic changes in pregnancy
- Data on pulmonary aspiration rates during labor and delivery
- Recommendations from professional organizations on oral intake during labor
- Data on anesthesia for surgical abortions
  - Pregnancy aspiration risk
- Data on anesthesia for PPTL and postpartum physiologic changes
  - Postpartum aspiration risk

## Objective

Provide data on peripartum aspiration risk to aide in the development of an informed anesthetic plan for pregnant and postpartum patients

Physiological changes of pregnancy and postpartum period



Concern for increased risk of perioperative pulmonary aspiration



Potential for serious morbidity and mortality

### Box 30-1 Anatomic and Physiologic Risk Factors for Airway Complications during Pregnancy

- Airway edema
- Decreased functional residual capacity
- Increased oxygen consumption
- Weight gain
- Breast enlargement
- Full dentition
- Decreased lower esophageal sphincter tone
- Delayed gastric emptying in labor

Reprinted, © Elsevier's Clinical Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, 10th edition, Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier Saunders; 2012

Box 30-1  
Anatomic and Physiologic Risk Factors for  
Airway Complications during Pregnancy

- Airway edema
- Decreased functional residual capacity
- Increased oxygen consumption
- Weight gain
- Breast enlargement
- Full dentition
- Decreased lower esophageal sphincter tone
- Delayed gastric emptying in labor

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

Box 30-1  
Anatomic and Physiologic Risk Factors for  
Airway Complications during Pregnancy

- Airway edema
- Decreased functional residual capacity
- Increased oxygen consumption
- Weight gain
- Breast enlargement
- Full dentition
- Decreased lower esophageal sphincter tone
- Delayed gastric emptying in labor

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

Box 30-1  
Anatomic and Physiologic Risk Factors for  
Airway Complications during Pregnancy

- Airway edema
- Decreased functional residual capacity
- Increased oxygen consumption
- Weight gain
- Breast enlargement
- Full dentition
- Decreased lower esophageal sphincter tone
- Delayed gastric emptying in labor

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

TABLE 2-7 Changes in Gastrointestinal Physiology during Pregnancy\*

Parameter	FIRST	Trimester SECOND	THIRD	Labor	Postpartum (18 h)
Barrier pressure <sup>a</sup>	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	?
Gastric emptying	No change	No change	No change	Delayed	No change
Gastric acid secretion	No change	No change	No change	?	?
Proportion of women with gastric volume > 25 mL	No change	No change	No change	Increased	No change
Proportion of women with gastric pH < 2.5	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

TABLE 2-7 Changes in Gastrointestinal Physiology during Pregnancy\*

Parameter	FIRST	Trimester SECOND	THIRD	Labor	Postpartum (18 h)
Barrier pressure <sup>a</sup>	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	?
Gastric emptying	No change	No change	No change	Delayed	No change
Gastric acid secretion	No change	No change	No change	?	?
Proportion of women with gastric volume > 25 mL	No change	No change	No change	Increased	No change
Proportion of women with gastric pH < 2.5	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

TABLE 2-7 Changes in Gastrointestinal Physiology during Pregnancy\*

Parameter	FIRST	Trimester SECOND	THIRD	Labor	Postpartum (18 h)
Barrier pressure <sup>a</sup>	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	?
Gastric emptying	No change	No change	No change	Delayed	No change
Gastric acid secretion	No change	No change	No change	?	?
Proportion of women with gastric volume > 25 mL	No change	No change	No change	Increased	No change
Proportion of women with gastric pH < 2.5	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change

Chesnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.



TABLE 2-7 Changes in Gastrointestinal Physiology during Pregnancy\*

Parameter	FIRST	Trimester SECOND	THIRD	Labor	Postpartum (18 h)
Barrier pressure	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	?
Gastric emptying	No change	No change	No change	Delayed	No change
Gastric acid secretion	No change	No change	No change	?	?
Proportion of women with gastric volume > 25 mL	No change	No change	No change	Increased	No change
Proportion of women with gastric pH < 2.5	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

TABLE 2-7 Changes in Gastrointestinal Physiology during Pregnancy\*

Parameter	FIRST	Trimester SECOND	THIRD	Labor	Postpartum (18 h)
Barrier pressure	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	Decreased	?
Gastric emptying	No change	No change	No change	Delayed	No change
Gastric acid secretion	No change	No change	No change	?	?
Proportion of women with gastric volume > 25 mL	No change	No change	No change	Increased	No change
Proportion of women with gastric pH < 2.5	No change	No change	No change	No change	No change

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

## Peripartum LES: Anatomy & Physiology

- Decreased tone of lower esophageal high pressure zone (LEHPZ)
  - Intraabdominal segment of the esophagus displaced into the thorax
  - Progesterin
- LEHPZ returns to prepregnancy levels at 1 – 4 weeks postpartum

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

## Gastroesophageal Reflux Disease (GERD)

- 30-50% incidence of GERD during pregnancy
  - 80% regurgitation with no heartburn
- Prevalence of GERD
  - First trimester: 10%
  - Second trimester: 40%
  - Third trimester: 55%

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

## Risk Factors for GERD during Pregnancy

- Gestational age
- GERD prepregnancy
- Multiparity

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

## Risk Factors for GERD

- Gestational age
- GERD prepregnancy
- Multiparity
- ~~Weight gain~~

\*Chestnut, D. Chestnut's Obstetric Anesthesia: Principles and Practice, Fifth edition. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier/ Saunders, 2014.

## Eating During Labor

### THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*

CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., New York, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and New York Hospital)

Readings: Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1948 Aug;52:191-201.

### THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*

CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., New York, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and New York Hospital)

#### Summary

Sixty-six cases of aspiration of stomach contents into the lungs during obstetric anesthesia are analyzed. The incidence of this complication is 0.15 per cent in 44,016 pregnancies at the New York Lying-In Hospital from 1932 to 1945.

#### Aspiration

Aspiration was recorded as having definitely occurred in the delivery room in 69 per cent. In 32 per cent this complication went unrecognized until later. The character of the aspirated material in the 45 recorded cases was liquid in 40 and solid in five.

#### Mortality

The two deaths in the series were due to suffocation from complete obstruction by solid undigested food. Both patients had recently ingested a full meal; one eight hours previously, the other six hours previously. Autopsy obtained in the latter case revealed complete obstruction of the major respiratory passages by solid food particles.

Readings: Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1948 Aug;52:191-201.

### THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*

CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., New York, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and New York Hospital)

#### Conclusions

7. Aspiration of stomach contents into the lungs is preventable. The dangers of this complication as an obstetric hazard may be avoided by: (a) withholding oral feeding during labor and substituting parenteral administration where necessary; (b) wider use of local anesthesia where indicated and feasible; (c) alkalination of, and emptying the stomach contents prior to the administration of a general anesthetic; (d) competent administration of general anesthesia with full appreciation of the dangers of aspiration during induction and recovery; (e) adequate delivery-room equipment, including transparent anesthetic masks, tiltable delivery table, suction, laryngoscope, and bronchoscope; and (f) differential diagnosis between the two syndromes described, and prompt institution of suitable therapy.

Readings: Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1948 Aug;52:191-201.

### THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*

CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., New York, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and New York Hospital)

TABLE I. ANALYSIS OF 65 CASES OF ASPIRATION

Prolonged labor, Type of delivery	30 hours or over	9 or 14%
Normal spontaneous	39	60%
Caesarean section	24	37%
Obstructive other	2	3%
Amniotomy	45	69%
Aspiration,		
Solid	5	8%
Liquid	40	61%
Subsequently diagnosed	31	48%
Obstructive reaction	3	5%
Suction collapse	2	3%
Asthmatic-like reaction	41	63%
Reverted	13	20%
Cyanosis	48	74%
Tachypnoea	59	91%
Dyspnoea	59	91%
Difficulties over 30 per minute	11	17%
Chest pathology	21	32%
Right only	10	15%
Left only	6	9%
Bilateral	5	8%
Mortality,		
pneumonia	4	6%
shock	2	3%
other	12	18%
Chemotherapy,		
Sulfonamides	3	5%
Penicillin	3	5%
Dexamethasone	0	0%
Tetracycline	0	0%
Other	0	0%

Readings: Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1948 Aug;52:191-201.

### THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*

CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., New York, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and New York Hospital)

TABLE I. ANALYSIS OF 65 CASES OF ASPIRATION

Prolonged labor, Type of delivery,	30 hours or over	9 or 14%
	Normal spontaneous	39 60%
	Caesarean section	24 37%
	Obstructive other	2 3%
Amniotomy	45	69%
Aspiration,		
	Solid or at delivery	5 8%
	Liquid	40 61%
Subsequently diagnosed		
	Obstructive reaction	3 5%
	Suction collapse	2 3%
	Asthmatic-like reaction	41 63%
	Reverted	13 20%
Cyanosis,	Pulse over 110 per minute	60 100%
Tachypnoea,	Respiration over 30 per minute	60 100%
Dyspnoea,		60 100%
Chest pathology,	Tubercle	11 18%
	Right only	10 17%
	Left only	6 9%
	Bilateral	5 8%
Mortality,		
	pneumonia	4 6%
	shock	2 3%
	other	12 18%
Chemotherapy,		
	Sulfonamides	3 5%
	Penicillin	3 5%
	Dexamethasone	0 0%
	Tetracycline	0 0%
	Other	0 0%

Readings: Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1948 Aug;52:191-201.

THE ASPIRATION OF STOMACH CONTENTS INTO THE LUNGS  
DURING OBSTETRIC ANESTHESIA\*  
CURTIS L. MENDELSON, M.D., NEW YORK, N. Y.  
(From the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Cornell University Medical College and  
New York Hospital)



STANFORD. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1958 Aug;67:1391-1395.

J Clin Anesth. 1998 Sep;10(8):449-51.  
**Oral intake policies on labor and delivery: a national survey.**  
Hawkins JA<sup>1</sup>, Gibbs CP, Martin-Salval G, Orleans M, Beatty B.  
© Author information

**Abstract**  
**STUDY OBJECTIVE:** To examine current policies on oral intake during labor among hospitals throughout the United States.  
**DESIGN AND SETTING:** Anonymous questionnaire survey distributed to the directors of anesthesia and obstetrics departments of 740 hospitals. Completed surveys were then grouped by number of deliveries performed each year.  
**MEASUREMENTS AND MAIN RESULTS:** A total of 2,285 surveys were distributed. Of that number, 902 (33% response rate) surveys, representing 740 U.S. hospitals, were returned. Of the surveys returned, 419 surveys were received from obstetricians and 401 surveys were received from anesthesiologists. Oral intake during labor is limited primarily to clear liquids, although hospitals with fewer deliveries allow significantly more oral intake during latent phase than do hospitals with larger services. Allowing nonclear liquids or solid foods is uncommon in either phase of labor, regardless of hospital size.  
**CONCLUSIONS:** The results give an indication of oral intake policies used by labor and delivery units in the United States, and they may be helpful for obstetric services that are in the process of developing their own policies.

Table 1. Hospital Policy on Oral Intake during Labor

Stratum (deliveries/year)	I. $\geq 1,200$ (Percent of responses)	II. 500-1,499 (Percent of responses)	III. $< 500$ (Percent of responses)	Average (Percent of responses)
Latent phase of labor				
a. Nothing by mouth	9*	7*	3	6
b. Ice and/or sips of clear liquids	68*	65*	56	63
c. Unlimited clear liquids	18*	25	29	25
d. Nonclear liquids	2	1	4	2
e. Food permitted	0*	0*	15	2
Active phase of labor				
a. Nothing by mouth	24*	19*	15	18
b. Ice and/or sips of clear liquids	74	75	75	74
c. Unlimited clear liquids	6	8	11	8
d. Nonclear liquids	0	0	0	0
e. Food permitted	0	0	1	0

Note: Percentages may not add to 100% because some respondents checked more than one response.  
Using Stratum III as the reference \*Significantly different at  $p < 0.05$ .

STANFORD ET AL. J Clin Anesth. 1998 Sep;10(8):449-51.

Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 1998 May;78(1):37-40.  
**Aspects of food and fluid intake during labour. Policies of midwives and obstetricians in The Netherlands.**  
Schrevers HG<sup>1</sup>, Essed GG, Brouns E.

Table 1. Policy of midwives and obstetricians regarding food and fluid-intake during normal labour

	Midwives		Obstetricians	
	n	%	n	%
No defined policy	2	5		
Defined policy	12	28	6	27
Restriction to water only	8	20	3	13.5
Light food allowed	4	8	3	13.5
Policy based on preference of women in labour	26	67	16	73

Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 1998 May;78(1):37-40.  
**Aspects of food and fluid intake during labour. Policies of midwives and obstetricians in The Netherlands.**  
Schrevers HG<sup>1</sup>, Essed GG, Brouns E.

Table 1. Policy of midwives and obstetricians regarding food and fluid-intake during normal labour

	Midwives		Obstetricians	
	n	%	n	%
No defined policy	2	5		
Defined policy	12	28	6	27
Restriction to water only	8	20	3	13.5
Light food allowed	4	8	3	13.5
Policy based on preference of women in labour	26	67	16	73

Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2016 May;214(5):592-6. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2016.01.166. Epub 2016 Jan 23.  
**Restriction of oral intake during labor: whither are we bound?**  
Seefelt JD<sup>1</sup>, Dahlke JD<sup>2</sup>, Sibai BM<sup>3</sup>.  
© Author information

**Abstract**  
In 1946, Dr Curtis Mendelson suggested that aspiration during general anesthesia for delivery was avoidable by restricting oral intake during labor. This suggestion proved influential, and restriction of oral intake in labor became the norm. These limitations may contribute to fear and feelings of intimidation among parturients. Modern obstetrics, especially in the setting of advances in obstetric anesthesia, does not mirror the clinical landscape of Mendelson; hence, one is left to question if his findings remain relevant or if they should inform current recommendations. The use of general anesthesia at time of cesarean delivery has seen a remarkable decline with increased use of effective neuraxial analgesia as the standard of care in modern obstetric anesthesia. While the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists now endorses clear liquids during labor, current recommendations continue to suggest that solid food intake should be avoided. Recent evidence from a systematic review involving 3130 women in active labor suggests that oral intake should not be restricted in women at low risk of complications, given there were no identified benefits or harms of a liberal diet. Aspiration and other adverse maternal outcomes may be unrelated to oral intake in labor and as such, qualitative measures such as patient satisfaction should be paramount. It is time to reassess the impact of oral intake restriction during labor given the minimal risk of aspiration during labor in the setting of modern obstetric anesthesia practices.

L&D Pulmonary Aspiration Rates

- OB Anesthesia Closed Claims: 4.2% (prior to 1990) to 0.46% (1990-2003)
- McDonnell 2008 Study: 0.4%
- SOAP Serious Complications Registry 2014 (>300,000 deliveries, >250,000 neuraxial anesthetics, >5,000 GAs): No aspiration events

L&D Pulmonary Aspiration Rates

- OB Anesthesia Closed Claims: 4.2% (prior to 1990) to 0.46% (1990-2003)
- McDonnell 2008 Study: 0.4%
- SOAP Serious Complications Registry 2014 (>300,000 deliveries, >250,000 neuraxial anesthetics, >5,000 GAs): No aspiration events



- Decreased use of GA (increased use of neuraxial anesthesia)
- Aspiration prevention measures
- Improvements in airway management

Distribution of Maternal Cardiac Arrests (n = 4,843), the Nationwide Inpatient Sample 1998-2011

	Potential Proximate Etiology of Maternal Cardiac Arrest, N (%)	Cause-specific Cardiac Arrest Frequency per 1,000 Women with Each Condition	Survival to Hospital Discharge, N (%)
Peripartum hemorrhage	1,349 (27.9)	0.8	739 (55.1)
Amyocardial infarction	813 (16.8)	0.9	433 (53.2)
Heart failure	645 (13.3)	15.6	458 (71.1)
Anesthetic drug administration	645 (13.3)	252.7	337 (52.3)
Sepsis	544 (11.2)	2.1	256 (46.9)
Anesthesia complication	379 (7.8)	29.5	310 (81.9)
Aspiration pneumonia	346 (7.1)	26.3	287 (82.9)
Venous thrombo embolism	346 (7.1)	43.9	144 (41.3)
Eclampsia	296 (6.1)	6.2	236 (79.5)
Pneumonia	212 (4.4)	13.6	81 (40.0)

Reynolds et al. Anesthesiology 2014; 121:1010-1018

Gastric Ultrasound

Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2013 Aug;209(2):169-74. doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2013.04.014.  
Material outcomes in women supplemented with a high-protein drink in labour.

Vallejo MC<sup>1</sup>, Cobb BT<sup>2</sup>, Stein JL<sup>3</sup>, Smith JS<sup>4</sup>, Peltier JL<sup>5</sup>  
© Author information

**Abstract**  
**BACKGROUND:** Because of the potential aspiration risk, oral intake is restricted during labour.  
**AIMS:** To determine whether high-protein drink supplementation in labour decreases nausea and emesis and promotes patient satisfaction.  
**MATERIALS AND METHODS:** The study was registered with www.clinicaltrials.gov (NCT01451673). Labouring women were randomized into two groups: Group P received a high-protein drink (325 mL) with ice chipwater PPN, and Group C received no control and received only ice chipwater PPN (Study 1). Incidences of nausea and emesis were measured hourly until delivery and at 1 h postdelivery. Patient satisfaction was measured the following day. A secondary aim was to evaluate the rate of gastric emptying (G) in women who ingested either 325 mL of a high-protein drink or ice chipwater (Study 2) using ultrasound.  
**RESULTS:** In Study 1, 106 women were recruited (Group P = 70; Group C = 76). There were no differences in the overall incidences of nausea (P = 0.14), emesis (P = 0.15) or in the incidences at the measured time points (MANOVA, P = 0.05). Median patient satisfaction scores were higher in Group P than in Group C (P = 0.007). In Study 2, 18 additional patients (Group P = 8; Group C = 10) were analyzed by intermittent US gastric emptying (G) rates (PG: 25.58 ± 15.90 min [95% CI: 15.17 - 35.84] compared with CG: 20.00 ± 8.70 min [95% CI: 14.30 - 25.46], P = 0.19).  
**CONCLUSION:** In labour, patient satisfaction is improved with high-protein drink supplementation compared with ice chipwater with comparable gastric emptying rates.

Anesthesiology 2014 Nov;121(5):1284-1290. doi: 10.1016/j.anes.2014.08.016.  
Changes in qualitative and quantitative ultrasound assessment of the gastric antrum before and after elective caesarean section in term pregnant women: a prospective cohort study.  
Reynolds CJ<sup>1</sup>, Charnaud CJ<sup>2</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>3</sup>, Peltier JL<sup>4</sup>, Stein JL<sup>5</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>6</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>7</sup>

Anesthesiology 2014 Nov;121(5):1284-1290. doi: 10.1016/j.anes.2014.08.016.  
Changes in qualitative and quantitative ultrasound assessment of the gastric antrum before and after elective caesarean section in term pregnant women: a prospective cohort study.  
Reynolds CJ<sup>1</sup>, Charnaud CJ<sup>2</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>3</sup>, Peltier JL<sup>4</sup>, Stein JL<sup>5</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>6</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>7</sup>

Reynolds CJ<sup>1</sup>, Charnaud CJ<sup>2</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>3</sup>, Peltier JL<sup>4</sup>, Stein JL<sup>5</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>6</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>7</sup>  
Bedside Gastric Ultrasonography in Term Pregnant Women Before Elective Caesarean Delivery: A Prospective Cohort Study.  
Reynolds CJ<sup>1</sup>, Charnaud CJ<sup>2</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>3</sup>, Peltier JL<sup>4</sup>, Stein JL<sup>5</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>6</sup>, Reynolds CJ<sup>7</sup>



BMJ. 2009 Mar 24;338:b784. doi: 10.1136/bmj.b784.

**Effect of food intake during labour on obstetric outcome: randomised controlled trial.**

O'Sullivan G<sup>1</sup>, Liu B, Hart D, Seed P, Shannon A.

- Results: No differences in any of the outcome measures
- Conclusion: Consumption of a light diet during labor did not influence obstetric or neonatal outcomes in participants

TABLE 2

**Recommendations of professional organizations on restriction of oral intake during Labor**

Organization	Recommendation	Strength of recommendation
American College of Nurse-Midwives <sup>10</sup>	Self-determination regarding oral intake encouraged for women at low risk for aspiration.	Not provided
American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Obstetric Anesthesia <sup>11</sup>	Clear liquids for women at low risk for aspiration. Small amounts of clear liquids up to 2 hours before anesthesia for women with no complications.	Not provided
World Health Organization (WHO) <sup>12</sup>	Noninterference with desire for food or liquid intake without reason.	Not provided
Cochrane Review <sup>13</sup>	Since evidence shows no benefits or harms, there is no justification for the restriction of fluids and food in labor for women at low risk of complications.	Not provided
Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists: NICE Clinical Guideline <sup>14</sup>	Women may eat a light diet in established labor unless they have received opioids or they develop risk factors that make a general anesthesia more likely.	Not provided
Society of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of Canada <sup>15</sup>	A woman in active labor should be offered a light or liquid diet according to her preference.	Not provided
The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists	Women should be encouraged to only have clear fluids and light diet in the active phase of labor.	Not provided

Springer. Restriction of oral intake during labor: What are we doing? Am J Obstet Gynecol 2016.

**ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION**

Number 441 • September 2009

**Oral Intake During Labor**

**Committee on Obstetric Practice**

This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

Reaffirmed 2017

**ABSTRACT:** There is insufficient evidence to address the safety of any particular fasting period for solids in obstetric patients. Expert opinion supports that patients undergoing either elective cesarean delivery or elective postpartum tubal ligation should undergo a fasting period of 6–8 hours. Adherence to a predetermined fasting period before non-elective surgical procedures (ie, cesarean delivery) is not possible. Therefore, solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.

**ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION**

Number 441 • September 2009

**Oral Intake During Labor**

**Committee on Obstetric Practice**

This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

Reaffirmed 2017

**ABSTRACT:** There is insufficient evidence to address the safety of any particular fasting period for solids in obstetric patients. Expert opinion supports that patients undergoing either elective cesarean delivery or elective postpartum tubal ligation should undergo a fasting period of 6–8 hours. Adherence to a predetermined fasting period before non-elective surgical procedures (ie, cesarean delivery) is not possible. Therefore, solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.

**ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION**

Number 441 • September 2009

**Oral Intake During Labor**

**Committee on Obstetric Practice**

This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

Reaffirmed 2017

**ABSTRACT:** There is insufficient evidence to address the safety of any particular fasting period for solids in obstetric patients. Expert opinion supports that patients undergoing either elective cesarean delivery or elective postpartum tubal ligation should undergo a fasting period of 6–8 hours. Adherence to a predetermined fasting period before non-elective surgical procedures (ie, cesarean delivery) is not possible. Therefore, solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.

**ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION**

Number 441 • September 2009

**Oral Intake During Labor**

**Committee on Obstetric Practice**

This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

Reaffirmed 2017

**ABSTRACT:** There is insufficient evidence to address the safety of any particular fasting period for solids in obstetric patients. Expert opinion supports that patients undergoing either elective cesarean delivery or elective postpartum tubal ligation should undergo a fasting period of 6–8 hours. Adherence to a predetermined fasting period before non-elective surgical procedures (ie, cesarean delivery) is not possible. Therefore, solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.

## ACOG COMMITTEE OPINION

Number 441 • September 2009

### Oral Intake During Labor

#### Committee on Obstetric Practice

This document reflects emerging clinical and scientific advances as of the date issued and is subject to change. The information should not be construed as dictating an exclusive course of treatment or procedure to be followed.

Reaffirmed 2017

**ABSTRACT:** There is insufficient evidence to address the safety of any particular fasting period for solids in obstetric patients. Expert opinion supports that patients undergoing either elective cesarean delivery or elective postpartum tubal ligation should undergo a fasting period of 6–8 hours. Adherence to a predetermined fasting period before nonelective surgical procedures (ie, cesarean delivery) is not possible. Therefore, solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.

## PRACTICE PARAMETERS

### Practice Guidelines for Obstetric Anesthesia

*An Updated Report by the American Society of Anesthesiologists Task Force on Obstetric Anesthesia and the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology\**

Anesthesiology, V 124 • No 2

February 2016

### Recommendations for Aspiration Prevention††

#### Clear Liquids.

- The oral intake of moderate amounts of clear liquids may be allowed for uncomplicated laboring patients.
- The uncomplicated patient undergoing elective surgery may have clear liquids up to 2 h before induction of anesthesia.

### Recommendations for Aspiration Prevention††

#### Clear Liquids.

- Examples of clear liquids include, but are not limited to, water, fruit juices without pulp, carbonated beverages, clear tea, black coffee, and sports drinks.
- The volume of liquid ingested is less important than the presence of particulate matter in the liquid ingested.

### Recommendations for Aspiration Prevention††

#### Clear Liquids.

- Laboring patients with additional risk factors for aspiration (e.g., morbid obesity, diabetes mellitus, and difficult airway) or patients at increased risk for operative delivery (e.g., non-reassuring fetal heart rate pattern) may have further restrictions of oral intake, determined on a case-by-case basis.

### Recommendations for Aspiration Prevention††

#### Solids.

- Solid foods should be avoided in laboring patients.



#### Recommendations for Aspiration Prevention††

##### Solids.

- The patient undergoing elective surgery (e.g., scheduled cesarean delivery or postpartum tubal ligation) should undergo a fasting period for solids of 6 to 8 h depending on the type of food ingested (e.g., fat content).‡‡

#### Key Points: Eating During Labor

- Divergent recommendations amongst professional organizations worldwide
- Controversy based on low incidence of aspiration + high morbidity
- Evidence shows that eating during labor does not affect obstetric and neonatal outcomes

#### The "Full Stomach" Pre and Post Delivery

#### Anesthesia and Aspiration Risk During and After Pregnancy

- No consensus
- No guidelines

#### "Full Stomach" Pre Delivery

© 2019 UpToDate, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.

##### Conditions that increase risk of aspiration during induction of anesthesia

Full stomach – nonfasted, emergency surgery or trauma
Pregnancy after 12 to 20 weeks gestation (gestational age for increased risk is controversial)
Symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux
Diabetic or other gastroparesis
Hiatal hernia
Gastric outlet obstruction
Esophageal pathology
Bowel obstruction
Increased intra-abdominal pressure – ascites, abdominal mass

**Safety of Deep Sedation Without Intubation for Second-Trimester Dilatation and Evacuation.**

**OBJECTIVE:** To estimate the incidence of pulmonary aspiration and other anesthesia-related adverse events in women undergoing cesarean delivery (Cesarean) with intraoperative deep sedation without tracheal intubation in an outpatient setting.

**METHODS:** We reviewed all DSEs done under anesthesiologist-administered intraoperative deep sedation without tracheal intubation between February 2009 and April 2013. The study's primary outcome was pulmonary aspiration; secondary outcomes included hypoxemia, hypotension, and complications. We calculated the incidence of anesthesia-related adverse events as well as a 95% CI around the point estimates.

**RESULTS:** During the 5-month study period, 441 second-trimester abortions were completed. Of these, 2,523 (56%) were done under deep sedation without tracheal intubation, 652 (26%) between 14 and 19.67 weeks of gestation, and 181 (74%) between 20 and 36.67 weeks. The incidence of anesthesia-related complications were similar in two cases of pulmonary aspiration (0.08%, 95% CI 0.01-0.29%), four cases of upper airway obstruction (0.16%, 95% CI 0.04-0.41%), and one case of lingual nerve injury (0.04%, 95% CI 0.01-0.22%).

**CONCLUSION:** Deep sedation without tracheal intubation for women undergoing Cesarean has a low incidence of anesthesia-related complications.

**Safety of Deep Sedation Without Intubation for Second-Trimester Dilatation and Evacuation**

[illegible]

However, compared with analgesia and local anesthesia, general anesthesia involving tracheal intubation also has been associated with increased risk of complications, especially of hemorrhage, and therefore is not recommended for first-trimester uterine aspiration or second-trimester dilation and evacuation (D&E) by the World Health Organization.<sup>7-11</sup>

Study	Sample size	Second trimester patients	Incidence of Aspiration
The safety of deep sedation without intubation for abortion in the outpatient setting	62,125	11,039 (17.8%) 6,752 (10.6%) $\geq$ 15 wks gestation	None
Dean et al. J Clin Anesth. 2011 Intravenous Sedation Without Intubation and the Risk of Anesthesia Complications for Obese and Non-Obese Women Undergoing Surgical Abortion: A Retrospective Cohort Study	5,579	1,707 (30.6%) 851 (15.3%) were $\geq$ 17 wks gestation	None
Gokhale et al. Anesth Analg. 2016 Deep sedation without intubation during second trimester surgical termination in an inpatient hospital setting	313	313 (100%) $\geq$ 16 wks gestation	None
Mancuso et al. Contraception. 2017			

**Regional Anesthesia**  
JAMES C. COOPER  
THOMAS T. WALSH  
EDWARD J. COOPER

**Chloroprocaine Spinal Anesthesia: Back to the Future**

**A** new study suggests that the use of a single, low-dose, long-acting antipsychotic drug may be associated with a lower risk of death in patients with schizophrenia. The study, published in the *Journal of Clinical Psychiatry*, found that patients who received a single, low-dose, long-acting antipsychotic drug had a lower risk of death compared to those who received a combination of two or more antipsychotic drugs. The study was conducted by researchers at the University of California, San Francisco, and the University of California, Los Angeles. The researchers analyzed data from a large, multi-center study of patients with schizophrenia who were treated with antipsychotic drugs. The study found that patients who received a single, low-dose, long-acting antipsychotic drug had a lower risk of death compared to those who received a combination of two or more antipsychotic drugs. The researchers concluded that the use of a single, low-dose, long-acting antipsychotic drug may be associated with a lower risk of death in patients with schizophrenia.

- Decreased aspiration risk
- Easy/quick administration
- Decreased recovery time

**Editorial: Anesthesia**  
 Victor Dzau  
 Victor S. Stancovski  
 (continued)  
 Editorial

**A** study of the rapidly urbanized landscape in the Los Angeles basin has found that the region's forests are being lost at a rate of 100,000 acres per year, according to a new study by the University of California, Berkeley. The study, published in the journal *Ecological Applications*, is the first to provide a comprehensive assessment of the region's forests and the impact of urbanization on them. The study found that the region's forests are being lost at a rate of 100,000 acres per year, which is equivalent to the loss of 100,000 acres of forest per year. The study also found that the region's forests are being lost at a rate of 100,000 acres per year, which is equivalent to the loss of 100,000 acres of forest per year. The study also found that the region's forests are being lost at a rate of 100,000 acres per year, which is equivalent to the loss of 100,000 acres of forest per year.

- Decreased aspiration risk
- Easy/quick administration
- Decreased recovery time

**RESEARCH ASSISTANTS**  
 Nathan Giffin  
 Travis S. Hershman  
 Christopher

[illegible]

- Neurologic complications / TNS

## Summary: “Full Stomach” Pre Delivery

- Decreased LES tone as early as the first trimester
- Prevalence of GERD increases dramatically in the second trimester
- Current data shows low incidence of aspiration events in second late trimester abortions performed under deep sedation without intubation
- Major limitation: No prospective data!

## “Full Stomach” Post Delivery

Int J Obstet Anaesth. 2008 Apr;14(2):90-6.

### A prospective observational study of the use of the Proseal laryngeal mask airway for postpartum tubal ligation.

Evans NS<sup>1</sup>, Shewen JJ, Bennett PJ, James MF, Over RA.

1) Author information

#### Abstract

**BACKGROUND:** Though controversial, the risk of pulmonary aspiration during general anaesthesia in the immediate postpartum period appears low. The efficacy of the Proseal laryngeal mask airway was studied prospectively in a group of patients undergoing postpartum tubal ligation.

**METHODS:** The Proseal laryngeal mask airway was employed for airway management in 60 fasted patients undergoing tubal ligation via minilaparotomy at least 8 h after normal vaginal delivery (mean 36.5, range 8-96 h). Gastric volume and pH were measured, using aspiration through a gastric tube.

**RESULTS:** Proseal laryngeal mask airway insertion was successful in all patients, requiring one attempt in 75 patients (83%). The median (range) leak pressure was 35 (23-40) cmH<sub>2</sub>O. Twenty-two patients (25%) had a leak pressure of 40 cmH<sub>2</sub>O or greater. Gastric tube placement was successful in all patients, described as easy in 79 (87%), and difficult in 11 (13%). The mean initial volume of gastric aspirate was 10.7 (0-64) mL and the final volume 15.6 (0-71) mL. The mean pH of the gastric aspirate was 2.6 (1.2-6.8). There were no incidents of suspected fluid regurgitation or aspiration, but two patients required intubation during surgery. Ten patients (11.1%) complained of sore throat in the recovery room, nine of which were described as mild. All patients reported being satisfied with their anaesthesia.

**CONCLUSION:** The Proseal laryngeal mask airway provides an effective airway for general anaesthesia in fasted patients undergoing tubal ligation from 8 h after normal vaginal delivery. While the safety of an unprotected airway in this population remains uncertain, this study suggested a low risk of regurgitation, especially in the first 24 h post partum.

## Risk Factors for Postpartum Aspiration

- Gastric emptying
- Gastric volume and pH
- Gastroesophageal reflux

## Postpartum Gastric Emptying

### Paracetamol Absorption Test

*Gin et al:*

- Day 1 and day 3, 6 weeks – No delay

*Whitehead et al:*

- 2 hours - Delay
- 18-24 hours, 24-48 hours - No delay

*Nimmo et al:*

- 2-5 days - No delay

## Postpartum Gastric Emptying

### Applied Potential Tomography

*Sandhar et al:*

- 37-40 weeks gestation
  - 2-3 days postpartum
  - 6 weeks postpartum
- } No delay

### Epigastric impedance

*O'Sullivan et al:*

- 60 minutes – No delay

### Postpartum Gastric pH and Volume

- No difference in intragastric pH and volume of postpartum women compared to nonpregnant women
  - *Blouw et al*: Mean time to delivery 19.5 hours
  - *Lam et al*: 9 to 120 hours postpartum

### Postpartum Gastroesophageal Reflux

- *Vanner and Goodman*: Significant decrease in gastroesophageal reflux by the second day after delivery

### Summary: “Full Stomach” Post Delivery

- Most studies show no delay in gastric emptying starting at 24 hours
- Reflux is decreased starting at 48 hours
- LEHPZ returns to prepregnancy levels within 1-4 weeks postpartum
- No difference in gastric acid secretion (remains highly acidic)

### Aspiration Prophylaxis

- Metoclopramide:
  - Increases lower esophageal sphincter tone
  - Enhances gastric emptying
- Antacids and H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists
  - Increases gastric pH

### Take Away Points

- Peripartum pulmonary aspiration is rare
  - ...likely too rare to be used as a primary outcome for RCTs
- Peripartum aspiration results in significant maternal morbidity
- LES tone and difficult intubation are major risk factors for aspiration during pregnancy and the immediate postpartum period (+ delayed gastric emptying during labor)

### Take Away Points

- ACOG and ASA recommend avoiding solid foods during labor
- Pregnancy induced physiologic and anatomic changes can help guide the anesthetic plan
- Utilizing neuraxial anesthesia (avoiding GA) is the most effective way to reduce the risk of aspiration
- **Need more reliable data informing an evidence-based approach to anesthesia care for pregnant and postpartum women!**

Thank You



## Postpartum Tubal Ligation

Andrea J. Traynor, M.D.  
Clinical Associate Professor  
Obstetric Anesthesiology Fellowship Director  
Stanford University School of Medicine



### Disclosures

Nothing to disclose

Except.....

I'm passionate  
about this topic!

Why this is important

Decision Making Process

Barriers to Care

Anesthetic Technique

### Tubal Ligation

One of the most effective  
methods of birth control  
Failure rate = 6/1000

2<sup>nd</sup> most commonly used  
method of birth control

Postpartum Tubal Ligation  
Request Completion Rate = 31-56%

## Why?

Richardson MG. Anesth Analg 2018;126:1225-31

### Unfulfilled Requests

709 Patients

324 (46%) did not receive procedure

**121 (37%) - No consent**

**21 (6.5%) - OR availability**

Predominantly African American, Latino,  
unemployed, unmarried, insured by Medicaid

Zite N, et. Al. Contraception. 2006;73:404-407.

Why??

What's the issue  
with consent?

### Consent for Tubal Ligation

Almost half of pregnancy care = Medicaid

Medicaid Title XIX Consent Form – signed, in chart

Over age 18-21, mentally competent

>30 days, not more than 180 days

No Consent = No  
Tubal

What about patients  
with co-existing  
disease?

### Complications of Tubal Ligation

Large Swiss study >5000 patients = zero deaths

Complications <0.5%

- Intraabdominal injury, fever, hemorrhage (0.27%),  
thromboembolic events

Huber AW, Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2007;134:105-109.



## Complications of Repeat Pregnancy in Sick Patients

Maternal Mortality (CDC) = 23.8 per 100,000  
Severe Maternal Morbidity = 144/10,000 delivery hospitalizations (2014)

Racial and ethnic disparities – African Americans most at risk

Interpregnancy interval <18 months increases the risk of:  
Small for Gestational Age  
Preterm Birth  
Low Birth Weight

CDC.gov, accessed 3/16/2019  
Richardson MG. Anesth Analg 2018;126:1225–31

Poor Quality Maternal  
Child Relationships

Higher rates of  
Developmental Delay

Adverse effects on  
maternal mental health

## Consequences of Unintended Pregnancies

Richardson MG. Anesth Analg 2018;126:1225–31

## Staff and OR Availability

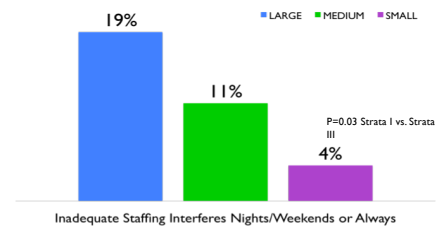
### Hospitals Offering PPTL

Stratum I: 85%  
Stratum II: 90%  
Stratum III: 87%

How often does inadequate staffing  
interfere with tubal ligation?

Traynor AJ, et. Al. Anesth Analg 2016;122:1939–46

## Staff and OR Availability



Traynor AJ, et. Al. Anesth Analg 2016;122:1939–46

1460 Women Delivered  
429 Requested PPTL  
269 (69%) Received the Procedure  
133 (31%) Did not  
Those who did not were given  
similar methods of birth control

Pregnancies within a year?

Thurman AR, Janacek T. Obstet Gynecol. 2010 Nov;116(5):1071–7.

47% pregnant within one year

Thurman AR, Janacek T. Obstet Gynecol. 2010 Nov;116(5):1071–7.

## Complications of Repeat Pregnancy in Sick Patients

Maternal Mortality (CDC) = 23.8 per 100,000  
Severe Maternal Morbidity = 144/10,000 delivery hospitalizations (2014)

Racial and ethnic disparities – African Americans most at risk

Interpregnancy interval <18 months increases the risk of:

- Small for Gestational Age
- Preterm Birth
- Low Birth Weight

CDC.gov, accessed 3/16/2019  
Richardson MG. Anesth Analg 2018;126:1225–31

## Consequences of Unintended Pregnancy

2010 – 138,853 Medicaid Funded Sterilizations

53% of requests unfulfilled

29,013 unintended pregnancies in the US

Cost of a Medicaid Birth 2010 = \$12,744

**\$371,000,000**

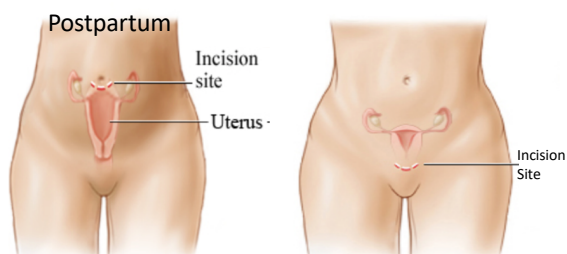
Borrero S, et Al. *Contraception*. 2013;88:691–696.

## ACOG Committee Opinion #530: Access to Postpartum Sterilization Committee for Healthcare for Underserved Women

“Given the consequences of a missed procedure and the limited time frame in which it may be performed, postpartum sterilization should be considered an urgent surgical procedure.”

The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' Committee on Health Care for Underserved Women. Access to postpartum sterilization. Available at: <http://www.acog.org/Resources-And-Publications/Committee-Opinions/Committee-on-Health-Care-for-Underserved-Women/Access-to-Postpartum-Sterilization>. Accessed March 22, 2017.

## How Post Partum Tubal Ligation is Done



## Anesthetic Technique

**Should I use the epidural?**

Success rates 67-90%

## Anesthetic Technique

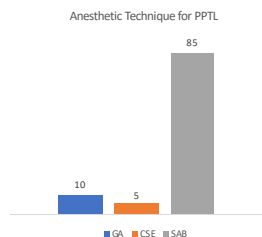
Single center, 2 years, retrospective

202 patients requesting PPTL

131 - Labor Epidural/CSE (65%)

62 - No reactivation attempted

McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43



## Anesthetic Technique

Reactivation Attempt – 53%, n=69

Successful - 74%, n= 51

Time since INSERTION of catheter more correlated with success

Reactivation - attempted within the 24 hours post-placement, ideally within 8 hours of placement or delivery

McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43

## Anesthetic Technique

Survey: 26 Fellowship Directors from SOAP

44% - Immediately after delivery

44% - > 2h after delivery

McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43

## Epidural Anesthesia

50% left epidurals in place for PPTL after delivery

70% dosed epidurals if <24 hours

23% “rarely or never used epidurals”

McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43

## Spinal Anesthesia

Preferred technique no epidural in situ

Bupivacaine 10-12.5mg (48%)

Fentanyl (88%)

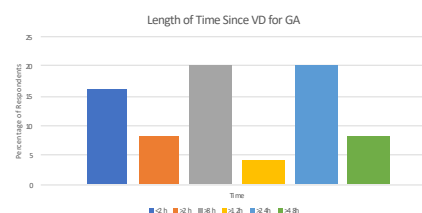
T4-T6 level

McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43



## General Anesthesia

How long after uncomplicated delivery are you willing to provide GA for PPTL?



McKenzie C, et. Al. J Clin Anesth 2017 (43) 39-43

## General Anesthesia

Respondents saying that GA was “rarely or never used” = 24%



## General Anesthesia

- ProSeal LMA
- 90 Patients undergoing PPTL
- Overall success rate = 100%
- 83% on first attempt
- 3 patients required intubation



Evans NR. UOA 2005 (14) 90-95

What about aspiration risk?

## General Anesthesia

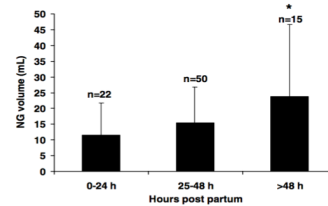


Fig. 2 The relationship between gastric volume and time post partum.  
\*  $P = 0.009$  vs. 0-24 h;  $P = 0.04$  vs. 25-48 h.

Evans NR. UOA 2005 (14) 90-95

## General Anesthesia

- Zero Cases of Aspiration
- All Patients Satisfied with Anesthesia



Evans NR. UOA 2005 (14) 90-95

What I do

I love Tubal Ligations!  
I will do them anytime ...during the day,  
during the night, on the weekend...  
I will do them with an epidural or a spinal,  
or a CSE, or even a GA if its preferred by  
she...  
I love Tubal Ligations!

## What I do

### Reactivate Epidural

- Patient worried about repeat procedure
- If interval is short and it worked well for labor

### General Anesthesia

- Normal body habitus = LMA
- Obese = ETT

### Spinal Anesthesia

1.5ml bupivacaine with  
fentanyl 15mcg  
Aim for T6 level

#### Obstetric Anesthesiology

Section Editor: Jill M. Myhre

NARRATIVE REVIEW ARTICLE

### CME Postpartum Tubal Sterilization: Making the Case for Urgency

Michael G. Richardson, MD,\* Sarah J. Hall, MD, PhD,† and Lisa C. Zuckerwise, MD\*

The parturient who requests postpartum sterilization has given consideration to and has made decisions regarding this aspect of her medical care long before her delivery. She arrives at parturition expecting the postpartum procedure to be performed as intended. The American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists has reaffirmed its opinion that postpartum sterilization is an urgent procedure, owing to the safety and superior effectiveness of tubal sterilization via minilaparotomy in the immediate postpartum period, and the adverse consequences for mothers, babies, and society when the procedure is not actualized as desired and intended. In contrast, recent practice guidelines for obstetric anesthesia address anesthetic procedural aspects and short-term safety but overlook the long-term complications and considerations associated with failure to perform postpartum sterilization as planned. In practice, procedure completion rates are strikingly low, reportedly ranging from 31% to 52%. Reasons for failure to complete abound and include inadequate resources or inavailability of necessary personnel; obstetrician reluctance due to concerns for patient regret in younger women or medical comorbidities; barriers related to provision of obstetric care in a religiously affiliated hospital; or incomplete, improperly completed, or unavailable original federal consent forms among Medicaid-insured women. The federal requirement to wait 30 days after signing informed consent, and to retain the original signed document to be physically verified at time of the procedure, serves as a significant source of health care disparity for Medicaid-dependent mothers. This article reviews these larger issues of maternal health and comprehensive maternal care to broaden the anesthesiologist's appreciation of major benefits and potential risks of postpartum sterilization, including long-term effects, to promote an evidence-based, informed, and proactive role in delivering equitable, safe, and optimal care for these patients. (Anesth Analg 2018;126:1225-31)

Journal of Clinical Anesthesia 43 (2017) 39–46

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Journal of Clinical Anesthesia



Original Contribution

Postpartum tubal ligation: A retrospective review of anesthetic management at a single institution and a practice survey of academic institutions

Christine McKenzie <sup>a,1</sup>, Seden Akdagli <sup>b</sup>, Gillian Abir <sup>c</sup>, Brendan Carvalho <sup>c,\*</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Department of Anesthesiology, UNC Medical Center, 101 Manning Drive, Chapel Hill, NC 27516, United States

<sup>b</sup> Department of Anesthesiology, SUNY Downstate Medical Center, 450 Clarkson Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11203, United States

<sup>c</sup> Department of Anesthesiology, Perioperative and Pain Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine, 300 Pasteur Drive, Stanford, CA 94305, United States

Thank You

SOAP

Brendan Carvalho

Fellows



# Program Slides

**Sunday, March 17, 2019**

## **Session X: Complications and Uncommon Occurrences**

**Moderator: Brendan Carvalho, M.B., B.Ch., FRCA**

### **Ethical Dilemmas in Obstetric Anesthesia**

*Caitlin D. Sutton, B.S., M.D.*

### **Management of Postpartum Headaches**

*Jessica Ansari, M.D.*

### **The Diagnosis and Management of Peripartum Neurologic Complications**

*Mark D. Rollins, M.D., Ph.D.*

## Make Good Choices!

### A Primer on Confidently Navigating Ethical Dilemmas in OB Anesthesia

Baylor  
College of  
Medicine

Caitlin Sutton, MD  
Texas Children's Hospital - Baylor College of Medicine  
Sol Shnider 2019, San Francisco, California

Texas Children's  
Hospital

## Disclosures

Baylor  
College of  
Medicine

Texas Children's  
Hospital

## Today we will focus on...

- Ethics fundamentals: What's the most important principle?
- No consent: What now?
- Ethical policy-making: Who gets what?
- Standards of disclosure: What do we need to tell?

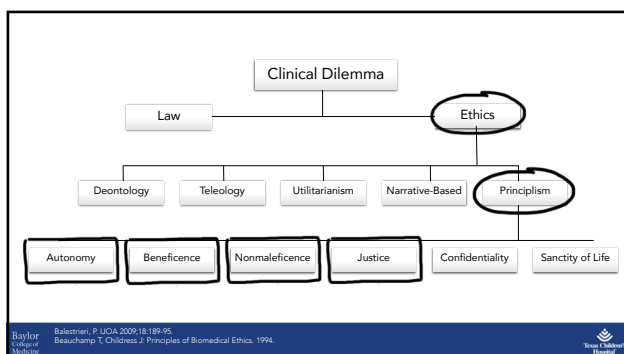
Baylor  
College of  
Medicine

Texas Children's  
Hospital

## Principlism: An Ethical Framework

Baylor  
College of  
Medicine

Texas Children's  
Hospital



## Principlism in Practice

### Steps for Ethics Work-Up

1. Define dilemma and alternative courses of action
2. Identify relevant principles
3. Evaluate from the perspective of each principle
4. Prioritize the principles\*

Baylor  
College of  
Medicine

©2014 Baylor College of Medicine Center for Medical Ethics and Health Policy

Texas Children's  
Hospital



## Dilemma 1: Lost in Translation

- Patient arrives to L&D alone
- Speaks no English
- Repeated late decels seen on monitor
- Stat CD called
- IV in place, labs and maternal VS WNL

How do you proceed?

## Dilemma 1: Lost in Translation

### Steps for Ethics Work-Up

1. Define dilemma and alternative courses of action
2. Identify relevant principles
3. Evaluate from the perspective of each principle
4. Prioritize the principles\*

## Is Autonomy Always #1?

### Prima facie principle:

- When competing principles have a stronger argument
- When infringing on the principle of autonomy is the least restrictive
- When infringing on the principle of autonomy protects the competing principles

## OB Anesthesia: It's Complicated!

1. Multiple stakeholders: mom, fetus → baby, other parent
2. Impact of pain on decision-making
3. Significant baseline misinformation
4. Strong societal & cultural influence

## Dilemma 2: Wait... These new spinal kits don't come with bupivacaine?

- Monday morning after vacation
- Email from pharmacy: bupivacaine supply running low
- Supplier reports bupivacaine is on backorder, and unclear on when more will be available

How do you implement an ethical policy?

## Ethics & Drug Shortages: Policy Making

### Steps for Ethics Work-Up

1. Define dilemma and alternative courses of action
2. Identify relevant principles
3. Evaluate from the perspective of each principle
4. Prioritize the principles\*

## Dilemma 3: Should I tell the patient I'm using isobaric bupivacaine?

- New policy has been implemented
- Scheduled and urgent cesareans get isobaric bupivacaine
- Hyperbaric bupivacaine reserved for stat cesarean deliveries

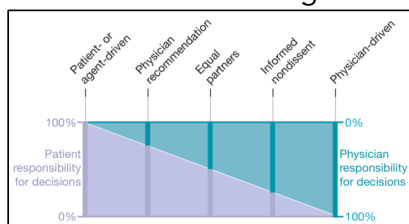
What do you need to tell the patient?

## Ethics & Drug Shortages: Patient Care

### Steps for Ethics Work-Up

1. Define dilemma and alternative courses of action
2. Identify relevant principles
3. Evaluate from the perspective of each principle
4. Prioritize the principles\*

## Autonomy, Paternalism & Shared Decision-Making



## What risks do we need to tell?

Reasonable Person Standard:  
What a reasonable person would want to know  
Professional Practice Standard:  
What a reasonable physician would say

## What risks do we need to tell?

### Survey of the National Drug Shortage Effect on Anesthesia and Patient Safety: A Patient Perspective

Ivan Kai-Hsiang Hsia, MD,\* Franklin Dexter, MD, PhD† Ilana Logunov, RN, MSN, CCRP  
Neha Telesic, MD,§ Harish Ramakrishna, MD, PhD‡ and Scott J. Brull, MD, FRCPC§ (Hon)

**BACKGROUND:** There are few data on patients' desire to be informed of drug shortages before elective surgery. We surveyed patients who had previously undergone laparoscopic cholecystectomy for their opinions.  
**METHODS:** Nine hundred forty-nine Mayo Clinic patients were invited to participate in the survey. The postal survey posed a hypothetical surgical scenario and requested answers regarding the desire to be informed and to postpone scheduled surgery because of medication shortage. Comparison was made with Canadian patients from a hospital in Ontario.  
**RESULTS:** Most of the 258 respondents wanted "to be told by the anesthesiologist about the medication shortage" if there were "right answers" to side effects between the drug centers (nation) ( $P < 0.001$ ). The percentage of patients wanting to know was 78.2% (95% confidence interval, 73.2%-83.1%). Secondary endpoints tested the validity and consistency of the survey. With each increase in the difference in substituted drug's side effects, there was a significant increase in the patients' desire for information ( $P < 0.0001$ ; 73.2%, 76.2%, and 85.7% of 248, 258, and 253 respondents, respectively) and preference for postponing surgery ( $P < 0.0001$ ; 33.6%, 38.4%, and 80.9% of 238, 246, and 243 respondents, respectively). There was no association with respondents' sex ( $P = 0.33$ ), age ( $P = 0.75$ ), educational level ( $P = 0.35$ ), or  
**CONCLUSIONS:** The majority (78%) of surveyed patients want to be informed of drug shortages that might affect their care. (Anesth Analg 2015;121:502-6)

## What risks do we need to tell?

Subjective Patient Standard:  
What does this patient want to know?

### Dilemma 3: Should I tell the patient I'm using isobaric bupivacaine?

- New policy has been implemented
- Scheduled and urgent cesareans get isobaric bupivacaine
- Hyperbaric bupivacaine reserved for stat cesarean deliveries

What do you need to tell the patient?

Baylor  
University  
Medicine

Broaddus, B. *Anesth Analg* 2011;112:912-5.  
Jackson et al. *Can J Anaesth* 2000; 47:1068.  
Larreau, R. *UOA* 2006;12:301-305.

Pasich, M. *Anaesth Int Care* 2006;34:2:147-9.  
Pathee et al. *Can J Anaesth* 1997; 44:918.  
Cortese, J. *Can J Stud* 2018; 191-2.



### Summary

- Using principlism to resolve ethical dilemmas in OB anesthesia
- Autonomy: Often (but not always) the top priority
- Shared Decision-Making: Different situations call for different models
- Standards of Disclosure: Aim for subjective patient standard

Baylor  
University  
Medicine



# Management of Postpartum Headache

JESSICA ANSARI, MD  
CLINICAL INSTRUCTOR OF  
ANESTHESIOLOGY, PERIOPERATIVE  
AND PAIN MEDICINE

Stanford University

## Disclosures

- None

Stanford University

## Overview

- Incidence and DDX for postpartum headaches
- Discuss post dural puncture headache
- Review the evidence for epidural blood patch
- Review the evidence for other treatments for post dural puncture headache
- Review the evidence for preventive measures in case of wet tap

Stanford University

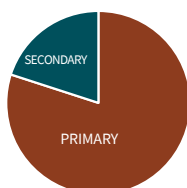
## Acute Postpartum headache

- Very common!
- 30-40% incidence in the first days to weeks after delivery in prospective studies

Stanford University

## Postpartum Headache\*

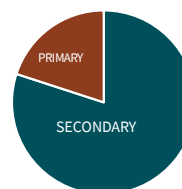
- 80-90% are **primary**, non-dangerous headaches
  - › Tension type headaches
  - › Migraines
- Only about 10% are **secondary**
  - › Post dural puncture headache
  - › Analgesic or caffeine rebound
  - › Preeclampsia related
  - › Intracranial HTN
  - › Cerebral venous sinus thrombosis
  - › Brain tumor
  - › Other ischemic or hemorrhagic



O'Neal, Headaches complicating pregnancy and the postpartum period. BMJ Practical Neurology. 2017 [Stanford University](#)

## A quick note on the previous slide

- In patients **seeking care for postpartum headache**, the majority (75% in a recent study) are actually secondary headaches
  - Post dural puncture headache
  - Preeclampsia spectrum headaches
  - Bad stuff (bleeds, tumors, etc)
  - Recurrence of migraines



Vgontzas et al. A Hospital Based Retrospective Study of Acute Postpartum Headache Headache. 15 February 2018.

Stanford University

### Red flags that warrant careful evaluation

- Hypertension
- Neurological deficits (other than tinnitus and/or muffled hearing)
- Unusually severe or "thunderclap" headaches
- Headaches that worsen when lying down or awaken the patient from sleep
- Loss of previously positional nature of a post dural puncture headache

#### IMAGING

Stanford University

### Post Dural Puncture Headache (PDPH)

- Headache that occurs within 5 days of a neuraxial procedure
- Usually orthostatic (worse upon sitting or standing)
- More than 50% will also have
  - › Neck pain or stiffness
  - › Photophobia
  - › Tinnitus or hypoacusis
  - › Nausea

Van de Velden. Ten years of experience with accidental dural puncture and post-dural puncture headache in a tertiary obstetric anaesthesia department. UOJA, 17 (2008)

Stanford University

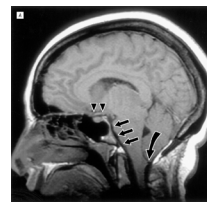
### Post Dural Puncture Headache (PDPH)

Occurs when rate leakage is greater than CSF production (0.35ml/min)

Headaches associated with low spinal fluid pressure. Headache. 1990;30(3):122.

Stanford University

### Why the headache? CSF hypotension



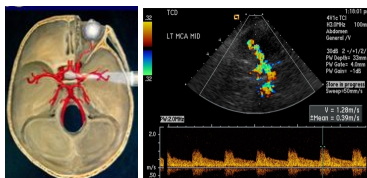
Brain sags in the upright position and stretches the pain sensitive dura, cranial nerves, veins, and sinuses

Kunkle EC, Ray BS, Wolff HG. Arch Neurol 1949; 49: 323

Stanford University

### Why the headache? Compensatory Vasodilation

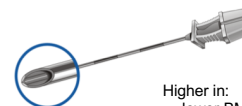
- Increased cerebral blood flow shown by doppler of middle cerebral artery
- Some cerebral vasoconstrictors offer temporary symptomatic relief (Caffeine, triptans)



Stanford University

### Post Dural Puncture Headache (PDPH)

- When do we see it?
  - › Unintended puncture with large bore epidural needle



= 50-80%

Higher in:

- lower BMI
- vaginal delivery (compared to Cesarean)
- Long second stage

Headaches associated with low spinal fluid pressure. Headache. 1990;30(3):122.

J. Metzner et al. / Best Practice & Research Clinical Anaesthesiology 25 (2011) 263-276

Stanford University

## Post Dural Puncture Headache (PDPH)

- When do we see it?
  - Intentional dural puncture with a 25-27g pencil point needle (spinal for Cesarean, eg)



Headaches associated with low spinal fluid pressure. Headache. 1990;30(3):122.  
J. Metzner et al. / Best Practice & Research Clinical Anaesthesiology 25 (2011) 263–276

Stanford University

## Post Dural Puncture Headache (PDPH)

- When do we see it?
  - Spinal tap (lumbar puncture) with a 20-22g cutting needle



= 10-30%

Larger bore, cutting needle

Headaches associated with low spinal fluid pressure. Headache. 1990;30(3):122.  
J. Metzner et al. / Best Practice & Research Clinical Anaesthesiology 25 (2011) 263–276

Stanford University

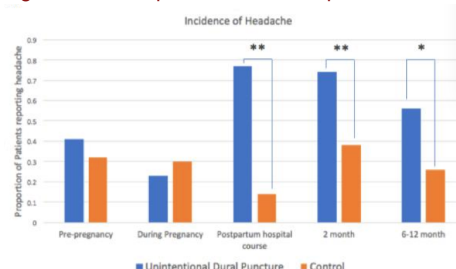
## Not benign, and not necessarily self-limited

- Limits interaction between mother and infant
- May impact breastfeeding success
- Increased hospital length of stay
- Emergency department visits
- Decreased patient satisfaction
- Lawsuits
- Rare severe sequelae: subdural hematoma and venous sinus thrombosis
- Can be associated with chronic headache and back pain

Anesth Analg. 2012 Jul;115(1):124-32  
Best Practice & Research Clinical Anaesthesiology 25 (2011) 263–276  
Can J Anesth. 1998;45:6–9

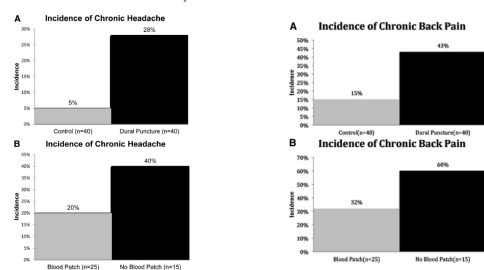
Stanford University

## Long Term Consequences of “Wet Tap”, Chronic Headache



Stanford University

## Long Term Consequences (1 year) of “Wet Tap” Chronic Headache, Chronic Back ache

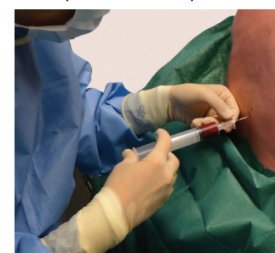


Webb. Anesth Analg 2012;115:124–32

Stanford University

## Treatment: Gold standard, the epidural blood patch

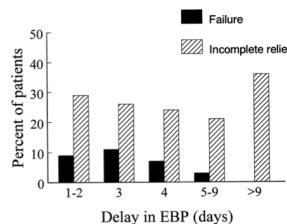
- Sterile injection of 10-30mL of the patient's blood into the epidural space
- Mechanism:
  - Clot over defect in meninges
  - “Pressure patch” pushes CSF cephalad for immediate relief



Stanford University

### When Should I do It?

- There is benefit to delay about 24h
- It depends upon the degree of pain
- Practical considerations regarding patient discharge



Anesthesiology 8 2001, Vol.95, 334-339

Stanford University

### Which level?

- An MRI study using 20 mL blood
  - Spreads 3.5 levels above
  - Spreads 1 level below the site of injection
- **Attempt to perform below or at level of previous dural puncture**



Anesthesiology 1986 64:820-822

Stanford University

### How Much Blood Should I Use?

- 121 patients randomized to:
  - 15 mL blood
    - 61% partial relief, 10% complete relief
    - All patients got intended amount
  - 20 mL blood
    - 73% partial relief, 32% complete
    - 81% got intended amount
  - 30 mL blood
    - 67% partial relief, 26% complete
    - Only 54% got intended amount
- Rationale for 20mL as the "sweet spot"

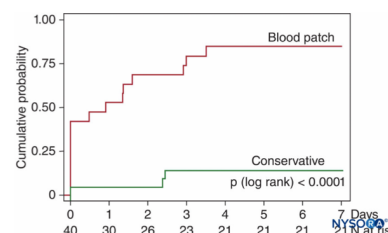


Anesth Analg. 2011 Jul;113(1):126-33, Pain Pract. 2017 Sep;17(7):956-960

Stanford University

### Blood Patch Efficacy – it works

- Patients with PDPH after spinal with a 20g cutting needle
- Over 80% of the "conservative treatment" group still have headache at 7 days



Van Kooten. Epidural blood patch in post dural puncture headache: a randomised, observer-blind, controlled clinical trial. " J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry. 2008.

Stanford University

### Risks and Side Effects

- Pain at injection site
  - 25% experience aching in back, buttocks, or legs
- Neck pain, vagal symptoms (transient bradycardia)
- Repeat unintentional dural puncture
  - Worsening headache if recognized
  - Arachnoiditis if blood injected intrathecally

Anesthesiology 8 2001, Vol.95, 334-339

Stanford University

### Treatment: "Conservative management"

- No evidence for bed rest, abdominal binders, or hydration other than symptom palliation
- Not practical for new mothers

Stanford University



### Treatment: Caffeine or theophylline

- Mechanism: cerebral vasoconstriction
- In studies, temporary but no prolonged benefit
  - No statistically significant difference in need for blood patch
- Contraindicated in preeclampsia
- Case reports of precipitating seizures

Ona. Drug therapy for treating post-dural puncture headache. 2015 Cochrane

Stanford University

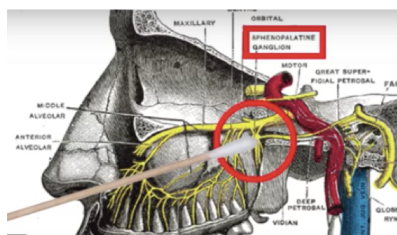
### Treatment: Other systemic therapies

- Corticosteroids
  - No benefit to single dose dexamethasone in one small RCT
  - Possible benefit for repeated dosing of hydrocortisone
  - Downside: side effects
- Gabapentin or pregabalin
  - Small studies suggest benefit
- Triptan medications
  - No prolonged benefit in one small RCT
- Neostigmine and atropine

Ona. Drug therapy for treating post-dural puncture headache. 2015 Cochrane

Stanford University

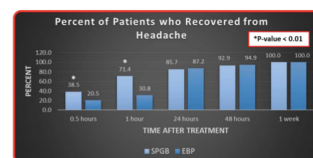
### Treatment: Sphenopalatine Ganglion Block



Stanford University

### Sphenopalatine Ganglion (SPG) block

- Retrospective study of patients who received SPG block (42) compared to epidural blood patch (39)
- Better early relief and no difference long term with SPG block

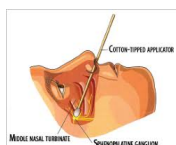


Cohen. Topical Sphenopalatine Ganglion Block Compared With Epidural Blood Patch for Postdural Puncture Headache Management in Postpartum Patients: A Retrospective Review. BMJ Regional Anesthesia and Pain Medicine. 2018.

Stanford University

### Sphenopalatine Ganglion Block

1. Soak a long 10 cm cotton-tipped applicator in local anesthetic
2. With the patient's head in a sniffing position, insert the soaked cotton-tipped applicator into the nose
3. Apply firm and steady pressure (similar to the insertion of nasal packing) along the superior border of the middle turbinate until you meet resistance at the posterior wall of the nasopharynx. At this point, the local anesthetic should contact the SPG and anesthetize the ganglion
4. Leave the cotton-tipped applicator in place for 5-10 minutes, after which the patient should experience significant improvement or resolution of their headache



Anesth Analg. 2017 Apr;124(4):1219-1228

Stanford University

### The Wet Tap scenario: Can I prevent the headache?

While *you* may or may not develop a headache, *I* certainly have one!

Stanford University

### Prevention: Not worth forcing bed rest

- No evidence to support the common practice of recommending bed rest and aggressive hydration in the prevention of PDPH.

Stanford University

### Prevention: Low hanging fruit

- Replace some CSF volume with the sterile LOR saline
- One small study (n = 43), immediate injection of 10 mL saline through the epidural needle substantially reduced the incidence of PDPH (32%, compared with 62% in a matched control group) and decreased need for EBP (p = 0.004).
- Consider replacing stylet prior to removing needle
  - May prevent a "wicking strand" of arachnoid from coming out

Strupp. Incidence of post lumbar puncture syndrome reduced by reinserting the stylet. 1998  
Kuczkowski. Decrease in the incidence of post-dural puncture headache: Maintaining CSF volume.

Stanford University

### Prevention: Intrathecal catheters

Meta analysis of 9 studies:

- May not decrease incidence of PDPH
  - (RR 0.82, CI 0.67-1.1)
- Do decrease need for blood patch
  - (RR 0.64, CI 0.49-0.84)
- Need to be left >24hours

Risk / benefit depends on institution and patient factors

- Difficulty of placing block
- Comfort with intrathecal dosing
- Anticipated time to delivery

Heesen. Insertion of an intrathecal catheter following accidental dural puncture: A meta-analysis. UJOA. 2013

Stanford University

### Prevention: Prophylactic blood patch

- Mixed depending on study design
- Best study by Scavone et al (prospective, randomized, double blind)
  - 64 parturients
    - 56% of prophylactic EBP group get PDPH
    - 56% of sham EBP group get PDPH
    - Trend toward less need for blood patches in the prophylactic group
    - Shorter duration of headache in prophylactic group (5 -> 2 days)
- Most have moved away from prophylactic blood patch
  - Evidence isn't great
  - Unnecessary treatment of some women who wouldn't get a headache

Scavone. Efficacy of a prophylactic epidural blood patch in preventing post dural puncture headache in parturients after inadvertent dural puncture. Anesthesiology 2004

Stanford University

### Prevention: Cosyntropin

- ACTH analog
- Mechanism unknown: possibly
  - increases CSF production
  - decreases inflammation
  - acts on opioid receptors
- RCT data: 1mg cosyntropin compared to placebo for prophylaxis
  - 69% PDPH in control group
    - 30% needed EBP
  - 33% PDPH in cosyntropin group
    - 11% needed EBP

Hakim. Cosyntropin for prophylaxis against postdural puncture headache after accidental dural puncture. Anesthesiology 2010

Stanford University

### Summary

- Postpartum headaches are common and generally benign
- Women seeking help for headaches generally require treatment for:
  - Post dural puncture headache (most common)
  - Preeclampsia-related headache
  - Migraine disorder recurrence
  - Other bad stuff that requires imaging
- Watch for:
  - HTN
  - focal neurological deficits
  - "thunderclap" symptoms
  - Nonpositional headaches

Stanford University

### Summary

- Postdural puncture headaches
  - Are not necessarily benign
  - Are linked to long term headache and back pain

Stanford University

### Summary


- Treatment should be offered to women with post dural puncture headache
  - Blood patch is the gold standard
  - Sphenopalatine ganglion block promising for:
    - Milder headache / spinal associated headache
    - Helping patient wait 24h for blood patch
    - Patients who refuse blood patch
  - Bed rest, caffeine, and hydration are *not* evidence based or recommended substitutes

Stanford University

### Summary

- If you have a wet tap with an epidural needle:
  - Counsel the patient and follow carefully postpartum
    - 50-80% will develop headache, usually in 24-48 hours
    - Introduce the concept of blood patch so it sounds less crazy
  - Consider flushing 10mL sterile saline intrathecally
  - Possible small benefit to intrathecal catheter
    - Use your judgement given the patient and your institution
  - No great evidence for prophylactic blood patch
  - Consider one dose of cosyntropin after delivery, especially if blood patch may prove very difficult

Stanford University



**The Diagnosis and Management of Peripartum Neurologic Complications**

**Sol Shnider**

**Obstetric Anesthesia Conference**

**March 17, 2019**

**Mark Rollins, MD, PhD**  
 Professor & Director Obstetric Anesthesia  
 University of Utah  
 Department of Anesthesiology

**No Disclosures**

**Objectives**

**REVIEW**

- 1) Incidence and Diagnosis of Neurologic Injury
- 2) Risk Factors and Prevention
- 3) Management of the Neurologic Deficit

**Obstetric Neurologic Injuries**

**Anesthesia:**

- Needle/catheter trauma
- Intraneural injection
- Ischemic / neurotoxic
- Bleeding / hematoma
- Infection

**Childbirth:**

- Fetal descent
- Positioning
- Operative delivery
- Cesarean section
- Ischemic injury

***Incidence of Epidural Hematoma, Infection, and Neurologic Injury in Obstetric Patients with Epidural Analgesia/Anesthesia***

Wilhelm Ruppen, M.D.,\* Sheena Derry, M.A.,† Henry McQuay, D.M.,‡ R. Andrew Moore, D.Sc.§

Anesthesiology, August 2006

1.37 million women receiving labor epidurals:

- Deep epidural infections 1 in 145,000
- Epidural Hematoma 1 in 168,000
- Persistent Neurologic Injury 1 in 240,000
- Transient Neurologic Injury 1 in 6,700

**Serious Complications Related to Obstetric Anesthesia**

*The Serious Complication Repository Project of the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology*

Robert D'Angelo, M.D., Richard M. Smiley, M.D., Ph.D., Edward T. Riley, M.D., Scott Segal, M.D., M.H.C.M.

Anesthesiology, June 2014

Serious Complication	Totals	Incidence	95% CI	Anesthesia Related	
				Incidence	95% CI
Maternal death	30	1:10,250	1:7,180, 1:15,192	0	1:128,398 1:35,544, 1:1,060,218
Cardiac arrest	43†	1:7,151	1:5,319, 1:9,615	2	1:128,398 1:35,544, 1:1,060,218
Myocardial infarction	2	1:193,748	1:42,862, 1:1,269,541	2	1:128,398 1:35,544, 1:1,060,218
Epidural abscess/meningitis	4			4	1:62,866 1:25,074, 1:235,620
Epidural hematoma	1			1	1:251,463 1:46,090, 1:1,142,861
Serious neurologic injury	27	1:11,389	1:7,828, 1:17,281	7	1:35,923 1:17,805, 1:91,244
Aspiration	0			0	
Failed intubation	10			10	1:533 1:290, 1:971
High neuraxial block	58			58‡	1:4,336 1:3,356, 1:5,587
Anaphylaxis	58	1:61,499	1:26,353, 1:189,403	0	
Respiratory arrest in labor suite	25	1:8,455	1:5,714, 1:12,500	16	1:10,042 1:6,172, 1:16,131
Unrecognized spinal catheter	14			14	1:15,435 1:9,176, 1:25,634
Total	1571	1:1,959	1:1,675, 1:2,294	85#	1:3,021 1:2,443, 1:3,782

### Serious Complications Related to Obstetric Anesthesia

The Serious Complication Repository Project of the Society for Obstetric Anesthesia and Perinatology

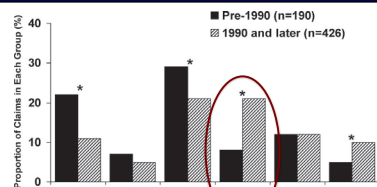
Robert D'Angelo, M.D., Richard M. Smiley, M.D., Ph.D., Edward T. Riley, M.D., Scott Segal, M.D., M.H.C.M.

Anesthesiology, June 2014

257,000 obstetric anesthetics:

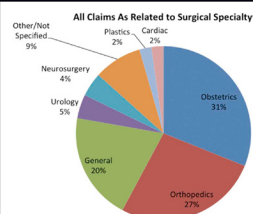
- Epidural Abscess/Meningitis 1 in 63,000
- Epidural Hematoma 1 in 251,000
- Serious Neurologic Injury 1 in 11,000
- Anesthesia Neurologic Injury 1 in 36,000

### Injuries in Obstetric Anesthesia Closed Claims



Davies et al. Anesthesiology 2009; 110(1): 131-9

### Injuries in Obstetric Anesthesia Closed Claims



Contributing factor category	Present in percent of claims (n)
Technical knowledge/performance	88.9 (40)
Documentation error/misleading	35.6 (16)
Delayed specialist consultation	20 (9)
Patient comorbidity (non-neurologic)	20 (9)
Pre-existing injury/radiculopathy	17.8 (8)
Bleeding/coagulopathy	11.1 (5)
Delayed/misled diagnosis	6.7 (3)
Surgical trauma	6.7 (3)

Huang H et al. Journal of Clinical Anesthesia 57 (2019) 66-71

### Transient Neurologic Symptoms

#### • Signs & Symptoms

- Pain of buttocks & thighs with possible radiation to the lower extremities.
- May start a few hours after a spinal anesthetic and may last as long as 10 days.
- Exclusively a pain syndrome: no associated weakness or loss of bowel or bladder function.
- Typically will resolve within 10 days



Chiang, IJOA, 2005; 14:242-5

### Epidural Abscess

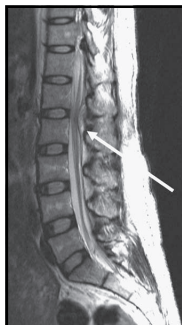
Rate (0.6-2.6/100,000)<sup>1</sup>

#### • Signs & Symptoms

- Presents 4 to 10 days postpartum
- Backache & localized tenderness
- Most common organism *Staph aureus*
- Fever, headache, neck stiffness

#### • Suspicion

- MRI w/ gadolinium
- Antibiotics & surgical decompression



Chiang, IJOA, 2005; 14:242-5

1) Chambers DJ, et al. 2016. Anaesthesia & Intensive Care Medicine 17(8):372

### Epidural Hematoma

Rate (1.3- 1.8/100,000)<sup>1</sup>

#### • Signs & Symptoms

- Acute back and radicular pain
- Lower limb numbness & weakness
- Urinary and bowel dysfunction

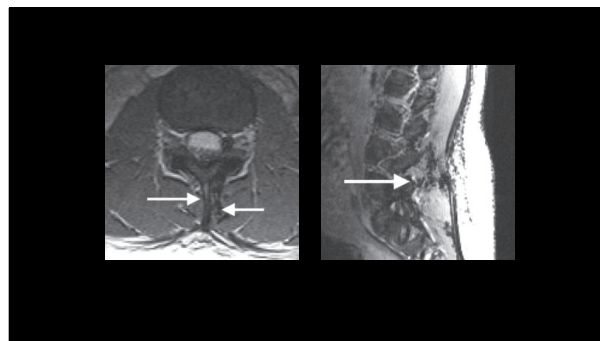
#### • Suspicion

- Immediate MRI & Neuro consult
- Minimize time to decompression

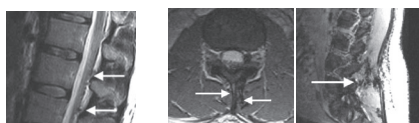


Anesth & Analg. 2002; v94, p77

1) Chambers DJ, et al. 2016. Anaesthesia & Intensive Care Medicine 17(8):372



### MRI after Neuraxial Analgesia



MRI Findings	(%) ± SE
Thecal Compression	0
Epidural Air	77 ± 7.7
Epidural Fluid	3.3 ± 3.3
Paravertebral Edema	43 ± 9.0
Needle Track	50 ± 9.10

Horlocker T, et al. Anesth Analg 2010; 110:233-7

### Obstetric Anesthesia Neurologic Injuries

#### Direct Trauma and Injury

Single root neuropathy (0.75-3.7 / 10,000) <sup>1,2</sup>  
 Radicular injuries often w/ pain or paresthesias <sup>3</sup>  
 Damage to conus medullaris from spinal/CSE <sup>4</sup>  
 Neurotoxicity from wrong drug or high concentration

1) Scott DB, et al. BJA 1990; 64:537-41  
 2) Scott DB, et al. LJOA 1995; 4:133-9  
 3) Auroy Y, et al. Anesthesiology 1197; 87:479-86  
 4) Reynolds F, et al. Anaesthesia 2001; 56:238-47

### Obstetric Anesthesia Neurologic Injuries

#### Prevention

- Thorough Pre-procedure H&P
- Stop needle advancement if pain
- Inject or place catheter only if pain resolved
- If pain persists or reoccurs with injection then resite
- Use of low lumbar puncture site
- Double check drug and dosage
- Aseptic technique wash hands, wear hat & mask

Wong CA. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2004; 29:341-51

### Neurologic Injuries Intrinsic to Childbirth

Reported incidence ranges between  
 1 to 92 in 10,000  
 (approaching 1%)

Symptoms improve or resolve in  
 vast majority

Median duration 6 – 8 weeks

Wong CA. Best Practice & Research Clinical OB & Gyn 2010; 24:367-81

## Neurologic Injuries Intrinsic to Childbirth

Reported incidence ranges between  
1 to 92 in 10,000  
(approaching 1%)

Symptoms improve or resolve in  
vast majority

Median duration 6 – 8 weeks

Wong CA. Best Practice & Research Clinical OB & Gyn 2010; 24:367-81

## Childbirth Risk Factors for Neurologic Injury

### • Prolonged Second Stage of Labor

### • Nulliparous

- ? Degree of Neuraxial Labor Analgesia
- ? Positioning / Time in Lithotomy Position
- ? Operative delivery
- ? Malpresentation

Wong CA. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2004; 29:341-51  
Haller G. et al. Acta Anaesthesiologica Scandinavica 2017; 61:1203-14

## Intrinsic Nerve Injury

Nerve	Roots	Sensory Deficit	Motor Deficit
Lateral Fem Cutaneous	L2-L3	Anterolateral Thigh	None
Femoral	L2-L4 (posterior)	Anteromedial Thigh Medial Calf & Medial Foot	Hip Flexion & Knee Extension Patellar Reflex
Obturator	L2-L4 (anterior)	Medial Thigh Medial Knee	Hip Adduction
Lumbosacral Plexus*	L1-S4	Lateral Leg Dorsum Foot	Foot Dorsiflexion & Eversion Hip Extension & Abduction
Sciatic	L4-S3	Buttocks & Posterior Thigh Lateral Leg & Dorsum Foot	Knee Flexion
Peroneal	L4-S2	Anterolateral Leg Dorsum Foot & Toes	Foot Dorsiflexion & Eversion
Posterior Tibial	L4-S3	Sole of Foot	Foot Plantar Flexion & Inversion

\*Peroneal components most common but may be more extensive with additional neural components injured

1.25n L.L. Int Anesthesiol Clin. 2002; 40(4):87-95  
Wong CA. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2004; 29:341-51

## Lateral Femoral Cutaneous

Postpartum rate of 4 / 1000<sup>1</sup>

### Compression under the inguinal ligament

- Sensory deficit along anterolateral aspect of thigh
- Risk with prolonged hip flexion or pressure at waist
- Purely sensory nerve

1) Wong CA. Obstet Gynecol 2003; 101:279

## Femoral Nerve

Postpartum rate of 3 / 1,000<sup>1</sup>

### Compression under inguinal ligament

- Partial hip flexion and weakness of knee extension
- Diminished patellar reflex
- Hyperesthesia over anteriomedial thigh & medial calf
- Risk with flexion, abduction, external rotation thigh
- Retractor can compress against pelvic wall (C/S)

1) Wong CA. Obstet Gynecol 2003; 101:279

## Obturator Nerve

- Fetal / retractor compression on pelvic wall
- Lithotomy position affects obturator canal

- Weakness of hip adduction and internal rotation
- Sensory loss at groin and medial leg
- Abnormal wide gait with leg circumduction

## Lumbosacral Plexus Injury

### Compression on pelvic wall by fetal head, forceps, or retractors during C/S

- 75% unilateral & 25% bilateral
- Can affect quadriceps, hip adduction, hip flexion
- Foot drop and inversion
- Can resemble pure root or peripheral nerve lesion
- Often multiple root levels
- Risk with large fetus, malpresentation, small pelvis

## Sciatic Nerve

- (L4/S2) Peroneal
- (L4/S3) Tibial

### Stretch injury with lithotomy and improper leg extension & external hip rotation

- Also misplaced gluteal injections
- Sensory loss lower 2/3 lateral leg
- Sensory loss dorsum of foot
- Weak knee flexion and possible foot drop

## Peroneal Nerve

### External compression at fibular head

- Weak foot dorsiflexion and eversion
- Sensory loss lower 2/3 lateral leg
- Sensory loss dorsum of foot and toes
- Stirrups, poles, side rails, hand over lateral knee

## Foot Drop Differential

Differential	L5 Root	Lumbar Plexus	Sciatic	Peroneal
Ankle Inversion	Weak	Weak	Normal / Weak	Normal
Ankle Jerk	Normal (except S1)	Normal (except S1)	Normal / Weak	Normal
Plantar Flexion	Normal	Normal	Normal / Weak	Normal
Toe Flexion	Weak	Weak	Normal / Weak	Normal
Sensory Loss	L5 Dermatome	Poor Demarked (often Big Toe)	Dorsum Foot Lateral 2/3 Leg	Dorsum Foot Lateral 2/3 Leg
Pain	Common Radicular	Common Can be radicular	Can be severe	Rare

Tsen L.C. Int Anesthesiol Clin. 2002;40(4):67-88.  
Wong C.A. Reg Anesth Pain Med 2004; 29:341-51

## Assessment following Neurologic Injury

- H & P including details of labor & delivery
- Assessment neurologic deficits and pain / back pain
- Onset, progression and dermatomal vs. peripheral
- Sensory and motor tone of paraspinal muscles
- Deep palpation of spinous process
- Consider neurologist consultation (EMG and NCS?)
- Consider physical therapist referral

## Medicolegal Implications

- Nerve injury was leading cause of claims
- Effective communication between providers, patients & families helps prevent lawsuits
- Most pregnant women want to know possible complications of neuraxial anesthesia (even rare)
- Consider separate consent for neuraxial labor analgesia



## Summary

- **Serious & permanent neurologic complications are rare**
- **Intrinsic childbirth injuries may be near 1%**
- **Prompt recognition, diagnosis & treatment are needed to prevent serious injury**
- **Effective communication with patients and other providers is essential**

